U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs

# Specifications

## Captain James A. Lovell Federal Healthcare Center

3001 Green Bay Road, North Chicago, Illinois 60064

# Building 133CA Rehabilitation Renovations

Contract No. VA69D-13-D-0223
Station Project No. 556-12-145
Bancroft-AE Project No. 13-109-01

100% Bid Documents
Volume 1: Divisions 00-12

February 03, 2016

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS
700 Nicholas Blvd. Suite 403 | Elk Grove Village, IL 60007
847.952.9362 | www.bancroft-ae.com

# DIVISION 00

# SPECIAL SECTIONS

**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS**
**VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**
**Section 00 01 10**


| | **DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS** | **DATE** |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| 00 01 10 | Table of Contents | 10-13 |
| | Checklist for Ceiling Mounted Patient Lifts | 03-10 |
| 00 01 15 | List of Drawing Sheets | 09-11 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS** | |
| | | |
| 01 00 00 | General Requirements | 10-13 |
| 01 32 16.15 | Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build | 04-13 |
| 01 33 23 | Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples | 11-08 |
| 01 35 26 | Safety Requirements | 10-14 |
| 01 35 26.A | ISLM Construction Risk Assessment | 05-13 |
| 01 42 19 | Reference Standards | 09-11 |
| 01 57 19 | Temporary Environmental Controls | 01-11 |
| 01 74 19 | Construction Waste Management | 09-13 |
| 01 81 11 | Sustainable Design Requirements | 02-13 |
| 01 91 00 | General Commissioning Requirements | 06-13 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS** | |
| | | |
| 02 41 00 | Demolition | 04-13 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE** | |
| | | |
| 03 30 00 | Cast-in-Place Concrete | 10-12 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 04 – MASONRY (NOT USED)** | |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 05 – METALS** | |
| | | |
| 05 50 00 | Metal Fabrications | 09-11 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 06 – WOOD,PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES** | |
| | | |
| 06 10 00 | Rough Carpentry | 09-11 |
| 06 20 00 | Finish Carpentry | 06-13 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION** | |
| | | |
| 07 21 13 | Thermal Insulation | 03-09 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 07 84 00 | Firestopping | 10-11 |
| 07 92 00 | Joint Sealants | 12-11 |
| 07 95 13 | Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies | 10-11 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS** | |
| | | |
| 08 11 13 | Hollow Metal Doors and Frames | 01-13 |
| 08 14 00 | Interior Wood Doors | 10-12 |
| 08 17 10 | Integrated Door Assemblies | 02-12 |
| 08 31 13 | Access Doors and Frames | 10-11 |
| 08 35 13.23 | Accordion Folding Fire Doors | - |
| 08 52 00 | Wood Windows | |
| 08 71 00 | Door Hardware | 09-11 |
| 08 71 13 | Automatic Door Operators | 12-09 |
| 08 80 00 | Glazing | 10-12 |
| 08 90 00 | Louvers and Vents | 10-11 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 09 – FINISHES** | |
| | | |
| 09 22 16 | Non-Structural Metal Framing | 07-13 |
| 09 29 00 | Gypsum Board | 02-13 |
| 09 30 13 | Ceramic/Porcelain Tiling | 05-12 |
| 09 51 00 | Acoustical Ceilings | 10-10 |
| 09 54 16 | Luminous Sky-Image Ceilings | 10-11 |
| 09 54 23 | Linear Metal Ceilings | 10-11 |
| 09 65 13 | Resilient Base and Accessories | 10-11 |
| 09 65 16 | Resilient Sheet Flooring | 07-13 |
| 09 65 19 | Resilient Tile Flooring | 03-11 |
| 09 68 00 | Carpeting | 10-11 |
| 09 91 00 | Painting | 07-13 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES** | |
| | | |
| 10 14 00 | Signage | 11-11 |
| 10 21 23 | Cubicle Curtain Tracks | 11-11 |
| 10 26 00 | Wall and Door Protection | 01-11 |
| 10 28 00 | Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories | 11-11 |
| 10 44 13 | Fire Extinguisher Cabinets | 11-11 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT** | |
| | | |
| 11 05 12 | General Motor Requirements for Equipment | 11-11 |
| 11 73 00 | Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift System | 07-13 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS** | |
| | | |
| 12 24 00 | Window Shades | 11-11 |
| 12 36 00 | Countertops | 06-13 |
| | | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | **DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION (NOT USED)** | |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 14– CONVEYING EQUIPEMENT (NOT USED)** | |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION** | |
| | | |
| 21 05 11 | Common Work Results for Fire Suppression | 11-09 |
| 21 13 13 | Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems | 05-08 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING** | |
| | | |
| 22 05 11 | Common Work Results for Plumbing | 04-11 |
| 22 05 23 | General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping | 12-09 |
| 22 07 11 | Plumbing Insulation | 05-11 |
| 22 08 00 | Commissioning of Plumbing Systems | 06-13 |
| 22 11 00 | Facility Water Distribution | 07-13 |
| 22 13 00 | Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping | 12-09 |
| 22 40 00 | Plumbing Fixtures | 03-11 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)** | |
| | | |
| 23 05 11 | Common Work Results for HVAC | 11-10 |
| 23 05 12 | General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam Generation Equipment | 11-10 |
| 23 05 41 | Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment | 11-10 |
| 23 05 93 | Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC | 05-11 |
| 23 07 11 | HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation | 05-11 |
| 23 08 00 | Commissioning of HVAC Systems | 06-13 |
| 23 09 23 | Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC | 09-11 |
| 23 21 13 | Hydronic Piping | 09-12 |
| 23 22 13 | Steam and Condensate Heating Piping | 03-10 |
| 23 23 00 | Refrigerant Piping | 02-10 |
| 23 25 00 | HVAC Water Treatment | 02-10 |
| 23 31 00 | HVAC Ducts and Casings | 03-13 |
| 23 34 00 | HVAC Fans | 11-09 |
| 23 36 00 | Air Terminal Units | 03-10 |
| 23 37 00 | Air Outlets and Inlets | 11-09 |
| 23 40 00 | HVAC Air Cleaning Devices | 02-12 |
| 23 73 00 | Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units | 04-11 |
| 23 82 16 | Air Coils | 04-11 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 25 – INTEGRATED AUTOMATION (NOT USED)** | |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL** | |
| | | |
| 26 05 11 | Requirements for Electrical Installations | 12-12 |
| 26 05 19 | Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables | 07-13 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 26 05 26 | Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems | 12-12 |
| 26 05 33 | Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems | 09-10 |
| 26 05 73 | Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study | 12-12 |
| 26 09 23 | Lighting Controls | 09-10 |
| 26 23 00 | Low-Voltage Switchgear | 12-12 |
| 26 24 13 | Distribution Switchboards | 12-12 |
| 26 24 16 | Panelboards | 12-12 |
| 26 24 19 | Motor Control Centers | 12-12 |
| 26 27 26 | Wiring Devices | 12-12 |
| 26 29 11 | Motor Controllers | 12-12 |
| 26 29 21 | Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers | 12-12 |
| 26 43 13 | Surge Protective Device | 12-12 |
| 26 51 00 | Interior Lighting | 12-12 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS** | |
| | | |
| 27 05 11 | Requirements for Communications Installations | 11-09 |
| 27 05 26 | Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems | 10-06 |
| 27 05 33 | Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems | 12-05 |
| 27 10 00 | Control, Communication and Signal Wires | 12-05 |
| 27 11 00 | Communications Equipment Room Fittings | 06-13 |
| 27 15 00 | Communications Horizontal Cabling | 06-13 |
| 27 31 31 | Voice Communications Switching and Routing Equipment - Extension | 06-13 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY** | |
| | | |
| 28 31 00 | Fire Detection and Alarm | 10-11 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK (NOT USED)** | |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS (NOT USED)** | |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES (NOT USED)** | |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 34 – TRANSPORTATION (NOT USED)** | |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 48 – ELECTRICAL POWER GENERATION (NOT USED)** | |
| | | |

3/22/2010

## Ceiling & Wall-Mounted Patient Lifts

# Pre- & Post-Installation Checklists

**Facility:** _____ **Unit:** _____ **Room Number:** _____ **EE Number:** _____

**Manufacturer:** _____ **Model #:** _____ **Serial Number:** _____

| Date Completed | Checked by (Initials) | **Pre-Installation Checklist for Ceiling & Wall-Mounted Patient Lifts** |
|---|---|---|
| | | Verification of as-built drawings and structural engineering drawings for lift units. |
| | | If your facility is located in the seismic area, verification that contractor is aware of VA Master Design Specification 3.05.041 **Seismic Restraint Requirements for Non-Structural Components** to incorporate into the installation design. |
| | | Verification of compliance with NFPA 13 for fire sprinklers. |
| | | Verification of compliance with NFPA 99 and NFPA 70 for proper grounding and bonding. |
| | | Verification of compliance with NFPA 99 and NFPA 70 for access to electrical and safety systems. |
| | | Verification of required access to engineering mechanical, HVAC, and fire systems components within the mounting area of the lift units. |
| | | **Verification that ceiling lifts are not included in design in treatment units with actively suicidal patients.** |
| Date Completed | Checked by (Initials) | **Post-Installation Checklist for Ceiling & Wall-Mounted Patient Lifts** |
| The commissioning for a patient ceiling lift system(s) shall include, but not be limited to, the following points as components of the commissioning procedures. Proper personal protection equipment (PPE) shall be worn by staff during these commissioning procedures. | | |
| | | Refer to manufacturers' specific model and specifications for verification of all location information, including minimum clearances for operation are compliant. If clearance information is not provided, refer to illustrations found in March 22, 2010 Patient Safety Alert (AL10-07). Suggested clearances are 31 inches beside toilet and 55 inches beside a bed. |
| | | Confirmation of receipt of operator and maintenance manuals. |
| | | Verification of proper connections of structural system to the building's structure including seismic bracing if applicable. |
| | | Verification of proper structural component sizing and physical installation to make sure that proper structural system and size is in place and properly installed to support the lift. |
| | | Verification of proper interface of lift unit at ceiling (hard deck or soft tile) |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | and proper installation of all protective features around the support rods and rails/tracks. |
| | | Inspection of lift motor casing for cracks and alignment. |
| | | Full extension and inspection of lift strap for loose threads or frays. |
| | | Inspection of sling material and sling stitching for loose threads or frays. |
| | | Inspection of spreader bar and clips for cracks and for loose or missing rings or cotter pins. |
| | | Verification that all rail end stops are in place and tightened. |
| | | Inspection and activation of hand control for full operation (e.g., up, down, left, right) and “return to charge” function if applicable. |
| | | Inspection and activation of emergency up/down motor case control buttons if applicable. |
| | | Confirmation that any and all motor case indicator lights are functioning (e.g., red service warning light, charging state light). |
| | | If included in installation, verification of rail turntable function, exchanger function, and gate alignment. |
| | | Confirmation that track is clean and clear of all debris (suggest wiping entire length of interior track channel with a soft cloth). Note: Use manufacturer’s recommended cleaning materials to avoid damage to the motor case and other components. Phenol or chlorine solutions may damage some motor case surfaces. |
| | | Verification of any “soft start” or “soft stop” features and that lifting speed does not exceed 2.5 inches per second with “zero” load. |
| | | Verification of load testing and deflection testing at lift listed maximum for each lift unit at its maximum rated lift capacity. Conduct this test in three progressive stages starting with a 100 lbs load, then 50% of maximum rated lift capacity, then 100% of maximum rated lift capacity. |
| | | Verification of any “soft start” and “soft stop” features and that lifting speed does not exceed 1.5 inches per second under maximum rated lift capacity. |
| | | Verification of function of emergency brake at maximum rated lift capacity. |
| | | Verification of emergency lowering feature at maximum rated lift capacity. |
| | | Inspection of units by Contracting Officer’s Technical Representative (COTR: Maintenance & Repairs, Facilities Engineering Services, Biomedical Engineering, or Safety) prior to release of lift(s) to clinical use. |
| | | Training of clinicians and other staff who move and handle patients on the use of patient handling equipment is accomplished by the manufacturer or their designated representative. Training is documented and competency verified prior to release for use with patients. |
| | | Verification that charging functions are working. |

These approvals are not required by the 2010 ceiling lift patient safety alert. Use is at the discretion of your facility

Final inspection has been completed and equipment is now released by installation ***Contractor/rep***.

Signed: _____ Date: _____
*Contract Installation Representative*

Final inspection has been completed and equipment is now released by ***property management***.

Signed: _____ Date: _____
*Property Management*

Final inspection has been completed and equipment is now released by ***Biomedical***.

Signed: _____ Date: _____
*Biomedical*

Final inspection has been completed and equipment is now released by ***Engineering***.

Signed: _____ Date: _____
*Engineering*

In-Service and training have been provided and verified by **SPH**. Ceiling lifts released for staff use.

Signed: _____ Date: _____
*Safe Patient Handling and Movement Coordinator*

**SECTION 00 01 15**
**LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS**

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

| DRAWING NUMBER | PDF # | DRAWING TITLE |
|---|---|---|
| G-R-000 | 1 | COVER SHEET |
| G-R-001 | 2 | SITE PLAN |
| G-R-101 | 3 | BASEMENT LEVEL LIFE SAFETY PLAN |
| **PHASING** | | |
| GP-R-000 | 4 | CONSTRUCTION OVERVIEW PLAN - REHABILITATION AREA |
| GP-R-001 | 5 | PHASING PLANS - REHABILITATION PHASES 1 & 2 |
| **STRUCTURAL** | | |
| S-R-101 | 6 | FIRST FLOOR PARTIAL FRAMING PLAN AND DETAILS - REHABILITATION AREA |
| **ARCHITECTURAL** | | |
| A-R-001 | 7 | ARCHITECTURAL GENERAL NOTES AND SYMBOLS |
| AD-R-101 | 8 | BASEMENT LEVEL ARCHITECTURAL DEMOLITION PLAN - REHABILITATION AREA |
| AD-R-101A | 9 | BASEMENT LEVEL ARCHITECTURAL DEMOLITION PLAN - REHABILITATION AREA NORTH |
| AD-R-131 | 10 | BASEMENT LEVEL CEILING DEMOLITION PLAN - REHABILITATION AREA |
| AD-R-131A | 11 | BASEMENT LEVEL CEILING DEMOLITION PLAN - REHABILITATION AREA NORTH |
| A-R-100 | 12 | BASEMENT LEVEL OVERALL FLOOR PLAN - REHABILITATION AREA |
| A-R-100A | 13 | BASEMENT LEVEL OVERALL FLOOR PLAN - REHABILITATION AREA NORTH |
| A-R-101 | 14 | BASEMENT LEVEL ARCHITECTURAL PLAN - REHABILITATION AREA A |
| A-R-102 | 15 | BASEMENT LEVEL ARCHITECTURAL PLAN - REHABILITATION AREA B |
| A-R-103 | 16 | BASEMENT LEVEL ARCHITECTURAL PLAN - REHABILITATION AREA C |
| A-R-110 | 17 | PARTIAL SITE PLAN AND FIRST FLOOR PLAN |
| A-R-121 | 18 | BASEMENT LEVEL EQUIPMENT PLAN - REHABILITATION AREA A |
| A-R-122 | 19 | BASEMENT LEVEL EQUIPMENT PLAN - REHABILITATION AREA B |
| A-R-123 | 20 | BASEMENT LEVEL EQUIPMENT PLAN - REHABILITATION AREA C |
| A-R-131 | 21 | BASEMENT LEVEL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - REHABILITATION AREA |
| A-R-131A | 22 | BASEMENT LEVEL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - REHABILITATION AREA NORTH |
| A-R-221 | 23 | INTERIOR ELEVATIONS |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| A-R-222 | 24 | INTERIOR ELEVATIONS |
| A-R-223 | 25 | INTERIOR ELEVATIONS |
| A-R-224 | 26 | INTERIOR ELEVATIONS |
| A-R-225 | 27 | INTERIOR ELEVATIONS |
| A-R-226 | 28 | INTERIOR ELEVATIONS |
| A-R-421 | 29 | ENLARGED TOILET PLANS AND ELEVATIONS |
| A-R-431 | 30 | ENLARGED REFLECTED CEILING PLANS |
| A-R-432 | 31 | CEILING PERIMETER LAYOUT PLANS |
| A-R-433 | 32 | CEILING PERIMETER LAYOUT PLANS |
| A-R-501 | 33 | WALL TYPES AND ARCHITECTURAL DETAILS |
| A-R-502 | 34 | ARCHITECTURAL DETAILS |
| A-R-521 | 35 | MILLWORK DETAILS |
| A-R-522 | 36 | MILLWORK DETAILS |
| A-R-523 | 37 | MILLWORK DETAILS |
| A-R-531 | 38 | CEILING DETAILS |
| A-R-601 | 39 | DOOR AND WINDOW SCHEDULES AND DETAILS |
| A-R-621 | 40 | EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE |
| A-R-622 | 41 | FURNITURE AND ACCESSORY SCHEDULE |
| **INTERIORS** | | |
| I-R-101 | 42 | BASEMENT LEVEL FINISH PLAN - REHABILITATION AREA |
| I-R-141 | 43 | BASEMENT LEVEL SIGNAGE PLAN - REHABILITATION AREA |
| I-R-501 | 44 | FINISH DETAILS |
| I-R-502 | 45 | FINISH DETAILS |
| I-R-541 | 46 | SIGNAGE TYPES AND DETAILS |
| I-R-542 | 47 | SIGNAGE TYPES AND DETAILS |
| I-R-601 | 48 | ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE AND LEGEND |
| I-R-641 | 49 | SIGNAGE SCHEDULE - REHABILITATION AREA |
| **FIRE PROTECTION** | | |
| FPD-R-100 | 50 | REHABILITATION AREA FIRE PROTECTION DEMOLITION PLAN |
| FP-R-100 | 51 | REHABILITATION AREA NEW FIRE PROTECTION PLAN |
| **PLUMBING** | | |
| P-R-000 | 52 | PLUMBING SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND NOTES |
| PD-R-100 | 53 | REHABILITATION AREA PLUMBING UNDERGROUND DEMOLITION PLAN |
| PD-R-101 | 54 | REHABILITATION AREA PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN |
| P-R-100 | 55 | REHABILITATION AREA NEW PLUMBING UNDERGROUND PLAN |
| P-R-101 | 56 | REHABILITATION AREA NEW PLUMBING PLAN |
| P-R-200 | 57 | REHABILITATION AREA PLUMBING PIPING DIAGRAMS |
| P-R-300 | 58 | REHABILITATION AREA PLUMBING SPECIFICATIONS, DETAILS |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **MECHANICAL** | | |
| M-R-000 | 59 | MECHANICAL SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND NOTES - REHABILITATION AREA |
| M-R-001 | 60 | MECHANICAL DRAWING SYMBOLS - REHABILITATION AREA |
| M-R-002 | 61 | MECHANICAL DETAILS - REHABILITATION AREA |
| M-R-003 | 62 | MECHANICAL DETAILS - REHABILITATION AREA |
| M-R-004 | 63 | MECHANICAL DETAILS - REHABILITATION AREA |
| M-R-005 | 64 | MECHANICAL DETAILS AND CONTROLS - REHABILITATION AREA |
| M-R-006 | 65 | SEQUENCE OF OPERATION, AHU CONTROL DIAGRAM AND POINTS LIST - REHABILITATION AREA |
| MD-R-100 | 66 | BASEMENT LEVEL DUCTWORK DEMOLITION PLAN - REHABILITATION AREA |
| MD-R-101 | 67 | BASEMENT LEVEL PIPING DEMOLITION PLAN - REHABILITATION AREA |
| MD-R-102 | 68 | FIRST FLOOR ENLARGED DUCTWORK DEMOLITION PLAN AND PHASING PLAN |
| MD-R-103 | 69 | FIRST FLOOR ENLARGED PIPING DEMOLITION PLAN |
| M-R-100 | 70 | BASEMENT LEVEL DUCTWORK PLAN - REHABILITATION AREA |
| M-R-100A | 71 | BASEMENT LEVEL DUCTWORK PLAN-NORTH - REHABILITATION AREA |
| M-R-101 | 72 | BASEMENT LEVEL PIPING PLAN - REHABILITATION AREA |
| M-R-102 | 73 | FIRST FLOOR LEVEL ENLARGED DUCTWORK PLAN AND SECTIONS |
| M-R-103 | 74 | FIRST FLOOR LEVEL ENLARGED PIPING PLAN |
| M-R-104 | 75 | ROOF LEVEL MECHANICAL PLAN - REHABILITATION AREA |
| M-R-200 | 76 | MECHANICAL SCHEDULES - REHABILITATION AREA |
| M-R-201 | 77 | MECHANICAL SCHEDULES - REHABILITATION AREA |
| M-R-202 | 78 | MECHANICAL SCHEDULES - REHABILITATION AREA |
| **ELECTRICAL** | | |
| E-R-000 | 79 | ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS, NOTES, AND SCHEDULES |
| E-R-001 | 80 | EXISTING ELECTRICAL ONE LINE DIAGRAM |
| ED-R-100 | 81 | REHABILITATION AREA ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN |
| ED-R-101 | 82 | REHABILITATION AREA LIGHTING DEMOLITION PLAN |
| E-R-100 | 83 | REHABILITATION AREA NEW ELECTRICAL PLAN |
| E-R-101 | 84 | REHABILITATION AREA NEW LIGHTING PLAN |
| E-R-102 | 85 | REHABILITATION AREA NEW LOW VOLTAGE PLAN |
| E-R-103 | 86 | REHABILITATION AREA ROOF NEW ELECTRICAL PLAN |
| E-R-200 | 87 | REHABILITATION AREA EXISTING ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULES |

# DIVISION 01

# GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

**SECTION 01 00 00**
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS ..... 1

1.2 GENERAL INTENTION ..... 1

1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S) ..... 1

1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR ..... 1

1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS ..... 2

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS ..... 5

1.7 ALTERATIONS ..... 10

1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION ..... 11

1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS ..... 13

1.10 RESTORATION ..... 14

1.11 PHYSICAL DATA ..... 15

1.12 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES ..... 15

1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK ..... 15

1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS ..... 15

1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS ..... 16

1.16 RESIDENT ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE ..... 16

1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT ..... 16

1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS ..... 18

1.19 TEMPORARY USE OF NEW ELEVATORS ..... 19

1.20 TEMPORARY TOILETS ..... 19

1.21 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES ..... 19

1.22 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT ..... 21

1.23 TESTS ..... 21

1.24 INSTRUCTIONS ..... 22

1.25 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY ..... 23

1.26 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT AND ITEMS ..... 24

1.27 STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT ..... 25

1.28 CONSTRUCTION SIGN ..... 25

1.29 SAFETY SIGN ..... 25

1.30 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION ..... 25

1.31 FINAL ELEVATION Digital Images ..... 25

1.32 HISTORIC PRESERVATION ..... 25

1.33 VA TRIRIGA CPMS ..... 25

# SECTION 01 00 00
# GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

## 1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

## 1.2 GENERAL INTENTION

A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for the Building 133CA Laboratory and Rehabilitation area renovation project at Captain James A. Lovell Federal Health Care Center (FHCC) as required by drawings and specifications.

B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) at the FHCC.

C. Offices of Bancroft Architects & Engineers and Melvin Cohen and Associates, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.

D. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.

## 1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

A. See Price Schedule of the Solicitation

## 1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

A. Drawings and contract documents may be obtained from the website where the solicitation is posted. Additional copies will be at Contractor's expense,

**1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS**

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.

2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

3. All workers shall obtain an identification badge from the Captain James A Lovell Federal Health Care Center, prior to beginning work. ID badges can be obtained at the PIV badging office located in building 135 Room 269. Longer duration badges, typically valid 6-12 months, can be obtained by filling out a sponsorship form provided by the COR, obtaining finger print clearance, a background investigation, and having a photo taken by the PIV office. The responsibility of completing these tasks lies solely on the awarded contractor and should be factored into the working schedule and bid. The COR can provide additional details upon request.

4. The Contractor’s Superintendent and/or Safety Director is responsible for ensuring all Safety guidelines are met and enforced, to include PPE and other applicable safety measures. In addition, the Contractor’s Superintendent is responsible for ensuring that all personnel have their Contractor I.D. badge clearly visible at all times.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor’s employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.

2. Before starting work the General Contractor shall give one week’s notice to the Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any

notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.

3. No photography of Lovell FHCC premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.

4. Lovell FHCC reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Guards:

1. The General Contractor shall secure the project site after construction hours.

D. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the Contracting officers representative (COR) for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.

2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the Lovell FHCC locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.

E. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".

2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.

3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked “Law Enforcement Sensitive” or “Sensitive Unclassified”. Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.

4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.

5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD’s and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.

6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of “sensitive information”.

7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).

   a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.

   b. “Sensitive information” including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

F. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.

2. Separate permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only. Contractors shall use Parking Lot “N”.

**1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS**

A. Working hours shall be from 7AM – 330 PM.

B. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the COR. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

C. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the COR and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the COR, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

D. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the COR, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the COR. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

**(FAR 52.236-10)**

E. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the COR.

F. Workmen are subject to rules of Lovell FHCC and DOD applicable to their conduct.

G. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of  Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment,

and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by the COR where required by limited working space.

1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.

2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.

3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.

H. Phasing:

The Medical Center must maintain its operation 24 hours a day 7 days a week. Therefore, any interruption in service must be scheduled and coordinated with the COR to ensure that no lapses in operation occur. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to develop a work plan and schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be used, the interim life safety measure to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks. The work to be outlined shall include, but not be limited to:

To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to Lovell FHCC, COR and Contractor, as follows:

**REHABILITATION AREA:**

**Phase I:** Renovate the western half of rehabilitation area. Eastern half of space to be occupied by rehabilitation department. See sheet GP-R-001.

**Phase II:** Rehabilitation moves into renovated western half. Renovate the eastern half of the rehabilitation area. See sheet GP-R-001.

I. Building No. 133CA will be occupied during performance of work; but immediate areas of alterations will be vacated.

1. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Lovell FHCC's operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to FHCC personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. These routes whether access or egress shall be isolated from the construction area by temporary partitions and have walking surfaces, lighting etc to facilitate patient and staff access. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.

J. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction area indicated on the drawings. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Remove the fence when directed by COR.

K. When a building or area is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility including upkeep and maintenance therefore:

1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.

2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (FHCC or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.

L. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Lovell FHCC at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without a detailed work plan, the Medical Center Director’s prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS for additional requirements.

2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 7 days in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.

3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Lovell FHCC. Interruption time

approved by FHCC may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.

4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.

5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.

6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

M. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged at the main, branch or panel they originate from. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.

N. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Lovell FHCC traffic, comply with the following:

1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles.

2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COR.

O. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

**1.7 ALTERATIONS**

A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey, with the COR present, of all areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the COR. This report shall include photographs of items surveyed and list by rooms and spaces:

1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building.

2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.

3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.

4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COR.

B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COR, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).

C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls

and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:

1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.

D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.

2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.

3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

**1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION**

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags or noted on drawings as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.

2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Lovell FHCC.

3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Lovell FHCC during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

4. PCB Transformers and Capacitors: The Contractor shall be responsible for disposal of the Polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCB) transformers and capacitors. The transformers and capacitors shall be taken out of service and handled in accordance with the procedures of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Department of Transportation (DOT) as outlined in Code of Federal Regulation (CFR), Titled 40 and 49 respectively. The EPA's Toxic Substance Control Act (TSCA) Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and 6-PCB-7 also apply. Upon removal of PCB transformers and capacitors for disposal, the "originator" copy of the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest (EPA Form 8700-22), along with the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest Continuation Sheet (EPA Form 8700-22A) shall be returned to the Contracting Officer who will annotate the contract file and transmit the Manifest to Lovell FHCC’s Chief.

   a. Copies of the following listed CFR titles may be obtained from the Government Printing Office:

      40 CFR 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste

      40 CFR 262.....Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste

      40 CFR 263.....Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste

      40 CFR 761.....PCB Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and use Prohibitions

      49 CFR 172.....Hazardous Material tables and Hazardous Material Communications Regulations

49 CFR 173.....Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packaging

49 CRR 173.....Subpart A General

49 CFR 173.....Subpart B Preparation of Hazardous Material for Transportation

49 CFR 173.....Subpart J Other Regulated Material; Definitions and Preparation

TSCA.....Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and 6-PCB-7

**1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS**

A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.

B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

**(FAR 52.236-9)**

C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.

**1.10 RESTORATION**

A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.

C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.

D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

**1.11 PHYSICAL DATA (NOT USED)**

**1.12 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES (NOT USED)**

**1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK**

A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

**(FAR 52.236-17)**

**1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.

B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR’s  review, as often as requested.

C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings in the electronic version (scanned PDF) to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.

D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

**1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS**

A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on FHCC property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed and restoration performed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.

B. When new permanent roads are to be a part of this contract, Contractor may construct them immediately for use to facilitate building operations. These roads may be used by all who have business thereon within zone of building operations.

C. When certain buildings (or parts of certain buildings) are required to be completed in advance of general date of completion, all roads leading thereto must be completed and available for use at time set for completion of such buildings or parts thereof.

**1.16 COR'S FIELD OFFICE (NOT USED)**

**1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to written approval and compliance with the following provisions:

1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COR in writing. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the written agreement and following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.

2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Installation of temporary electrical equipment or devices shall be

in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, (2014 Edition), Article 590, *Temporary Installations.* Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.

3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.

4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.

5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.

6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government.

B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.

C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

D. Any damage to the equipment or excessive wear due to prolonged use will be repaired replaced by the contractor at the contractor’s expense.

**1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS**

A. Use of existing freight/service elevator for handling building materials and Contractor's personnel will be permitted subject to following provisions:

1. Contractor makes all arrangements with the COR for use of elevators. 2. Contractor covers and provides maximum protection of following elevator components:

   a. Entrance jambs, heads soffits and threshold plates.

   b. Entrance columns, canopy, return panels and inside surfaces of car enclosure walls.

   c. Finish flooring.

3. Government will accept hoisting ropes of elevator and rope of each speed governor if they are worn under normal operation. However, if these ropes are damaged by action of foreign matter such as sand, lime, grit, stones, etc., during temporary use, they shall be removed and replaced by new hoisting ropes at the contractors expense and no cost to the government.

4. If brake lining of elevators are excessively worn or damaged during temporary use, they shall be removed and replaced by new brake lining at the contractors expense.

5. All parts of main controller, starter, relay panel, selector, etc., worn or damaged during temporary use shall be removed and replaced with new parts at the contractors expense, if recommended by elevator inspector after elevator is released by Contractor.

6. Place elevator in condition equal, less normal wear, to that existing at time it was placed in service of Contractor as approved by Contracting Officer.

**1.19 TEMPORARY USE OF NEW ELEVATORS (NOT USED)**

**1.20 TEMPORARY TOILETS**

A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor's workmen) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by COR, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies, and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.

B. Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workmen, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Lovell FHCC. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workmen. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

**1.21 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES**

A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner, in compliance with code and as satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia and repair restore the infrastructure as required.

C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the FHCC a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.

D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted.

E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.

1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the FHCC electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.

F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.

1. Obtain water by connecting to the FHCC water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection as per code. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.

2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COR’s discretion) of use of water from FHCC system.

G. Steam: Furnish steam system for testing required in various sections of specifications.

1. Obtain steam for testing by connecting to the FHCC steam distribution system. Steam is available at no cost to the Contractor.

2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve steam-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other waste will be cause for revocation (at COR's discretion), of use of steam from the FHCC system.

**1.22 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)**

**1.23 TESTS**

A. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.

B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.

C. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire system which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.

D. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant and are typical of the design conditions.

E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

**1.24 INSTRUCTIONS**

A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.

B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals, one hard copy each plus one electronic (PDF) version submitted through Submittal Exchange for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed training to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed.

This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The contractor shall submit a course outline with associated material to the COR for review and approval prior to scheduling training to ensure the subject matter covers the expectations of the VA and the contractual requirements. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

**1.25 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY**

A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the drawings.

B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the FHCC.

C. Storage space for equipment will be provided by the Government and the Contractor shall be prepared to unload and store such equipment therein upon its receipt at the FHCC.

D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.

1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.

2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.

E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.

G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

**1.26 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT AND ITEMS**

A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and items indicated on the drawings to be relocated by the Contractor.

B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COR.

C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, at the main whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".

D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.

E. Contractor shall employ services of an installation engineer, who is an authorized representative of the manufacturer of this equipment to supervise assembly and installation of existing equipment, required to be relocated.

F. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

**1.27 STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)**

**1.28 CONSTRUCTION SIGN (NOT USED)**

**1.29 SAFETY SIGN (NOT USED)**

**1.30 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION (NOT USED)**

**1.31 FINAL ELEVATION DIGITAL IMAGES (NOT USED)**

**1.32 HISTORIC PRESERVATION**

Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the COR verbally, and then with a written follow up.

**1.33 VA TRIRIGA CPMS (NOT USED)**

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 01 32 16.15
# PROJECT SCHEDULES
***(SMALL PROJECTS – DESIGN/BID/BUILD)***

## PART 1- GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

### 1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.

C. The Contractor’s representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

### 1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:

1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.

B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the FHCC decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

**1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES**

A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the COR, all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide. The list of reports shall include but is not limited to the following:

1. Submittal Log
2. Sample Material Log
3. Contract Modification Log
4. Shop Drawing Log
5. Request for Clarification (RFI) Log

B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.

C. The COR will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

**1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL**

A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three copies of the interim schedule and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer’s written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer’s separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

B. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the

Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:

1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.

E. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

**1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA**

A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on FHCC issued contract changes.

B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 – 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 – 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).

C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 - 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 - 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.

D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

**1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS**

A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:

1. Show activities/events as:
   a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
   b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
   c. Interruption of FHCC Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
   d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
   e. FHCC inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any FHCC move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.

3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for FHCC approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.

B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
   1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
   2. The planned number of shifts per day.
   3. The number of hours per shift.

   Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.

C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COR’s approval of the Project Schedule.

D. Electronic File Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the FHCC an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

**1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:**

A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 – 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 – 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.

B. Approval of the Contractor’s monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

**1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING**

A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:

1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.

6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.

B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.

C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and COR for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the COR. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the FHCC in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the COR within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. **Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.**

D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the FHCC, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, COR, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the COR, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting

period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

**1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION**

A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
   1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
   2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
   3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.

B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

**1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE**

A. Within 30 calendar days after FHCC acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
   1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are

shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.

2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.

B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the FHCC Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.

C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the FHCC representative.

D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 – 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 – 88 (Changes – Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.

E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

**1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION**

A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time

available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.

B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer- produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.

C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 – 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 – 88 (Changes – Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.

D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI’s, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 33 23**
**SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES**

1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91).

1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples, test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.

1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:

A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;

B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;

C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.

1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals (including any laboratory samples to be tested) will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.

1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by COR on behalf of the Contracting Officer.

1-6. Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.

1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88).

1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of FHCC and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer, COR and Architect- Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.

1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor electronically through Submittal Exchange (www.submittalexchange.com). Contracting Officer or the COR assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.

A. Access to the project files shall be provided to the Owner and Architect/Engineer for the duration of the project.

B. Submit samples in triple units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.

C. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via electronic format and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.

1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.

D. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.

E. Approved samples will be kept on file by the COR at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.

F. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.

1. All submittals shall be electronically submitted through Submittal Exchange.
2. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's

number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.

3. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
4. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.

1-10. Samples, shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted through Submittal Exchange for review to:

Bancroft Architects + Engineers

700 Nicholas Blvd., Suite 403

Elk Grove Village, Illinois 60007

1-11. At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 01 35 26
# SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS ..... 3

1.2 DEFINITIONS ..... 4

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS ..... 5

1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP) ..... 6

1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs) ..... 11

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE ..... 13

1.7 “SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER” (SSHO) and “COMPETENT PERSON” (CP) ..... 14

1.8 TRAINING ..... 14

1.9 INSPECTIONS ..... 16

1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS ..... 17

1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE) ..... 17

1.12 INFECTION CONTROL ..... 18

1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING ..... 26

1.14 FIRE SAFETY ..... 26

1.15 ELECTRICAL ..... 29

1.16 FALL PROTECTION ..... 30

1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS ..... 31

1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES ..... 32

1.19 CRANES ..... 33

1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT) ..... 33

1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY ..... 34

1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING ..... 34

1.23 LADDERS ..... 34

1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS ..... 35

# SECTION 01 35 26
# SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

## 1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites

A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer’s Program to Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment American National Standard Construction and Demolition Operations

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2013.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2012.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2014.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2014.....National Electrical Code

70B-2013.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance

70E-2012 .....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-2012.....Health Care Facilities Code

241-2013.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC Manual .....Comprehensive Accreditation and Certification Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20 .....Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1904 .....Reporting and Recording Injuries & Illnesses

29 CFR 1910 .....Safety and Health Regulations for General Industry

29 CFR 1926 .....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Industry

CPL 2-0.124.....Multi-Employer Citation Policy

I. VHA Directive 2005-007

**1.2 DEFINITIONS:**

A. OSHA “Competent Person” (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).

B. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge,

training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

C. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

D. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

E. Recordable Injuries or Illnesses. Any work-related injury or illness that results in:

1. Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;

2. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);

3. Restricted work;

4. Transfer to another job;

5. Medical treatment beyond first aid;

6. Loss of consciousness; or

7. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (6) above.

**1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:**

A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements

of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Contracting Officer Representative.

**1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):**

A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.

B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:

1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.

2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.

3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.

4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:

a. **SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:

1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);

2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);

3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).

b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**. List the following:

1) Contractor;

2) Contract number;

3) Project name;

4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).

**c**. **STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY**. Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor’s written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.

d. **RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES**. Provide the following:

1) A statement of the employer’s ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;

2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts

specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.

3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.;

4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;

5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);

6) Lines of authority;

7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;

**e. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS.** If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:

1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);

2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

f. **TRAINING.**

1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.

2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc…) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.

3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.

4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

**g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.**

1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., “Site Safety and Health CP”), proof of inspector’s training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.

2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

**h. ACCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING.** The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all OSHA Recordable Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure & identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the Contracting Officer Representative:

1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);

2) Accident investigations, reports, and logs.

**i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED.** Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:

1) Emergency response ;

2) Contingency for severe weather;

3) Fire Prevention ;

4) Medical Support;

5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;

6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;

7) Site sanitation (housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);

8) Night operations and lighting ;

9) Hazard communication program;

10) Welding/Cutting “Hot” work ;

11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);

12) General Electrical Safety

13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);

14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;

15) Excavation/trenching;

16) Asbestos abatement;

17) Lead abatement;

18) Crane Critical lift;

19) Respiratory protection;

20) Health hazard control program;

21) Radiation Safety Program;

22) Abrasive blasting;

23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;

24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);

25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);

26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;

27) PreCast Concrete.

C. Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.

D. Once accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified.

E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer Representative. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ASSE/SAFE A10.34) and the environment.

**1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS):**

A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)

B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions,

equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.

C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.

2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).

   a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.

   b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.

3. Submit AHAs to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should

be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.

4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.

5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative.

**1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:**

A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.

B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.

C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor within 14 days of submittal, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

**1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):**

A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b)(2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.

B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).

C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).

D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.

E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

**1.8 TRAINING:**

A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience,

and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.

B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.

C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented “repeat” deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.

D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.

E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.

F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures,

accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the COR that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.

G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

**1.9 INSPECTIONS:**

A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative.

B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.

1. Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.

2. The Contracting Officer Representative will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.

3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.

4. A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement will be provided to the Contracting Officer Representativewithin one week of the onsite inspection.

**1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:**

A. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of OSHA Recordable Injuries or Illnesses or High Visibility Accidents, property damage equal to or greater than $5,000, or any weight handling equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Contracting Officer Representative determine whether a government investigation will be conducted.

B. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, for Medical Treatment defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least $20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162, and provide the report to the Contracting Officer Representative within 5 calendar days of the accident. The Contracting Officer Representative will provide copies of any required or special forms.

C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the Contracting Officer Representative monthly.

D. A summation of all OSHA recordable accidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the Contracting Officer Representative as requested.

**1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE):**

A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on

electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.

B. Mandatory PPE includes:

1. Hard Hats – unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.

2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.

3. Appropriate Safety Shoes – based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative.

4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

**1.12 INFECTION CONTROL**

A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas. Exterior construction activities causing disturbance of soil or creates dust in some other manner must be controlled.

B. An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American

Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the Contracting Officer Representative before beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before beginning any construction work. Infection Control permits will be issued by the COR. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The primary project scope area for this project is: **Class IV**, however, work outside the primary project scope area may vary. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:

1. Class I requirements:

   a. During Construction Work:

      1) Notify the or Contracting Officer Representative

      2) Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.

      3) Ceiling tiles: Immediately replace a ceiling tiles displaced for visual inspection.

   b. Upon Completion:

      1) Clean work area upon completion of task

      2) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative

2. Class II requirements:

   a. During Construction Work:

      1) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative

      2) Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere such as wet methods or tool mounted dust collectors where possible.

3) Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.

4) Seal unused doors with duct tape.

5) Block off and seal air vents.

6) Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

b. Upon Completion:

1) Wipe work surfaces with cleaner/disinfectant.

2) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.

3) Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.

4) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed

5) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative

3. Class III requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

1) Obtain permit from the Contracting Officer Representative

2) Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.

3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.

4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording

and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.

5) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.

6) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

b. Upon Completion:

1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is cleaned as outlined below and inspected by the Contracting Officer Representative.

2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.

3) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.

4) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.

5) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.

6) Return permit to the Contracting Officer Representative

4. Class IV requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

1) Obtain permit from the Contracting Officer Representative

2) Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.

3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit)

before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.

4) Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.

5) Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures.

6) Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave work site.

7) All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.

b. Upon Completion:

1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is cleaned as outlined below and inspected by the Contracting Officer Representative .

2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.

3) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.

4) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

5) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.

6) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.

7) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.

8) Return permit to the Contracting Officer Representative

Barriers shall be erected as required based upon classification (Class III & IV requires barriers) and shall be constructed as follows:

1. Class III and IV - closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained in a single room.

2. Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of containment within a single room must have the following barriers erected and made presentable on hospital occupied side:

   a. Class III & IV (where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the COR and Medical Center) - Airtight plastic barrier that extends from the floor to ceiling. Seams must be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping

   b. Class III & IV - Drywall barrier erected with joints covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.

   c. Class III & IV - Seal all penetrations in existing barrier airtight

   d. Class III & IV - Barriers at penetration of ceiling envelopes, chases and ceiling spaces to stop movement air and debris

   e. Class IV only - Anteroom or double entrance openings that allow workers to remove protective clothing or vacuum off existing clothing

   f. Class III & IV - At elevators shafts or stairways within the field of construction, overlapping flap minimum of two feet wide of polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.

C. Products and Materials:

1. Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes

2. Barrier Doors: Self Closing One-hour fire-rated solid core wood in steel frame, painted

3. Dust proof one-hour fire-rated drywall

4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose

6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches

7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product

8. Portable Ceiling Access Module

D. Before any construction on site begins, all contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.

E. A dust control program will be establish and maintained as part of the contractor’s infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

F. Medical center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start

of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.

H. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.

1. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the medical center.

2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.

3. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.

4. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.

5. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the COR and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.

6. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and

dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.

7. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

I. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.

2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.

3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

J. Exterior Construction

1. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.

2. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary

3. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

**1.14 FIRE SAFETY**

A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to or Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in

accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.

B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.

C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).

D. Temporary Construction Partitions:

1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between the areas that are described in phasing requirements and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.

2. Install one-hour fire-rated temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.

3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.

F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative.

G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative.

H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.

I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.

J. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the COR.

K. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative.

L. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COR. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

M. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative.

N. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.

O. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.

P. If required, submit documentation to the COR that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

**1.15 ELECTRICAL**

A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J – General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S – Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.

B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.

C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The Contracting Officer Representative with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted prior to the start of that work.

1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.

2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered “energized electrical work” (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.

3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the The Contracting Officer Representative.

**D.** Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alterative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

**E.** Ground-fault circuit interrupters. All 120-volt, single-phase 15- and 20-ampere receptacle outlets on construction sites shall have approved ground-fault circuit interrupters for personnel protection. “Assured Equipment Grounding Conductor Program” only is not allowed.

**1.16 FALL PROTECTION**

A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926

requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.

1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.

2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.

3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.

4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

**1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS**

A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.

B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.

C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.

1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.

2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.

3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.

4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.

D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:

1. The Competent Person’s name and signature;

2. Dates of initial and last inspections.

E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

**1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES**

A. All excavation and trenching work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P.

B. All excavations and trenches 5 feet in depth or greater shall require a written trenching and excavation permit (NOTE – some States and other local jurisdictions require separate state/jurisdiction-issued excavation permits). The permit shall be completed and provided to the COR prior to commencing work for the day. At the end of the day, the permit shall be closed out and provided to the COR. The permit shall be maintained onsite and include the following:

1. Determination of soil classification

2. Indication that utilities have been located and identified. If utilities could not be located after all reasonable attempt, then excavating operations will proceed cautiously.

3. Indication of selected excavation protective system.

4. Indication that the spoil pile will be stored at least 2 feet from the edge of the excavation and safe access provided within 25 feet of the workers.

5. Indication of assessment for a potential toxic, explosive, or oxygen deficient atmosphere.

C. If not using an engineered protective system such as a trench box, shielding, shoring, or other Professional Engineer designed system and using a sloping or benching system, soil classification cannot be Solid Rock or Type A. All soil will be classified as Type B or Type C and sloped or benched in accordance with Appendix B of 29 CFR 1926.

**1.19 CRANES**

A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.

B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no “Phase In” date of November 10, 2014.

C. A detailed lift permit shall be submitted 14 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing. The lift will not be allowed without approval of this document.

D. Crane operators shall not carry loads

1. over the general public or VAMC personnel

2. over any occupied building unless

a. the top two floors are vacated

b. or overhead protection with a design live load of 300 psf is provided

**1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)**

A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation,

maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

**1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY**

A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.146 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].

B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the COR

**1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING**

A. As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COR. Welding certificates must be submitted and approved prior to work taking place. Obtain permits from COR at least 24 hours in advance.

B. All welds shall be visually and ultrasonically tested by a 3rd party testing company, at the cost of the contractor, upon completion in order to assure that work was completed in accordance with AWS and ASME standards.

**1.23 LADDERS**

A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.

B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.

C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders

D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position

E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step

F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.

1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.

2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.

G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

**1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS**

A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.

B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. See 21.F for covering and labeling requirements. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.

C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.

1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.

2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word “HOLE”, “COVER” or “Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove” or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange “X”). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.

3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.

4. Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.

5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

- - - E N D - - -

# PROJECT RISK ASSESSMENT (SAFETY, INFECTION CONTROL & ILSM)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Project Title:* | _____ | Project #: | _____ |
| *Location:* | _____ | *Project Coord:* | _____ |
| *Start Date:* | _____ | *Phone:* | _____ |

| ***PRE-CONSTRUCTION RISK ASSESSMENT*** | ***YES*** | ***N/A*** |
|---|---|---|
| Off Tour Construction Necessary? | | |
| Permit Required Confined Space (PCRS) Entry Necessary? | | |
| Cutting, Burning, Or Welding Necessary? | | |
| Asbestos/Lead Or Other Hazardous Abatement Necessary? | | |

**Lock-Out/Tag-Out Of Any Of The Following Systems Will Be Necessary**

___ Domestic Water ____ Electrical Systems ___ HVAC Systems

___ Medical Gases ____ Steam Systems ___ Security Alarms

**The Following Disciplines/Shops Will Be Involved In This Project**

___ Infection Control ___ Construction ___ Paint Shop ___ Engineering _____ Biomed

___ Safety ___ Patient Safety ___ Carpenter ___ IRM _____ Other

**ILSM MEASURES ARE REQUIRED FOR THIS PROJECT** ____ **YES** ____ **NO**

**Infection Control Risk Assessment Step One:**
**Using the following table, *identify* the Type of Construction Project Activity (Type A-D)**

| | |
|---|---|
| TYPE A | **Inspection and Non-Invasive Activities**.<br>Includes, but is not limited to:<br>▪ removal of ceiling tiles for visual inspection only, e.g., limited to 1 tile per 50 square feet<br>▪ painting (but not sanding)<br>▪ wallcovering, electrical trim work, minor plumbing, and activities which do not generate dust or require cutting of walls or access to ceilings other than for visual inspection. |
| TYPE B | **Small scale, short duration activities which create minimal dust**<br>Includes, but is not limited to:<br>▪ installation of telephone and computer cabling<br>▪ access to chase spaces<br>▪ cutting of walls or ceiling where dust migration can be controlled. |
| TYPE C | **Work that generates a moderate to high level of dust or requires demolition or removal of any fixed building components or assemblies**<br>Includes, but is not limited to:<br>▪ sanding of walls for painting or wall covering<br>▪ removal of floorcoverings, ceiling tiles and casework<br>▪ new wall construction<br>▪ minor duct work or electrical work above ceilings<br>▪ major cabling activities<br>▪ any activity which cannot be completed within a single workshift. |
| TYPE D | **Major demolition and construction projects**<br>Includes, but is not limited to:<br>▪ activities which require consecutive work shifts<br>▪ requires heavy demolition or removal of a complete cabling system<br>▪ new construction. |

**Step 1:** _____

**Step Two:**
Using the following table, ***identify*** **the <u>Patient Risk</u> Groups** that will be affected.
If more than one risk group will be affected, select the higher risk group:

| Low Risk | Medium Risk | High Risk | Highest Risk |
|---|---|---|---|
| ▪ Office areas | ▪ Cardiology<br>▪ Echocardiography<br>▪ Endoscopy<br>▪ Nuclear Medicine<br>▪ Physical Therapy<br>▪ Radiology/MRI<br>▪ Respiratory Therapy | ▪ CCU<br>▪ Emergency Room<br>▪ Labor & Delivery<br>▪ Laboratories (specimen)<br>▪ Medical Units<br>▪ Newborn Nursery<br>▪ Outpatient Surgery<br>▪ Pediatrics<br>▪ Pharmacy<br>▪ Post Anesthesia Care Unit<br>▪ Surgical Units | ▪ Any area caring for immunocompromised patients<br>▪ Burn Unit<br>▪ Cardiac Cath Lab<br>▪ Central Sterile Supply<br>▪ Intensive Care Units<br>▪ Negative pressure isolation rooms<br>▪ Oncology<br>▪ Operating rooms including C-section rooms |

**Step 2**_____

**Step Three:** ***Match*** **the**
**Patient Risk Group** (***Low, Medium, High, Highest***) with the planned **…**
**Construction Project Type** (***A, B, C, D***) on the following matrix, to find the **…**
**Class of Precautions** (***I, II, III or IV***) or level of infection control activities required.
**Class I-IV or Color-Coded Precautions are delineated on the following page.**

**IC Matrix - Class of Precautions: Construction Project by Patient Risk**

| **Patient Risk Group** | **TYPE A** | **TYPE B** | **TYPE C** | **TYPE D** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **LOW Risk Group** | **I** | **II** | **II** | **III/IV** |
| **MEDIUM Risk Group** | **I** | **II** | **III** | **IV** |
| **HIGH Risk Group** | **I** | **II** | **III/IV** | **IV** |
| **HIGHEST Risk Group** | **II** | **III/IV** | **III/IV** | **IV** |

**Step 3** _____

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| CLASS I | 1. Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.<br>2. Immediately replace a ceiling tile displaced for visual inspection | 1. Clean work area upon completion of task. |
| CLASS II | 1. Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere.<br>2. Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.<br>3. Seal unused doors with duct tape.<br>4. Block off and seal air vents.<br>5. Place dust mat at entrance and exit of work area<br>6. Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed. | 1. Wipe work surfaces with cleaner/disinfectant.<br>2. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.<br>3. Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.<br>4. Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed. |



PROJECT NO. _____

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **CLASS III** | 1. Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.<br>2. Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins.<br>3. Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.<br>4. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.<br>5. Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid. | 1. Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the owner's Safety Department and Infection Prevention & Control Department and thoroughly cleaned by the owner's Environmental Services Department.<br>2. Remove barrier materials carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction.<br>3. Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.<br>4. Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.<br>5. Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed. |
| **CLASS IV** | 1. Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.<br>2. Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins.<br>3. Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.<br>4. Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures.<br>5. Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave work site.<br>6. All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area. | 1. Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the owner's Safety Department and Infection Prevention & Control Department and thoroughly cleaned by the owner's Environmental Services Dept.<br>2. Remove barrier material carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction.<br>3. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.<br>4. Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.<br>5. Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.<br>6. Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.<br>7. Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed. |

Step 4. **Identify the areas surrounding the project area, assessing potential impact**

| Unit Below | Unit Above | Lateral | Lateral | Behind | Front |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |
| Risk Group | Risk Group | Risk Group | Risk Group | Risk Group | Risk Group |

Step 5. **Identify specific site of activity e.g., patient rooms, medication room, etc.**

_____

Step 6. **Identify issues related to: ventilation, plumbing, electrical in terms of the occurrence of probable outages**.

_____

Step 7. **Identify containment measures, using prior assessment. What types of barriers? (E.g., solids wall barriers); Will HEPA filtration be required?**

_____

(Note: Renovation/construction area shall be isolated from the occupied areas during construction and shall be negative with respect to surrounding areas)

Step 8**. Consider potential risk of water damage. Is there a risk due to compromising structural integrity? (e.g., wall, ceiling, roof)**

Step 9. **Work hours: Can or will the work be done during non-patient care hours?**

Step 10. **Do plans allow for adequate number of isolation/negative airflow rooms?**

Step 11. **Do the plans allow for the required number & type of handwashing sinks?**

Step 12. **Does the infection prevention & control staff agree with the minimum number of sinks for this project?** (Verify against FGI Design and Construction Guidelines for types and area)

Step 13**. Does the infection prevention & control staff agree with the plans relative to clean and soiled utility rooms?**

Step 14. **Plan to discuss the following containment issues with the project team. E.g., traffic flow, housekeeping, debris removal (how and when),**

_____

_____

_____

**STEP 15. TUBERCULOSIS RISK ASSESSMENT** ____LOW ____MEDIUM ____HIGH

**STEP 16. LEGIONELLA IMPACT: WILL THIS PROJECT INVOLVE DISTURBING OR BREAKING WATER SYSTEMS, OR RESULT IN STAGNATION OF THE WATER SYSTEMS FOR GREATER THAN 7 DAYS?** _____YES _____NO

**IF YES,:**

1. All hot and cold water systems will be flushed until flowing clear and without air in the system. NOT LESS THAN 10 MINUTES.
2. All faucets and showerheads will be removed and cleaned.
3. Temperatures will be taken to insure hot water is within limits identified above.
4. Water samples will be taken to verify levels of chlorine and safety of the water for human use.
5. Take a representative sample at affected distal fixtures and send for culture testing.

**(NOTE: IT IS NOT NECESSARY TO WAIT FOR SAMPLE PRIOR TO RETURNING THE AREA TO SERVICE).**

| ***PROJECT COORDINATOR CONDUCTED CONTRACTOR BRIEFINGS & TRAINING*** | ***N/A*** | ***DATE & INITIALS*** |
|---|---|---|
| Ensuring free and unobstructed access to emergency department/services and for emergency forces. | | |
| Ensuring fire alarm, detection, and suppression systems are not impaired, a temporary, but equivalent system shall be provided when any fire system is impaired. | | |
| Contractor will schedule work to minimize time systems are impaired and to notify safety section prior to system being impaired. | | |
| Ensuring temporary construction partitions are smoke tight and built of noncombustible or limited combustible materials that will not contribute to the development or spread of fire. | | |
| Providing additional fire-fighting equipment and use training for personnel. | | |
| Developing and enforcing storage, housekeeping, and debris removal practices that reduce the flammable and combustible fire load of the building to the lowest necessary level for daily operation. | | |

| ***WHEN INFECTION CONTROL MEASURES ARE IN PLACE I/C STAFF HAS CONDUCTED CONTRACTOR BRIEFINGS & TRAINING*** | ***N/A*** | ***DATE & INITIALS*** |
|---|---|---|
| Met with Services/Sections surrounding construction site to inform them of impact/precautions to be taken & to instruct them in basic I/C requirements (see attached). | | |
| Met with the Construction Manager, Construction Crews, and Sub-Contractors to inform them of impact/precautions to be taken & to instruct them in Basic I/C requirements. | | |
| Informed the Project Coordinator that barriers are not to be removed from work area until completed project is inspected by the Safety and Infection Control Sections and thoroughly cleaned by Environmental Management Service. | | |

| ***WHEN ILSM'S ARE IN PLACE SAFETY STAFF HAS CONDUCTED NOTIFICATIONS & TRAINING*** | ***N/A*** | ***DATE & INITIALS*** |
|---|---|---|
| Police/GLFD have been notified to conduct a fire watch at least once per shift during non-business hours whenever any portion of the alarm, detection, or suppression system is impaired for more than four hours within a twenty-four hour period. | | |
| If exits are obstructed, then personnel in building were trained on alternate routes and exits. | | |
| Construction areas will have designated and marked exits, maps delineating new exit pathways are in place. | | |
| Staff In affected area(s) will receive 2 additional fire drills per shift | | |

**COMMENTS: (Required PPE will be listed here)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Infection Control | Date | Phone # |
| Patient Safety Officer | Date | Phone # |
| Industrial Hygiene | Date | Phone # |
| Contracting Officer Representative | Date | Phone # |
| Contractor | Date | Phone # |
| NAVFAC Mid-West (if applicable) | Date | Phone # |
| Safety | Date | Phone # |



PROJECT NO. _____

# SECTION 01 42 19
# REFERENCE STANDARDS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

### 1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.

B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

### 1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

A. The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)
Washington, DC 20001

Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178

Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

**1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA Aluminum Association Inc.
http://www.aluminum.org

AABC Associated Air Balance Council
http://www.aabchq.com

AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association
http://www.aamanet.org

AAN American Nursery and Landscape Association
http://www.anla.org

AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
http://www.aashto.org

AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists
http://www.aatcc.org

ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
http://www.acgih.org

ACI American Concrete Institute
http://www.aci-int.net

ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association
http://www.concrete-pipe.org

ACPPA American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association
http://www.acppa.org

ADC Air Diffusion Council
http://flexibleduct.org

AGA American Gas Association
http://www.aga.org

AGC Associated General Contractors of America
http://www.agc.org

AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.
http://www.agma.org

AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers
http://www.aham.org

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction
http://www.aisc.org

AISI American Iron and Steel Institute
http://www.steel.org

AITC American Institute of Timber Construction
http://www.aitc-glulam.org

AMCA Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.
http://www.amca.org

ANLA American Nursery & Landscape Association
http://www.anla.org

ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc.
http://www.ansi.org

APA The Engineered Wood Association
http://www.apawood.org

ARI Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
http://www.ari.org

ASAE American Society of Agricultural Engineers
http://www.asae.org

ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers
http://www.asce.org

ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers
http://www.ashrae.org

ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
http://www.asme.org

ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering
http://www.asse-plumbing.org

ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
http://www.astm.org

AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute
http://www.awinet.org

AWS American Welding Society
http://www.aws.org

AWWA American Water Works Association
http://www.awwa.org

BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
http://www.buildershardware.com

BIA Brick Institute of America
http://www.bia.org

CAGI Compressed Air and Gas Institute
http://www.cagi.org

CGA Compressed Gas Association, Inc.
http://www.cganet.com

CI The Chlorine Institute, Inc.
http://www.chlorineinstitute.org

CISCA Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association
http://www.cisca.org

CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
http://www.cispi.org

CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
http://www.chainlinkinfo.org

CPMB Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau
http://www.cpmb.org

CRA California Redwood Association
http://www.calredwood.org

CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
http://www.crsi.org

CTI Cooling Technology Institute
http://www.cti.org

DHI Door and Hardware Institute
http://www.dhi.org

EGSA Electrical Generating Systems Association
http://www.egsa.org

EEI Edison Electric Institute
http://www.eei.org

EPA Environmental Protection Agency
http://www.epa.gov

ETL ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc.
http://www.etl.com

FAA Federal Aviation Administration
http://www.faa.gov

FCC Federal Communications Commission
http://www.fcc.gov

FPS The Forest Products Society
http://www.forestprod.org

GANA Glass Association of North America
http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/

FM Factory Mutual Insurance
http://www.fmglobal.com

GA Gypsum Association
http://www.gypsum.org

GSA General Services Administration
http://www.gsa.gov

HI Hydraulic Institute
http://www.pumps.org

HPVA Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association
http://www.hpva.org

ICBO International Conference of Building Officials
http://www.icbo.org

ICEA Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc.
http://www.icea.net

ICAC Institute of Clean Air Companies
http://www.icac.com

IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
http://www.ieee.org\

IMSA International Municipal Signal Association
http://www.imsasafety.org

IPCEA Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association

NBMA Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association
http://www.mbma.com

MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
http://www.mss-hq.com

NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
http://www.naamm.org

NAPHCC Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association
http://www.phccweb.org.org

NBS National Bureau of Standards
See - NIST

NBBPVI National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors
http://www.nationboard.org

NEC National Electric Code
See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
http://www.nema.org

NFPA National Fire Protection Association
http://www.nfpa.org

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association
http://www.natlhardwood.org

NIH National Institute of Health
http://www.nih.gov

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology
http://www.nist.gov

NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
http://www.nelma.org

NPA National Particleboard Association
18928 Premiere Court
Gaithersburg, MD 20879
(301) 670-0604

NSF National Sanitation Foundation
http://www.nsf.org

NWWDA Window and Door Manufacturers Association
http://www.nwwda.org

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
Department of Labor
http://www.osha.gov

PCA Portland Cement Association
http://www.portcement.org

PCI Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute
http://www.pci.org

PPI The Plastic Pipe Institute
http://www.plasticpipe.org

PEI Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc.
http://www.porcelainenamel.com

PTI Post-Tensioning Institute
http://www.post-tensioning.org

RFCI The Resilient Floor Covering Institute
http://www.rfci.com

RIS Redwood Inspection Service
See - CRA

RMA Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
http://www.rma.org

SCMA Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association
http://www.cypressinfo.org

SDI Steel Door Institute
http://www.steeldoor.org

IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance
http://www.igmaonline.org

SJI Steel Joist Institute
http://www.steeljoist.org

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc.
http://www.smacna.org

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings
http://www.sspc.org

STI Steel Tank Institute
http://www.steeltank.com

SWI Steel Window Institute
http://www.steelwindows.com

TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.
http://www.tileusa.com

TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association
http://www.tema.org

TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.
583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200
Madison, WI 53719
(608) 833-5900

UBC The Uniform Building Code
See ICBO

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated
http://www.ul.com

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
http://www.ulc.ca

WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145

Portland, OR 97223
(503) 639-0651

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association
P.O. Box 120786
New Brighton, MN 55112
(612) 633-4334

WWPA Western Wood Products Association
http://www.wwpa.org

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 01 57 19
# TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, radioactive materials, and asbestos, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.

B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
   1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
   2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
   3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
   4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.

C. Definitions of Pollutants:
   1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
   2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
   3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
   4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
   5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water

of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.

6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.
7. Sanitary Wastes:
   a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
   b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

**1.2 QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.

B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

**1.3 REFERENCES**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
33 CFR 328.....Definitions

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the COR to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the COR for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
   b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.

c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.
f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
l. Asbestos identification, containment, and abatement procedures compliant with 40 CFR 61 subpart M (NESHAP) and 29 CFR 1926.1101.

B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

**1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES**

A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.

B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without permission from the COR. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.

1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
   a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
   b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
   c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
3. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property

and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.

4. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
5. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the COR.

C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.

1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.

D. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of Illinois Air Pollution Statue and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.

1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic

precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.

3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.

E. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the COR. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.

1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the COR. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

| Time Duration of Impact Noise | Sound Level in dB |
|---|---|
| Less than 30 seconds of any hour | 85 |
| Less than three minutes of any hour | 80 |
| Less than 12 minutes of any hour | 75 |
| More than 12 minutes in any hour | 70 |

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

| EARTHMOVING | | MATERIALS HANDLING | |
|---|---|---|---|
| FRONT LOADERS | 75 | CONCRETE MIXERS | 75 |
| BACKHOES | 75 | CONCRETE PUMPS | 75 |
| DOZERS | 75 | CRANES | 75 |
| TRACTORS | 75 | DERRICKS IMPACT | 75 |
| SCAPERS | 80 | PILE DRIVERS | 95 |
| GRADERS | 75 | JACK HAMMERS | 75 |
| TRUCKS | 75 | ROCK DRILLS | 80 |
| PAVERS, STATIONARY | 80 | PNEUMATIC TOOLS | 80 |
| PUMPS | 75 | | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| GENERATORS | 75 | SAWS | 75 |
| COMPRESSORS | 75 | VIBRATORS | 75 |

b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.

c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.

d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.

e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.

f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.

g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.

3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the COR noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.

F. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.

G. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the COR. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 01 74 19
# CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.

B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.

C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:

1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.

D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:

1. Soil.
2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
8. Bitumen roofing materials.
9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
10. Carpet and/or pad.
11. Gypsum board.
12. Insulation.
13. Paint.
14. Fluorescent lamps.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:

1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
2. Packaging used for construction products.
3. Poor planning and/or layout.
4. Construction error.
5. Over ordering.
6. Weather damage.
7. Contamination.
8. Mishandling.
9. Breakage.

B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.

C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to reuse and recycle new materials to a minimum of 50 percent.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.

E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website ( http://www.wbdg.org ) provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.

F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.

H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

**1.4 TERMINOLOGY**

A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.

B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.

C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.

D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.

E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).

F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.

G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.

H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.

I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.

J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.

K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.

L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.

1. On-site Recycling – Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
2. Off-site Recycling – Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.

M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.

N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.

O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.

Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.

R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.

S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:

B. Prepare and submit to the COR a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
   a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, and recycled.
   b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
   a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
   b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
      1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
      2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
   c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
   d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
   e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.

C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.

**D. MONTHLY SUMMARY OF CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION DEBRIS DIVERSION AND DISPOSAL, QUANTIFYING ALL MATERIALS GENERATED AT THE WORK SITE AND DISPOSED OF OR DIVERTED FROM DISPOSAL THROUGH RECYCLING.**

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.

B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):
LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

**1.7 RECORDS**

A. Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.

B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.

C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 COLLECTION**

A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.

B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.

C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

**3.2 DISPOSAL**

A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.

B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

**3.3 REPORT**

A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.

B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.

C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 01 81 11
# SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section describes general requirements and procedures to comply with the Guiding Principles for Leadership in High Performance and Sustainable Buildings Memorandum of Understanding incorporated in the Executive Orders 13423 and 13514; Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPA 2005) and the Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007 (EISA 2007).

### 1.2 OBJECTIVES

A. To obtain acceptable Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) for the completed project and minimize the environmental impacts of the construction and operation, the Contractor during the construction phase of this project shall implement the following procedures:

1. Select products that minimize consumption of non-renewable resources, consume reduced amounts of energy and minimize amounts of pollution to produce, and employ recycled and/or recyclable materials. It is the intent of this project to conform with EPA's Five Guiding Principles on environmentally preferable purchasing. The five principles are:
   a. Include environmental considerations as part of the normal purchasing process.
   b. Emphasize pollution prevention early in the purchasing process.
   c. Examine multiple environmental attributes throughout a product's or service's life cycle.
   d. Compare relevant environmental impacts when selecting products and services.
   e. Collect and base purchasing decisions on accurate and meaningful information about environmental performance.
2. Control sources for potential IAQ pollutants by controlled selection of materials and processes used in project construction in order to attain superior IAQ.
3. Products and processes that achieve the above objectives to the extent currently possible and practical have been selected and included in these Construction Documents.

4. The Contractor is responsible to maintain and support these objectives in developing means and methods for performing the work of this Contract and in proposing product substitutions and/or changes to specified processes.
5. Use building practices that insure construction debris and particulates do not contaminate or enter duct work prior to system startup and turn over.

**1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

A. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANANGEMENT
B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONG REQUIREMENTS

**1.4 DEFINITIONS**

A. Agrifiber Products: Composite panel products derived from agricultural fiber
B. Biobased Product: As defined in the 2002 Farm Bill, a product determined by the Secretary to be a commercial or industrial product (other than food or feed) that is composed, in whole or in significant part, of biological products or renewable domestic agricultural materials (including plant, animal, and marine materials) or forestry materials
C. Biobased Content: The weight of the biobased material divided by the total weight of the product and expressed as a percentage by weight
D. Certificates of Chain-of-Custody: Certificates signed by manufacturers certifying that wood used to make products has been tracked through its extraction and fabrication to ensure that is was obtained from forests certified by a specified certification program
E. Composite Wood: A product consisting of wood fiber or other plant particles bonded together by a resin or binder
F. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes solid wastes, such as building materials, packaging, rubbish, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations. A construction waste management plan is to be provided by the Contractor as defined in Section 01 74 19.
G. Third Party Certification: Certification of levels of environmental achievement by nationally recognized sustainability rating system.

H. Light Pollution: Light that extends beyond its source such that the additional light is wasted in an unwanted area or in an area where it inhibits view of the night sky

I. Recycled Content Materials: Products that contain pre-consumer or post-consumer materials as all or part of their feedstock

J. Post-Consumer Recycled Content: The percentage by weight of constituent materials that have been recovered or otherwise diverted from the solid-waste stream after consumer use

K. Pre-Consumer Recycled Content: Materials that have been recovered or otherwise diverted from the solid-waste stream during the manufacturing process. Pre-consumer content must be material that would not have otherwise entered the waste stream as per Section 5 of the FTC Act, Part 260 "Guidelines for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims": www.ftc.gov/bcp/grnrule/guides980427

L. Regional Materials: Materials that are extracted, harvested, recovered, and manufactured within a radius of 250 miles (400 km) from the Project site

M. Salvaged or Reused Materials: Materials extracted from existing buildings in order to be reused in other buildings without being manufactured

N. Sealant: Any material that fills and seals gaps between other materials

O. Type 1 Finishes: Materials and finishes which have a potential for short-term levels of off gassing from chemicals inherent in their manufacturing process, or which are applied in a form requiring vehicles or carriers for spreading which release a high level of particulate matter in the process of installation and/or curing.

P. Type 2 Finishes: "Fuzzy" materials and finishes which are woven, fibrous, or porous in nature and tend to adsorb chemicals offgas.

Q. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs): Any compound of carbon, excluding carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, carbonic acid, metallic carbides or carbonates, and ammonium carbonate, which participates in atmospheric photochemical reactions. Compounds that have negligible photochemical reactivity, listed in EPA 40 CFR 51.100(s), are also excluded from this regulatory definition.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

A. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Alternative Transportation: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all bike racks installed on site, including the total number of bicycle storage slots provided. Also, provide manufacturer's cut sheets for any alternative-fuel refueling stations installed on site, including fueling capacity information for an 8-hour period.
2. Heat Island Effect:
   a. Site Paving: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all impervious paving materials, highlighting the Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) of the material. Also, provide cut sheets for all pervious paving materials.
   b. Roofing Materials: Submittals for roofing materials must include manufacturer's cut sheets or product data highlighting the Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) of the material.
3. Exterior Lighting Fixtures: Submittals must include cut sheets with manufacturer's data on initial fixture lumens above 90° from nadir for all exterior lighting fixtures, and, for parking lot lighting, verification that the fixtures are classified by the IESNA as "full cutoff" (FCO); OR provide documentation that exterior luminaires are IDA-Approved as Dark-Sky Friendly by the International Dark Sky Association (IDA) Fixture Seal of Approval Program.
4. Irrigation Systems: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all permanent landscape irrigation system components and for any rainwater harvesting system components, such as cisterns.
5. Water Conserving Fixtures: Submittals must include manufacturer's cut sheets for all water-consuming plumbing fixtures and fittings (toilets, urinals, faucets, showerheads, etc.) highlighting maximum flow rates and/or flush rates. Include cut sheets for any automatic faucet-control devices.
6. Process Water Use: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all water-consuming commercial equipment (clothes washers, dishwashers, ice machines, etc.), highlighting water consumption performance. Include manufacturer's cut sheets or product data for any cooling towers, highlighting water consumption estimates, water use reduction measures, and corrosion inhibitors.
7. Elimination of CFCs AND HCFCs: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all cooling equipment with manufacturer's product data, highlighting

refrigerants; provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all fire-suppression equipment, highlighting fire-suppression agents; provide manufacturer's cut-sheets for all polystyrene insulation (XPS) and closed-cell spray foam polyurethane insulation, highlighting the blowing agent(s).

8. Appliances and Equipment: Provide copies of manufacturer's product data for all Energy Star eligible equipment and appliances, including office equipment, computers and printers, electronics, and commercial food service equipment (excluding HVAC and lighting components), verifying compliance with EPA's Energy Star program.
9. On-Site Renewable Energy Systems: Provide cut sheets and manufacturer's product data for all on-site renewable energy generating components and equipment, including documentation of output capacity.
10. Measurement and Verification Systems: Provide cut sheets and manufacturer's product data for all controls systems, highlighting electrical metering and trending capability components.
11. Salvaged or Reused Materials: Provide documentation that lists each salvaged or reused material, the source or vendor of the material, the purchase price, and the replacement cost if greater than the purchase price.
12. Recycled Content: Submittals for all materials with recycled content (excluding MEP systems equipment and components) must include the following documentation: Manufacturer's product data, product literature, or a letter from the manufacturer verifying the percentage of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content (by weight) of each material or product
    a. An electronic spreadsheet that tabulates the Project's total materials cost and combined recycled content value (defined as the sum of the post-consumer recycled content value plus one-half of the pre-consumer recycled content value) expressed as a percentage of total materials cost. This spreadsheet shall be submitted every third month with the Contractor's Certificate and Application for Payment. It should indicate, on an ongoing basis, line items for each material, including cost, pre-consumer

recycled content, post-consumer recycled content, and combined recycled content value.

13. Regional Materials: Submittals for all products or materials expected to contribute to the regional calculation (excluding MEP systems equipment and components) must include the following documentation:
    a. Cost of each material or product, excluding cost of labor and equipment for installation
    b. Location of product manufacture and distance from point of manufacture to the Project Site
    c. Location of point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material in each product and distance from the point of extraction, harvest, or recovery to the Project Site
    d. Manufacturer’s product data, product literature, or a letter from the manufacturer verifying the location and distance from the Project Site to the point of manufacture for each regional material
    e. Manufacturer’s product data, product literature, or a letter from the manufacturer verifying the location and distance from the Project Site to the point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each regional material or product, including, at a minimum, gravel and fill, planting materials, concrete, masonry, and GWB
    f. An electronic spreadsheet that tabulates the Project’s total materials cost and regional materials value, expressed as a percentage of total materials cost. This spreadsheet shall be submitted every third month with the Contractor’s Certificate and Application for Payment. It should indicate on an ongoing basis, line items for each material, including cost, location of manufacture, distance from manufacturing plant to the Project Site, location of raw material extraction, and distance from extraction point to the Project Site.
14. Biobased Products:
    a. Rapidly Renewable Products: Submittals must include written documentation from the manufacturer declaring that rapidly renewable materials are made from plants harvested within a ten-year or shorter cycle and must indicate the percentage (by

weight) of these rapidly renewable components contained in the candidate products, along with the costs of each of these materials, excluding labor and delivery costs.

b. Certified Wood: Submittals for all wood-based materials must include a statement indicating the cost of each product containing FSC Certified wood, exclusive of labor and delivery costs, and third party verification of certification from one of the following:

1) Documentation from the supplier verifying that 100% of the wood-based content originates from SFI third-party certified forest lands, identifying the company or companies that performed the SFI third-party certification for both the forest land management and the certified product content.

15. Outdoor Air Delivery Monitoring: Provide manufacturer’s cut sheets highlighting the installed carbon dioxide monitoring system components and sequence of controls shop drawing documentation, including CO2 differential set-points and alarm capabilities.
16. Interior Adhesives and Sealants: Submittals for all field-applied adhesives and sealants, which have a potential impact on indoor air, must include manufacturer’s MSDSs or other Product Data highlighting VOC content.
    a. Provide manufacturers’ documentation verifying all adhesives used to apply laminates, whether shop-applied or field-applied, contain no urea-formaldehyde.
17. Interior Paints and Coatings: Submittals for all field-applied paints and coatings, which have a potential impact on indoor air, must include manufacturer’s MSDSs or other Product Data highlighting VOC content
18. Exterior Paints and Coatings: Submittals for all field-applied paints and coatings, which have a potential impact on ambient air quality, must include manufacturer’s MSDSs or other manufacturer’s Product Data highlighting VOC content.
19. Floorcoverings:
    a. Carpet Systems: Submittals for all carpet must include the following:

1) A copy of an assessment from the Building for Environmental and Economic Sustainability (BEES) software model, either Version 3.0 or 4.0, with parameters of the model set as described by this specification section.
2) Manufacturer's product data verifying that all carpet systems meet or exceed the testing and product requirements of the Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus program.

b. Engineered Wood Flooring: Submittals for all engineered wood flooring must include manufacturer's product data verifying certification under either the Greenguard or FloorScore indoor emissions testing program.

20. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Binders: Submittals for all composite wood and agrifiber products (including but not limited to particleboard, wheatboard, strawboard, agriboard products, engineered wood components, solid-core wood doors, OSB, MDF, and plywood products) must include manufacturer's product data verifying that these products contain no urea-formaldehyde resins.
21. Systems Furniture and Seating: Provide manufacturer's product data verifying that all systems furniture and seating products meet the requirements of one of the following:
    a. Greenguard certification
    b. SCS Indoor Advantage certification
    c. SCS Indoor Advantage Gold certification
    d. BIFMA Standard X7.1-2005, as tested to BIFMA method M7.1-2005 and as verified by an independent laboratory
    e. Calculated indoor air concentration limits for furniture systems and seating determined by the U.S. EPA's Environmental Technology Verification Large Chamber Test Protocol for Measuring Emissions of VOCs and Aldehydes (September 1999) testing protocol as conducted in an independent air quality testing laboratory
22. Entryway Systems: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all walk-off systems installed to capture particulates, including permanently installed grates, grilles, slotted systems, direct glue-down walk-off mats, and non-permanent roll-out mats.
23. Air Filtration: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets and product data highlighting the following:

a. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for filtration media in all air handling units (AHUs) per ASHRAE HVAC Design Manual for Hospitals and Clinics.
b. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for filtration media installed at return air grilles during construction if permanently installed AHUs are used during construction. See above for requirements

24. Mercury in Lighting: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets or product data for all fluorescent or HID lamps highlighting mercury content.
25. Lighting Controls: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets and shop drawing documentation highlighting all lighting controls systems components.
26. Thermal Comfort Controls: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets and shop drawing documentation highlighting all thermal comfort-control systems components.
27. Blended Cement: It is the intent of this specification to reduce $CO_2$ emissions and other environmentally detrimental effects resulting from the production of portland cement by requiring that all concrete mixes, in aggregate, utilize blended cement mixes to displace portland cement as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE typically included in conventional construction. Provide the following submittals:
    a. Copies of concrete design mixes for all installed concrete
    b. Copies of typical regional baseline concrete design mixes for all compressive strengths used on the Project
    c. Quantities in cubic yards of each installed concrete mix
28. Gypsum Wall Board: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets or product data verifying that all gypsum wallboard products are moisture and mold-resistant.
29. Fiberglass Insulation: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets or product data verifying that fiberglass batt insulation contains no urea-formaldehyde.
30. Duct Acoustical Insulation: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets or product data verifying that mechanical sound insulation materials in air distribution ducts consists of an impervious, non-porous

coatings that prevent dust from accumulating in the insulating materials.

31. Green Housekeeping: Provide documentation that all cleaning products and janitorial paper products meet the VOC limits and content requirements of this specification section.

B. Project Materials Cost Data: Provide a spreadsheet in an electronic file indicating the total cost for the Project and the total cost of building materials used for the Project, as follows:

1. Not more than 60 days after the Preconstruction Meeting, the General Contractor shall provide to the Owner and Architect a preliminary schedule of materials costs for all materials used for the Project organized by specification section. Exclude labor costs and all mechanical, electrical, and plumbing (MEP) systems materials and labor costs. Include the following:
   a. Identify each reused or salvaged material, its cost, and its replacement value.
   b. Identify each recycled-content material, its post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content as a percentage the product's weight, its cost, its combined recycled content value (defined as the sum of the post-consumer recycled content value plus one-half of the pre-consumer recycled content value), and the total combined recycled content value for all materials as a percentage of total materials costs.
   c. Identify each regional material, its cost, its manufacturing location, the distance of this location from the Project site, the source location for each raw material component of the material, the distance of these extraction locations from the Project site, and the total value of regional materials as a percentage of total materials costs.
   d. Identify each biobased material, its source, its cost, and the total value of biobased materials as a percentage of total materials costs. Also provide the total value of rapidly renewable materials (materials made from plants that are harvested in less than a 10-year cycle) as a percentage of total materials costs.

e. Identify each wood-based material, its cost, the total wood-based materials cost, each FSC Certified wood material, its cost, and the total value of Certified wood as a percentage of total wood-based materials costs.

2. Provide final versions of the above spreadsheets to the Owner and Architect not more than 14 days after Substantial Completion.

C. Construction Waste Management: See Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management" for submittal requirements.

D. Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management: Submittals must include the following:

1. Not more than 30 days after the Preconstruction Meeting, prepare and submit for the Architect and Owner's approval, an electronic copy of the draft Construction IAQ Management Plan in an electronic file including, but not limited to, descriptions of the following:

2. Instruction procedures for meeting or exceeding the minimum requirements of the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Contractors Association (SMACNA) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction, 1995, Chapter 3, including procedures for HVAC Protection, Source Control, Pathway Interruption, Housekeeping, and Scheduling

a. Instruction procedures for protecting absorptive materials stored on-site or installed from moisture damage

b. Schedule of submission to Architect of photographs of on-site construction IAQ management measures such as protection of ducts and on-site stored oil installed absorptive materials

c. Instruction procedures if air handlers must be used during construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each return air grille

d. Instruction procedure for replacing all air-filtration media immediately prior to occupancy after completion of construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each air handling or air supply unit

3. Not more than 30 days following receipt of the approved draft CIAQMP, submit an electronic copy of the approved CIAQMP in an electronic file, along with the following:

a. Manufacturer's cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for all filtration media to be installed at return air grilles during construction if permanently installed AHUs are used during construction.
b. Manufacturer's cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for filtration media in all air handling units (AHUs).

4. Not more than 14 days after Substantial Completion provide the following:
   a. Documentation verifying required replacement of air filtration media in all air handling units (AHUs) after the completion of construction and prior to occupancy and, if applicable, required installation of filtration during construction.
   b. Minimum of 18 Construction photographs: Six photographs taken on three different occasions during construction of the SMACNA approaches employed, along with a brief description of each approach, documenting implementation of the IAQ management measures, such as protection of ducts and on-site stored or installed absorptive materials.
   c. A copy of the report from testing and inspecting agency documenting the results of IAQ testing, demonstrating conformance with IAQ testing procedures and requirements.

E. Commissioning: See Section 01 91 00 "General Commissioning Requirements" for submittal requirements.

F. Sustainable Design Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit reports for the following:
   1. Construction Waste Management: Waste reduction progress reports and logs complying with the requirements of Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management."
   2. Construction IAQ Management: See details below under Section 3.2 Construction Indoor Air Quality Management for Construction IAQ management progress report requirements.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Preconstruction Meeting: After award of Contract and prior to the commencement of the Work, schedule and conduct meeting with COR, FHCC Representitive, Architect, and all Subcontractors to discuss the

Construction Waste Management Plan, the required Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan, and all other Sustainable Design Requirements. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the Project's Sustainable Design Requirements and coordination of the Contractor's management of these requirements with the Contracting Officer and the Construction Quality Manager.

B. Construction Job Conferences: The status of compliance with the Sustainable Design Requirements of these specifications will be an agenda item at all regular job meetings conducted during the course of work at the site.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PRODUCT ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

A. Do not burn rubbish, organic matter, etc. or any material on the site. Dispose of legally in accordance with Specifications Sections 01 74 19.

B. Roofing Materials: All roofing systems, other than vegetated roof systems, must comply with the following requirements:

1. Low-Sloped roofing less than or equal to 2:12 slope must have an SRI of at least 78.
2. Steep-Sloped roofing greater than 2:12 slope must have an SRI of at least 29.
3. Roofing Materials: Light-colored, reflective, and high-emissivity roofing helps to reduce localized heat build-up from roof surfaces that contribute to the urban heat island effect.

C. Herbicides and Pest Control: Herbicides shall not be permitted, and pest control measures shall utilize EPA-registered biopesticides only.

D. Water-Conserving Fixtures: Plumbing fixtures and fittings shall use in aggregate at least 40% less water than the water use baseline calculated for the building after meeting the Energy Policy Act of 1992 fixture performance requirements. Flow and flush rates shall not exceed the following:

1. Toilets: no more than 1.3 gallons per flush, otherwise be dual flush 1.6/0.8 gallons per flush, and have documented bowl evacuation capability per MaP testing of at least 400 grams
2. Urinals: Water sense rated with no more than 0.125 gallons per flush or use where considered appropriate.
3. Lavatory Faucets: 0.5 gpm with automatic faucet controls

4. Kitchen Sink Lavatories: 2.2 gpm
5. Showerheads: no more than 1.5gpm

E. Process Water Use: Employ strategies that in aggregate result in 20% less water use than the process water use baseline for the building after meeting the commercial equipment and HVAC performance requirements as listed in the Table below. For equipment not addressed by EPACT 2005 or the list below, additional equipment performance requirements may be proposed provided documentation supporting the proposed benchmark or industry standard is submitted.
   1. Clothes Washer: 7.5 gallons/cubic foot/cycle
   2. Dishwasher with Racks: 1.0 gallons/rack
   3. Ice Machine: 20 gallons/100 pounds ice for machines making over 175 pounds of ice per day; 30 gallons/100 pounds ice for machines making less than 175 pounds of ice per day. Avoid water-cooled machines.
   4. Food Steamer: 2 gallons/hour. Use only boiler less steamers.
   5. Pre-Rinse Spray Valves: 1.4 gallons/minute
   6. Kitchen Pot-Washing Sinks: 2.2 gallons/minute
   7. Cooling Towers: 2.3 gallons/ton-hr. water loss

F. Elimination of CFCs AND HCFCs:
   1. Ozone Protection: Base building cooling equipment shall contain no refrigerants other than the following: HCFC-123, HFC-134a, HFC-245fa, HFC-407c, or HFC 410a.
   2. Fire suppression systems may not contain ozone-depleting substances.
   3. Extruded polystyrene insulation (XPS) and closed-cell spray foam polyurethane insulation shall not be manufactured with hydrochlorofluorocarbon (HCFC) blowing agents.

G. Appliances and Equipment: All Energy Star eligible equipment and appliances, including office equipment, computers and printers, electronics, and commercial food service equipment (excluding HVAC and lighting components), shall be qualified by EPA’s Energy Star program.

H. HVAC Distribution Efficiency:
   1. All duct systems shall be constructed of galvanized sheet metal, aluminum, or stainless steel as deemed appropriate based on the application requirements. No fiberglass duct board shall be permitted.

2. All medium- and high-pressure ductwork systems shall be pressure-tested in accordance with the current SMACNA standards.
3. All ductwork shall be externally insulated. No interior duct liner shall be permitted.
4. Where possible, all air terminal connections shall be hard-connected with sheet metal ductwork. If flexible ductwork is used, no flexible duct extension shall be more than six feet in length.
5. All HVAC equipment shall be isolated from the ductwork system with flexible duct connectors to minimize the transmittance of vibration.
6. All supply and return air branch ducts shall include the appropriate style of volume damper. Air terminal devices such as grilles, registers, and diffusers shall be balanced at duct branch dampers, not at terminal face.

I. Measurement and Verification: Install controls and monitoring devices as required by MEP divisions order to comply with International Performance Measurement & Verification Protocol (IPMVP), Volume III: Concepts and Options for Determining Energy Savings in New Construction, April 2003, Option D.
   1. The IPMVP provides guidance on situation-appropriate application of measurement and verification strategies.

J. Salvaged or Reused materials: There shall be no substitutions for specified salvaged and reused materials and products.
   1. Salvaged materials: Use of salvaged materials reduces impacts of disposal and manufacturing of replacements.

K. Recycled Content of Materials:
   1. Provide building materials with recycled content such that post-consumer recycled content value plus half the pre-consumer recycled content value constitutes a minimum of 30% of the cost of materials used for the Project, exclusive of all MEP equipment, labor, and delivery costs. The Contractor shall make all attempts to maximize the procurement of materials with recycled content.
      a. The post-consumer recycled content value of a material shall be determined by dividing the weight of post-consumer recycled content by the total weight of the material and multiplying by the cost of the material.

b. Do not include mechanical and electrical components in the calculations.
c. Do not include labor and delivery costs in the calculations.
d. Recycled content of materials shall be defined according to the Federal Trade Commission's "Guide for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims," 16 CFR 260.7 (e).
e. Utilize all on-site existing paving materials that are scheduled for demolition as granulated fill, and include the cost of this material had it been purchased in the calculations for recycled content value.
f. The materials in the following list must contain the minimum recycled content indicated:

| **Category** | **Minimum Recycled Content** |
|---|---|
| Compost/mulch | 100% post-consumer |
| Asphaltic Concrete Paving | 25% post-consumer |
| Cast-in-Place Concrete | 6% pre-consumer |
| CMU: Gray Block | 20% pre-consumer |
| Steel Reinforcing Bars | 90% combined |
| Structural Steel Shapes | 90% combined |
| Steel Joists | 75% combined |
| Steel Deck | 75% combined |
| Steel Fabrications | 60% combined |
| Steel Studs | 30% combined |
| Steel Roofing | 30% post-consumer |
| Aluminum Fabrications | 35% combined |
| Rigid Insulation | 20% pre-consumer |
| Batt insulation | 30% combined |

L. Biobased Content:

1. For products designated by the USDA's BioPreferred program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for biobased content, so long as products meet all other performance requirements in VA master specifications. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the BioPreferred program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 01 91 00
# GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the FHCC to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.

B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 7, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.

C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the FHCC and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.

D. Where training or educational services for FHCC are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 7, Division 8, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.

E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the FHCC’s operational needs. The commissioning process shall

encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing and training. Commissioning during the construction, and post-occupancy phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contract documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
5. Verify that the FHCC’s operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.

F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

G. The Commissioning Agent, both the firm and individual designated as the Commissioning Agent, shall be certified by at least one of the following entities: the National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB), the Associated Air Balance Council Commissioning Group (AABC), and the Building Commissioning Association (BCA). Certification(s) shall be valid and active. Proof of certification(s) shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer and the COR three (3) calendar days after the Notice to Proceed.

**1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS**

A. For this construction project, the FHCC contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the FHCC Contracting Officer and the COR as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify

the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer and the COR.

B. In this structure, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to FHCC COR and the Contractor. It is the practice of the FHCC to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the COR and Contractor. It is also the practice of the FHCC that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the COR.

C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.

D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR). Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:

1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the FHCC and the Contractor.
2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the COR and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the

professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.

3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the COR to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or COR will issue an official directive to this effect.
4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the COR of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.
5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or COR, with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

**1.3 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
C. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

**1.4 SUMMARY**

A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the FHCC requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.

**1.5 DEFINITIONS**

A. Architect: Includes Architect identified in the Contract for Construction between the Department of Veterans Affairs and Contractor, plus consultant/design professionals responsible for design of fire suppression, plumbing, HVAC, controls for HVAC systems, electrical, communications, electronic safety and security, as well as other related systems.
B. CxA: Commissioning Agent.

C. Commissioning Plan: a document that is an overall plan that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning team responsibilities, schedule for commissioning activities, and commissioning documents.

D. Commissioning Issue: a condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment or system that affects the system operations, maintenance, and/or repair.

E. Commissioning Observation: a condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment or system that may not be in compliance with the Contract Documents, or may not be in compliance with the manufacturer's installation instruction, or may not be in compliance with generally accepted industry standards.

F. Systems Functional Performance Test: a test, or tests, of the dynamic function and operation of equipment and systems using manual (direct observation) or monitoring methods. Systems Functional Performance Testing is the dynamic testing of systems (rather than just components) under full operation (e.g., the chiller pump is tested interactively with the chiller functions to see if the pump ramps up and down to maintain the differential pressure setpoint). Systems are tested under various modes, such as during low cooling or heating loads, high loads, component failures, unoccupied, varying outside air temperatures, fire alarm, power failure, etc. The systems are run through all the control system's sequences of operation and components are verified to be responding as the sequences state. Traditional air or water test and balancing (TAB) is not Systems Functional Performance Testing, in the commissioning sense of the word. TAB's primary work is setting up the system flows and pressures as specified, while System Functional Performance Testing is verifying that the system has already been set up properly and is functioning in accordance with the Construction Documents. The Commissioning Agent develops the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures in a sequential written form, coordinates, witnesses, and documents the actual testing. Systems Functional Performance Testing is performed by the Contractor. Systems Functional Performance Tests are performed after startups, control systems are complete and operational, TAB functions and Pre-Functional Checklists are complete.

G. System: A system is defined as the entire set of components, equipment, and subsystems which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one component of an entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam supply, chilled water supply, refrigerant supply, hot water supply, controls and electrical service, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of the fuel supply, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater supply, condensate return and other related components.

H. Pre-Functional Checklist: a list of items provided by the Commissioning Agent to the Contractor that require inspection and elementary component tests conducted to verify proper installation of equipment. Pre-Functional Checklists are primarily static inspections and procedures to prepare the equipment or system for initial operation (e.g., belt tension, oil levels OK, labels affixed, gages in place, sensors calibrated, etc.). However, some Pre-Functional Checklist items entail simple testing of the function of a component, a piece of equipment or system (such as measuring the voltage imbalance on a three-phase pump motor of a chiller system). The term "Pre-Functional" refers to before Systems Functional Performance Testing. Pre-Functional Checklists augment and are combined with the manufacturer's startup checklist and the Contractor's Quality Control checklists.

I. Seasonal Functional Performance Testing: a test or tests that are deferred until the system will experience conditions closer to their design conditions.

J. FHCC: Includes the Contracting Officer, COR, or other authorized representative of the Department of Veterans Affairs.

K. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

**1.6 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED**

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these

systems, as well as training of the FHCC's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the FHCC and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:
   1. Fire Suppression (Division 21)
      a. Fire Protection System (Fire pump, jockey pump, fire pump automatic transfer switch/controller, Wet-pipe fire suppression, Dry-pipe fire suppression, Pre-action fire suppression, dry system air compressors and motors, and clean agent fire suppression).
   2. Plumbing (Division 22)
      a. Domestic Hot Water systems (Domestic water heaters, steam-to-hot water converters, hot water circulating pumps and motors, controls, combustion burners/fans/motors).
      b. Medical Gas systems (Medical compressed air and air compressor, laboratory vacuum and vacuum pumps, nitrous oxide and oxygen, Medical Gas Alarm System).
      c. Domestic Water Booster Pumps (Controls, piping, compression tanks, pumps, motors, and Variable Speed Drives).
      d. Sewage Ejection Pumps (Sump level controls, pump alternator, alarms and alarm panel, pumps and motors).
      e. Storm Sump Pumps (Sump level controls, pump alternator, alarms and alarm panel, pumps and motors).
      f. Domestic Water Filtration and Softener Systems (Tanks and casings, gages and instruments, controls, pumps and motors – if applicable, packaged piping, alarms).
      g. Chemical Waste System & Equipment (Waste storage tanks or sumps, controls and alarms, pumps and motors – if applicable).
      h. Process Water Systems (Controls, piping, tanks and casings, gages and instruments, pumps, motors, and Variable Speed Drives – if applicable for reverse osmosis (RO) and deionized water (DI) systems).
      i. Emergency Plumbing Fixtures (Showers, eye wash stations, water tempering valves, instruments and gages).
   3. HVAC (Division 23)

a. Air Handling Systems (Fans, motors, Variable Speed Drives, cooling coils and control valves, heating coils and control valves, filters, dampers, safeties such as smoke detectors or freezestats and damper end switches, controls, gages, and vibration isolation).
b. Dehumidification Systems (Energy recovery devices – such as enthalpy wheels, fans, motors, Variable Speed Drives, cooling coils and control valves, heating coils and control valves, filters, dampers, safeties, controls, gages, and vibration isolation).
c. Heating Hot Water Systems (Boilers, controls, instrumentation and gages, flues, heating water pumps and motors, Variable Speed Drives, mixing valves).
d. Condensate Return Systems (Condensate receivers and transfer pumps, motors, controls, pump alternator, alarms and instrumentation, deaerators, boiler feed pumps and motors, safeties).
e. Chilled Water Systems (Chilled water pumps and motors, Variable Speed Drives, chiller motor/compressor, controls, instrumentation and safeties, isolation valves, blending valves, side stream water cleaners/scrubbers/filters).
f. Condenser Water Systems for Chillers (Condenser water pumps and motors, Variable Speed Drives, cooling tower fans, cooling tower sump level controls, open-circuit water treatment system, water treatment injection pumps and motors, water treatment controls, cooling tower basin heaters and controls, side stream water cleaners/scrubbers/filters, tower bypass valves).
g. Exhaust Fans (Fan, motor, Variable Speed Drives, controls and safeties).
h. Steam System (Boilers, controls, gages and instrumentation, safety relief valves, combustion burners/fans/motors, fuel delivery pumps and motors, flues).
i. Direct Digital Control System (BACnet or similar Local Area Network (LAN), Operator Work Station hardware and software, building controller hardware and software, terminal unit

controller hardware and software, all sequences of operation, system accuracy and response time).

j. Laboratory Exhaust Systems (Fume hoods, pressure controls, system alarms, fans, motors, and Variable Speed Drives).

k. Laboratory Ventilation Systems (Supply air terminal units and controls, pressure controls and alarms, fans, motors, and Variable Speed Drives).

l. OR Air Handling Systems (Fans, motors, Variable Speed Drives, Energy recovery devices – such as heat pipes, cooling coils and control valves, heating coils and control valves, filters, HEPA filter performance, dampers, safeties such as smoke detectors or freezestats and damper end switches, controls, gages, and vibration isolation).

m. Radiology/Imaging Cooling Systems (Fans, motors, Variable Speed Drives, cooling coils and control valves, filters, dampers, safeties, controls, gages, and vibration isolation).

n. Computer Room Air Conditioning Systems (CRAC units – including fans, motors, Variable Speed Drives, cooling coils and control valves, heating coils and control valves, humidifiers, compressors and liquid-cooled condensers, filters, safeties, controls, gages, vibration isolation, condensate pumps, water/leak detection system and alarms, and shunt trip shut down).

o. Room Pressurization Equipment (Pressure sensors, terminal units/dampers, and controls and alarms).

p. HVAC Water Treatment Systems (Closed circuits – including shot feeders and final water analysis, open circuits – including water analysis, chemical/biocide tanks, injection piping, chemical/biocide pumps and motors, controls, water meter, and automatic blowdown).

q. Commercial Kitchen Hoods & Associated Fire Suppression Systems (Fans, motors, Variable Speed Drives, automatic shut down on fire suppression discharge, and gas valve operation).

r. Fuel Delivery and Storage Systems for Boilers and Standby Generators (Fuel level monitoring/controls/alarms, transfer pumps and motors, leak detection monitoring/alarms, and fill systems)

4. Electrical (Division 26)
   a. Utility Service Entrance Switchgear (Fuses and circuit breaker settings, metering, mimic diagram, gages, and controls).
   b. Standby Generator Systems (Automatic transfer switches, fuel delivery pumps and motors, battery charging and instrumentation, muffler and exhaust system, and vibration isolation).
   c. Generator Paralleling Switchboards (Automatic transfer switches, instrumentation, metering and gages, and controls).
   d. Generator Power Distribution Systems (Fuses and circuit breaker settings, metering, gages, and controls).
   e. Utility Power Unit Substations (Transformers and tap settings, fuses and circuit breaker settings, metering, gages, and controls).
   f. Generator Power Unit Substations (Transformers and tap settings, fuses and circuit breaker settings, metering, gages, and controls).
   g. Automatic Transfer Switches (Test with associated generator).
   h. Normal Power Distribution Systems (Grounding tests, coordination study review, major circuit breaker settings, meters and gages, and controls).
   i. Life Safety Power Distribution Systems (Automatic transfer on loss of normal power, grounding tests, coordination study review, major circuit breaker settings, meters and gages, and controls).
   j. Critical Power Distribution Systems (Automatic transfer on loss of normal power, grounding tests, coordination study review, major circuit breaker settings, meters and gages, and controls).
   k. Essential Equipment Power Distribution Systems (Automatic transfer on loss of normal power, grounding tests, coordination study review, major circuit breaker settings, meters and gages, and controls).

l. Lighting Controls (Control system hardware and software, scene settings, zone settings, occupancy sensor interface, and unoccupied cycle control).

m. Uninterruptible Power Supply Systems and UPS Power Distribution Systems (Battery chargers, static and dynamic power generators – i.e. inverters, MG sets, metering and controls, system power displays, and distribution panel circuit breakers).

5. Communications (Division 27)

a. Facility Telecommunications and Data Distribution Systems.

b. Nurse Call / Code Blue Systems (Local stations, system hardware and software, reset functions, response time per activation, and notification signals).

c. Public Address and Mass Notification Systems (Amplifiers and head-end hardware, speaker volume, and background noise – i.e. hiss or similar interference).

d. Healthcare Intercommunications and Program Systems (Local stations, system hardware and software, and notification signals).

**1.7 COMMISSIONING TEAM**

A. Members Appointed by Contractor:

1. Contractor: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.

2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the FHCC and Commissioning Agent.

B. Members Appointed by FHCC:

1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to

implement the commissioning process. The FHCC will engage the CxA under a separate contract.

2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
3. Architect and engineering design professionals.

**1.8 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES**

A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.

B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Coordination meetings.
2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Testing meetings.
4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

C. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by FHCC, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

**1.9 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES**

A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.

B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.

C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.

2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

**1.10 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.

B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.

C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.

D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.

E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.

F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.

G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.

H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.

I. Witness selected systems startups.

J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.

K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.

L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.

M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents.

N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.

O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.

P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.

Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.

R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

**1.11 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION**

A. Commissioning Agent's Certification(s): Commissioning Agent shall submit evidence of valid and current certification(s), as required in Section 1.1(G), to the Contracting Officer.

B. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:

1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.
5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.

7. Description of observations to be made.
8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.

C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Name and identification code of tested system.
2. Test number.
3. Time and date of test.
4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
6. Individuals present for test.
7. Observations and Issues.
8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.

D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-*Functional Checklists. Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed* and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems,

equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete Pre-Functional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.

E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.

F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results. The Contractor is liable for any costs incurred by the FHCC for retesting and is inclusive of additional fees by the Commissioning Agent and/or Architect/Engineer.

G. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.

1. Creating a Commissioning Issues Log Entry:
   a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.

b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
c. Identify date and time of the issue.
d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
h. Note recommended corrective action.
i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
j. Identify expected date of correction.
k. Identify person that identified the issue.

2. Documenting Issue Resolution:
a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.

H. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the FHCC when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during FHCC occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract

Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
2. Commissioning plan.
3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
5. Commissioning Issues Log.
6. Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.

I. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Documentation of deferred and off season test(s) results.
2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.

J. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

**1.12 SUBMITTALS**

A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is included as an Appendix to this specification section. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is provided for information only. It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:

1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the FHCC).
3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide

guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.

7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.

B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the FHCC. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the FHCC.

C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the FHCC for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the FHCC and the Commissioning Agent. The FHCC will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.

D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.

E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the FHCC with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.

F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the FHCC COR with copies to the Contractor and Architect.

G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning

report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.

H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the FHCC. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the FHCC.

I. Data for Commissioning:
   1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.
   2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other FHCC data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

**1.13 COMMISSIONING PROCESS**

A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the FHCC and the Contractor. As directed by the FHCC, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.

B. Within 30 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.

C. Within 30 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation,

adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

**1.14 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

**1.15 COORDINATION**

A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the FHCC and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the FHCC. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.

B. Scheduling: The Contractor will work with the Commissioning Agent and the FHCC to incorporate the commissioning activities into the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the FHCC to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the FHCC.

C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As

construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.

D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.

E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.

F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT**

A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.

C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 °C (1.0 °F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 °C (0.2 °F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's

recommended intervals and when dropped or damaged. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS**

A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.

1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.
   a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.
   b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.
2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.
   a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.
   b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
      1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.

2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.
   a) The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the FHCC and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the FHCC.
   b) The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.

3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
   a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, $CO_2$ and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.
   b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.
4. Execution of Equipment Startup
   a. Four weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the FHCC and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
   b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
   c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the FHCC and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
   d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

**3.2 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP**

A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the FHCC and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.

B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the FHCC. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the FHCC and others as necessary. The Contractor shall correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the FHCC and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the FHCC.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the FHCC.

**3.3 PHASED COMMISSIONING**

A. The project may require startup and initial checkout to be executed in phases. This phasing shall be planned and scheduled in a coordination meeting of the FHCC, Commissioning Agent, and the Contractor. Results will be added to the master construction schedule and the commissioning schedule.

**3.4 TRENDING AND ALARMS**

A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.

B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers – Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.

1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be

displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.

2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator's Work Station located within the engineer's office. Additionally Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application. Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.
3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.

C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.

D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:

1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing – Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the COR. Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by the COR, prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.
2. Dynamic plotting – The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
3. Graphical plotting - The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct Digital Control System then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.
4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates

when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

| **Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms** | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Opera-tional Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| OA Tempera-ture | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| RA Tempera-ture | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| RA Humidity | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | P | >60% RH | 10 min |
| Mixed Air Temp | AI | None | None | None | N/A | | |
| SA Temp | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | C | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| Supply Fan Speed | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Return Fan Speed | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| RA Pre-Filter Status | AI | None | None | None | N/A | | |
| OA Pre-Filter Status | AI | None | None | None | N/A | | |
| After Filter Status | AI | None | None | None | N/A | | |
| SA Flow | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | C | ±10% from SP | 10 min |
| OA Supply Temp | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| RA Supply Temp | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| RA CHW Valve Position | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| OA CHW Valve Position | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| OA HW Valve Position | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| OA Flow | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | P | ±10% from SP | 5 min |
| RA Flow | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | P | ±10% from SP | 5 min |

| Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Opera-tional Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Initial UVC Intensity (%) | AI | None | None | None | N/A | | |
| Duct Pressure | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | C | ±25% from SP | 6 min |
| CO2 Level | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | P | ±10% from SP | 10 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Supply Fan Status | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Com-mand | 10 min |
| Return Fan Status | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Com-mand | 10 Min |
| High Static Status | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | P | True | 1 min |
| Fire Alarm Status | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | True | 5 min |
| Freeze Stat Level 1 | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | True | 10 min |
| Freeze Stat Level 2 | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | True | 5 min |
| Freeze Stat Level 3 | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | P | True | 1 min |
| Fire/Smoke Damper Status | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | P | Closed | 1 min |
| Emergency AHU Shutdown | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | P | True | 1 min |
| Exhaust Fan #1 Status | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Com-mand | 10 min |
| Exhaust Fan #2 Status | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Com-mand | 10 min |
| Exhaust Fan #3 Status | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Com-mand | 10 min |
| OA Alarm | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | True | 10 min |
| High Static Alarm | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | True | 10 min |
| UVC Emitter Alarm | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | P | True | 10 min |
| CO2 Alarm | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | P | True | 10 min |

| Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Opera-tional Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Power Failure | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | P | True | 1 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Supply Fan Speed | AO | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Return Fan Speed | AO | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| RA CHW Valve Position | AO | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| OA CHW Valve Position | AO | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| OA HW Valve Position | AO | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Supply Fan S/S | DO | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Return Fan S/S | DO | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Fire/Smoke Dampers | DO | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Exhaust Fan S/S | DO | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Exhaust Fan S/S | DO | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Exhaust Fan S/S | DO | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| AHU Energy | Calc | 1 Hour | 30 day | N/A | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |

| Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Opera-tional Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Space Temper-ature | AI | 15 Min | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| Air Flow | AI | 15 Min | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |

| **Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms** | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| SA Temperature | AI | 15 Min | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| Local Setpoint | AI | 15 Min | 12 hours | 3 days | M | ±10°F from SP | 60 min |
| Space Humidity | AI | 15 Min | 12 hours | 3 days | P | > 60% RH | 5 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Unoccupied Override | DI | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | M | N/A | 12 Hours |
| Refrigerator Alarm | DI | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | C | N/A | 10 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Damper Position | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Heating coil Valve Position | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| **4-Pipe Fan Coil Trending and Alarms** | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Space Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| SA Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| Pre-Filter Status | AI | None | None | None | M | > SP | 1 hour |
| | | | | | | | |
| Water Sensor | DI | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | M | N/A | 30 Min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Cooling Coil Valve Position | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Heating coil Valve Position | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| 4-Pipe Fan Coil Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Fan Coil ON/OFF | DO | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | M | Status <> Command | 30 min |

| 2-Pipe Fan Coil Unit Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Space Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| SA Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| Pre-Filter Status | AI | None | None | None | M | > SP | 1 hour |
| | | | | | | | |
| Water Sensor | DI | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | M | N/A | 30 Min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Cooling Coil Valve Position | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Fan Coil ON/OFF | DO | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | M | Status <> Command | 30 min |

| Unit Heater Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Space Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Heating Valve Position | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |

| Unit Heater Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Unit Heater ON/OFF | DO | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | M | Status <> Command | 30 min |

| Steam and Condensate Pumps Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Steam Flow (LB/HR) | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Condensate Pump Run Hours | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Water Meter (GPM) | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Electric Meter (KW/H) | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Irrigation Meter (GPM) | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chilled Water Flow (TONS) | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Condensate Flow (GPM) | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| High Water Level Alarm | DI | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | C | True | 5 Min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Condensate Pump Start/Stop | DO | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |

| Domestic Hot Water Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Domestic HW Setpoint WH-1 | AI | 15 Minute | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| Domestic Hot Water Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Domestic HW Setpoint WH-2 | AI | 15 Minute | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Domestic HW Temperature | AI | 15 Minute | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | > 135 °F | 10 Min |
| Domestic HW Temperature | AI | 15 Minute | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 Min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | M | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | M | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Start/Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Start/Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Domestic HW Start/Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| System HWS Temperature | AI | 15 min | 12 hours | 3 days | C | ±5°F from SP | 10 Min |
| System HWR Temperature | AI | 15 min | 12 hours | 3 days | M | ±15°F from SP | 300 Min |
| HX-1 Entering Temperature | AI | 15 min | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 Min |
| HX-2 Entering Temperature | AI | 15 min | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 Min |
| HX-2 Leaving Temperature | AI | 15 min | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 Min |
| | | | | | | | |

| **Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms** | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| System Flow (GPM) | AI | 15 min | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| System Differential Pressure | AI | 15 min | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±10% from SP | 8 Min |
| | | | | 3 days | | | |
| HW Pump 1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| HW Pump 2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| HW Pump 1 VFD Speed | AO | 15 Min | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| HW Pump 2 VFD Speed | AO | 15 Min | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Steam Station #1 1/3 Control Valve Position | AO | 15 Min | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Steam Station #1 2/3 Control Valve Position | AO | 15 Min | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Steam Station #2 1/3 Control Valve Position | AO | 15 Min | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Steam Station #2 2/3 Control Valve Position | AO | 15 Min | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Steam Station Bypass Valve Position | AO | 15 Min | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| HW Pump 1 Start/Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| HW Pump 2 Start/Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| HWR #1 Valve | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| HWR #2 Valve | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Chiller 1 Entering Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 Leaving Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 Min |
| Chiller 1 Flow | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 Percent Load | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 KW Consumption | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 Tonnage | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Entering Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Leaving Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 Min |
| Chiller 2 Flow | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Percent Load | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 KW Consumption | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Tonnage | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Primary Loop Decoupler Flow | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Primary Loop Flow | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Primary Loop Supply Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Loop Differential Pressure | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | ±5% from SP | 10 Min |
| Secondary Loop Flow | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Loop Supply Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| **Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms** | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Secondary Loop Return Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Loop Tonnage | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Primary Loop Pump 1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| Primary Loop Pump 2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| Secondary Loop Pump 1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| Secondary Loop Pump 2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| Chiller 1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| Chiller 1 Evaporator Iso-Valve | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 Evaporator Flow Switch | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 Unit Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 10 Min |
| Chiller 2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| Chiller 2 Evaporator Iso-Valve | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Evaporator Flow Switch | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Unit Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 10 Min |
| Refrigerant Detector | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 10 Min |
| Refrigerant Exhaust Fan Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | M | Status <> Command | 30 min |

| Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Emergency Shutdown | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | True | 1 Min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Primary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Primary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Pump 1 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Pump 2 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 Enable | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 Iso-Valve Command | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Enable | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Iso-Valve Command | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Refrigerant Exhaust Fan Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |

| **Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms** | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Chiller 1 Condenser Entering Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 Condenser Leaving Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Condenser Entering Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Condenser Leaving Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 1 Supply Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 1 Return Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 1 Basin Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | < 45 °F | 10 Min |
| Cooling Tower 2 Supply Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 2 Return Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 2 Basin Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | < 45 °F | 10 Min |
| Condenser Water Supply Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Condenser Water Return Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Outdoor Air Wet Bulb | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Cooling Tower 1 Fan Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 1 min |
| Cooling Tower 1 Basin Heat | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 1 Heat Trace | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 2 Fan Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 1 min |
| Cooling Tower 2 Basin Heat | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Cooling Tower 2 Heat Trace | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 Isolation Valve | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 1 min |
| Chiller 2 Isolation Valve | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 1 min |
| Condenser Water Pump 1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 1 min |
| Condenser Water Pump 2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 1 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Chiller 1 Condenser Bypass Valve | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Condenser By-Pass Valve | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 1 Bypass Valve | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 1 Fan Speed | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 2 Bypass Valve | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 2 Fan Speed | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Cooling Tower 1 Fan Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 2 Fan Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Condenser Water Pump 1 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Condenser Water Pump 2 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Boiler 1 Steam Pressure | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | ±5% from SP | 10 Min |
| Boiler 1 Steam Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 1 Fire Signal | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Steam Pressure | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | ±5% from SP | 10 Min |
| Boiler 2 Steam Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Fire Signal | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| System Steam Pressure | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | ±5% from SP | 10 Min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Boiler 1 Enable | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Boiler 1 Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 1 Min |
| Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 1 Low Water Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 5 Min |
| Boiler 1 High Water Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 5 Min |
| Boiler 1 Feed Pump | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Enable | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Boiler 2 Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 1 Min |
| Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Boiler 2 Low Water Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 5 Min |
| Boiler 2 High Water Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 5 Min |
| Boiler 2 Feed Pump | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Combustion Damper Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 5 min |
| Condensate Recovery Pump Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 5 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Boiler 1 Feed Pump Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Combustion Damper Command | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Condensate Recovery Pump Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Outside Air Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 1 Fire Signal | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 1 Entering Water Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 1 Leaving Water Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Fire Signal | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Boiler 2 Entering Water Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Leaving Water Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Hot Water Supply Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | ±5 °F from SP | 10 Min |
| Hot Water Return Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Loop Differential Pressure | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | ±5% from SP | 10 Min |
| Lead Boiler | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Boiler 1 Enable | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Boiler 1 Isolation Valve | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 1 Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 1 Min |
| Boiler 2 Enable | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Boiler 2 Isolation Valve | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 1 Min |
| Combustion Dampers Open | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |

| **Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms** | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Primary Pump 1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Primary Pump 2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Secondary Pump 1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Secondary Pump 2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Primary Pump 1 VFD Speed | AO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Primary Pump 2 VFD Speed | AO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Pump 1 VFD Speed | AO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Pump 2 VFD Speed | AO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Hot Water System Enable | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Combustion Dampers Command | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Pump 1 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Pump 2 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the COR and Commissioning Agent.

1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;
2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.
3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

| **SYSTEM** | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sensor** | **Calibration Frequency** | **O&M Calibration Procedure Reference** |
| Discharge air temperature | Once a year | Volume I Section D.3.aa |
| Discharge static pressure | Every 6 months | Volume II Section A.1.c |

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

| **AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-1** | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Control Reference** | **Proportional Constant** | **Integral Constant** | **Derivative Constant** | **Interval** |
| Heating Valve Output | 1000 | 20 | 10 | 2 sec. |

**3.5 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING**

A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.

B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.

C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters.

Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the FHCC, the

Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.

D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. System and equipment or component name(s)
2. Equipment location and ID number
3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment.
4. Date
5. Project name
6. Participating parties
7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
9. Formulas used in any calculations
10. Required pretest field measurements
11. Instructions for setting up the test.
12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
15. A section for comments.
16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.

E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe

performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.

1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.
3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.
4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent

actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.

F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.

G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.

H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.

I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days notice to the Commissioning Agent and the FHCC regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and FHCC. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.

J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently

tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the FHCC before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.

K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

**3.6 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS**

A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the FHCC and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.

B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the FHCC on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.

1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.
2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the FHCC.

3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the FHCC.
4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
   a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the FHCC. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor’s response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the FHCC and the Commissioning Agent.
   b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.
5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
   a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor’s response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.
   b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the FHCC.
   c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
   d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required,

the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.

C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.

D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the FHCC. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the FHCC with the following:

1. Within one week of notification from the FHCC, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the FHCC within two weeks of the original notice.
2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
3. The FHCC shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the FHCC shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the FHCC will decide whether to accept the solution.
5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The

replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.

E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the FHCC. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the FHCC using a standard form. The FHCC will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

**3.7 DEFERRED TESTING**

A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the FHCC. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the FHCC and the Contractor.

B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The FHCC will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

**3.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS**

A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include FHCC's COR, FHCC’s Operations and Maintenance

personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of FHCC Operations and Maintenance personnel.

B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, and Division 27 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
   1. Review the Contract Documents.
   2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
   3. Review instructor qualifications.
   4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
   5. Review training module outlines and contents.
   6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
   7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
   8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
   9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the FHCC and the Commissioning Agent:
   1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for FHCC's use.
   2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
   3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
5. Demonstration and Training Videotapes: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
   a. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
      1) Name of Project.
      2) Name and address of photographer
      3) Name of Contractor.
      4) Date videotape was recorded.
      5) Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

D. QUALITY ASSURANCE
1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.

E. COORDINATION
1. Coordinate instruction schedule with FHCC's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting FHCC's operations.
2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the FHCC.

F. INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
   a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.
   b. Intrusion detection systems.
   c. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators, and automated materials handling systems.
   d. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
   e. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.
   f. Heat generation, including boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping, condensate return systems, heating hot water heat exchangers, and heating hot water distribution piping.
   g. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps, and distribution piping.
   h. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
   i. switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
   j. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.
   k. Lighting equipment and controls.
   l. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.
   m. Site utilities including lift stations, condensate pumping and return systems, and storm water pumping systems.

G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

   a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
   b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
   c. Operating standards.
   d. Regulatory requirements.
   e. Equipment function.
   f. Operating characteristics.
   g. Limiting conditions.
   h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

   a. Emergency manuals.
   b. Operations manuals.
   c. Maintenance manuals.
   d. Project Record Documents.
   e. Identification systems.
   f. Warranties and bonds.
   g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

   a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
   b. Instructions on stopping.
   c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
   d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
   e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

a. Startup procedures.
b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
d. Regulation and control procedures.
e. Control sequences.
f. Safety procedures.
g. Instructions on stopping.
h. Normal shutdown instructions.
i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:
   a. Alignments.
   b. Checking adjustments.
   c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
   d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
   a. Diagnostic instructions.
   b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
   a. Inspection procedures.
   b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
   c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
   d. Procedures for routine cleaning
   e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
   f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
   g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
   a. Diagnosis instructions.
   b. Repair instructions.
   c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.

d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.

e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

H. Training Execution:

1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.
2. Instruction:
   a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and FHCC for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
   b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct FHCC's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
      1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
      2) The FHCC will furnish an instructor to describe FHCC's operational philosophy.
      3) The FHCC will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.
3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the FHCC and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.
4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of **an oral**, **or a written**, performance-based test.
5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

I. Demonstration and Training Recording:

1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

----- END -----

# DIVISION 02

# EXISTING CONDITIONS

# SECTION 02 41 00
# DEMOLITION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Safety Requirements: Section 01 35 26 Safety Requirements Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).

B. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

E. Construction Waste Management: Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

F. Infectious Control: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.12, INFECTION CONTROL.

### 1.3 PROTECTION:

A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.

B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.

C. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck.

Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.

D. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.

E. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
   1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
   2. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
   3. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.

F. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR). The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or

structural replacement must have Contracting Officer's Representative's approval.

G. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.12, INFECTION CONTROL.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

**3.1 DEMOLITION:**

A. Completely demolish and remove buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:
   1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.
   2. To full depth within an area defined by hypothetical lines located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside building lines of new structures.

B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the COR.

C. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm (5 feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.

D. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the COR. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the COR shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

E. Utilities marked for demolition shall be removed up to and capped at the main. Contractor shall not leave dead utility legs. The maximum length of dead ends shall be no greater than two pipe diameters from the branch, riser or main that it is connected to.

**3.2 CLEAN-UP:**

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to COR. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

# DIVISION 03

# CONCRETE

# SECTION 03 30 00
# CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and materials and mixes for other concrete.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK (NOT USED)

### 1.3 TESTING AGENCY FOR CONCRETE MIX DESIGN (NOT USED)

### 1.4 TOLERANCES:

A. Formwork: ACI 117, except the elevation tolerance of formed surfaces before removal of shores is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch).

B. Reinforcement Fabricating and Placing: ACI 117, except that fabrication tolerance for bar sizes Nos. 10, 13, and 16 (Nos. 3, 4, and 5) (Tolerance Symbol 1 in Fig. 2.1(a), ACI, 117) used as column ties or stirrups is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -13 mm (-1/2 inch) where gross bar length is less than 3600 mm (12 feet), or +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch) where gross bar length is 3600 mm (12 feet) or more.

C. Cross-Sectional Dimension: ACI 117, except tolerance for thickness of slabs 12 inches or less is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and - 6 mm (-1/4 inch). Tolerance of thickness of beams more than 300 mm (12 inch) but less than 900 mm (3 feet) is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and -10 mm (-3/8 inch).

D. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, Section 4.5.6, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155, except as follows:

1. Test entire slab surface, including those areas within 600 mm (2 feet) of construction joints and vertical elements that project through slab surface.
2. Maximum elevation change which may occur within 600 mm (2 feet) of any column or wall element is 6 mm (0.25 inches).
3. Allow sample measurement lines that are perpendicular to construction joints to extend past joint into previous placement no further than 1500 mm (5 feet).

### 1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

A. ACI SP-66 – ACI Detailing Manual.

B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.

C. ACI 301 – Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

**1.6 SUBMITTALS:**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings

C. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Abrasive aggregate.
2. Lightweight aggregate for structural concrete.
3. Air-entraining admixture.
4. Chemical admixtures, including chloride ion content.
5. Waterproof paper for curing concrete.
6. Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete.
7. Non-shrinking grout.
8. Liquid hardener.
9. Waterstops.
10. Expansion joint filler.
11. Adhesive binder.
12. Reinforcing Steel

**1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:**

A. Conform to ACI 304. Store aggregate separately for each kind or grade, to prevent segregation of sizes and avoid inclusion of dirt and other materials.

B. Deliver cement in original sealed containers bearing name of brand and manufacturer, and marked with net weight of contents. Store in suitable watertight building in which floor is raised at least 300 mm (1 foot) above ground. Store bulk cement in separate suitable bins.

C. Deliver other packaged materials for use in concrete in original sealed containers, plainly marked with manufacturer's name and brand, and protect from damage until used.

**1.8 PRE-CONCRETE CONFERENCE (NOT USED)**

**1.9 MOCK-UP (NOT USED)**

**1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

117-10.....Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary

211.1-91(R2009).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
211.2-98(R2004).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete
214R-11.....Guide to Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
301-10.....Standard Practice for Structural Concrete
304R-00(R2009).....Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
305.1-06.....Specification for Hot Weather Concreting
306.1-90(R2002).....Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting
308.1-11.....Specification for Curing Concrete
309R-05.....Guide for Consolidation of Concrete
318-11.....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
347-04.....Guide to Formwork for Concrete
SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual

C. American National Standards Institute and American Hardboard Association (ANSI/AHA):
A135.4-2004.....Basic Hardboard

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A82/A82M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
A185/185M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
A615/A615M-09.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
A653/A653M-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
A706/A706M-09.....Standard Specification for Low Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
A767/A767M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A775/A775M-07.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars
A820-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Fibers for Fiber Reinforced Concrete
A996/A996M-09.....Standard Specification for Rail Steel and Axle Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the field
C33/C33M-11A.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
C94/C94M-12.....Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete
C143/C143M-10.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
C150-11.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement
C171-07.....Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
C172-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
C173-10.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
C192/C192M-07.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
C231-10.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
C260-10.....Standard Specification for Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
C309-11.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
C330-09.....Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
C494/C494M-11.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
C618-12.....Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
C666/C666M-03(R2008)....Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing

C881/C881M-10.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Resin Base Bonding Systems for Concrete

C1107/1107M-11.....Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)

C1315-11.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete

D6-95(R2011).....Standard Test Method for Loss on Heating of Oil and Asphaltic Compounds

D297-93(R2006).....Standard Methods for Rubber Products Chemical Analysis

D412—06AE2.....Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension

D1751-04(R2008).....Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

D4263-83(2012).....Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.

D4397-10.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications

E1155-96(R2008).....Standard Test Method for Determining $F_F$ Floor Flatness and $F_L$ Floor Levelness Numbers

F1869-11.....Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.4/D1.4M-11.....Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

F. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):

Handbook 2008

G. National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP):

Report On.....Concrete Sealers for the Protection of Bridge Structures

H. U. S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS):

PS 1.....Construction and Industrial Plywood

PS 20.....American Softwood Lumber

I. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Handbook for Concrete and Cement:

CRD C513.....Rubber Waterstops

CRD C572.....Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS:**

**2.1 FORMS:**

A. Wood: PS 20 free from loose knots and suitable to facilitate finishing concrete surface specified; tongue and grooved.

B. Plywood: PS-1 Exterior Grade B-B (concrete-form) 16 mm (5/8 inch), or 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for unlined contact form. B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay optional.

C. Form Lining:

1. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 2 with one (S1S) smooth side)
2. Plywood: Grade B-B Exterior (concrete-form) not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
3. Plastic, fiberglass, or elastomeric capable of reproducing the desired pattern or texture.

D. Form Ties: Develop a minimum working strength of 13.35 kN (3000 pounds) when fully assembled. Ties shall be adjustable in length to permit tightening of forms and not have any lugs, cones, washers to act as spreader within form, nor leave a hole larger than 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter, or a depression in exposed concrete surface, or leave metal closer than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) to concrete surface. Wire ties not permitted. Cutting ties back from concrete face not permitted.

**2.2 MATERIALS:**

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type I or II.

B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalies, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.

C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33.

1. Maximum size of coarse aggregates not more than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one-third of depth of slabs, nor three-fourth of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.

D. Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete: ASTM C330, Table 1. Maximum size of aggregate not larger than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between forms, nor three-fourth of minimum clear distance between reinforcing bars. Contractor to furnish certified report to verify that aggregate is sound and durable, and has a durability factor

of not less than 80 based on 300 cycles of freezing and thawing when tested in accordance with ASTM C666.

E. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33. Fine aggregate for applied concrete floor topping shall pass a 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, 10 percent maximum shall pass a 150 µm (No. 100) sieve.

F. Mixing Water: Potable ASTM C94

G. Admixtures:

1. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
2. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
3. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or G, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
4. Non-Corrosive, Non-Chloride Accelerator: ASTM C494, Type C or E, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Admixture manufacturer must have long-term non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory of at least one year duration using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures.
5. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
6. Microsilica: Not Used
7. Calcium Nitrite corrosion inhibitor: ASTM C494 Type C.
8. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thiocyanate or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
9. Certification: Written conformance to the requirements above and the chloride ion content of the admixture prior to mix design review.

H. Vapor Barrier: ASTM D4397,0.38 mm (15 mil).

I. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615 Grade 60.

J. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.

K. Reinforcing Bars to be Welded: ASTM A706 Grade 60.

L. Curing Compounds: ASTM C309 or C1315

M. Porous Backfill: Crushed stone or gravel graded from 25 mm to 20 mm (1 inch to 3/4 inch).

**2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:**

A. Concrete Strength: F'C 4,000 PSI at 28 days

B. Concrete Mixing: ASTM C94

C. Slump: 4”

D. Air Content for Concrete Exposed to Weather: 4 to 7%

**2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

**3.1 FORMWORK:**

A. General: Design in accordance with ACI 347 is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall retain a registered Professional Engineer to design the formwork, shores, and reshores.

1. Form boards and plywood forms may be reused for contact surfaces of exposed concrete only if thoroughly cleaned, patched, and repaired and Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) approves their reuse.
2. Provide forms for concrete footings unless COR determines forms are not necessary.
3. Corrugated fiberboard forms: Place forms on a smooth firm bed, set tight, with no buckled cartons to prevent horizontal displacement, and in a dry condition when concrete is placed.

B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:

1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather, cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.

C. Size and Spacing of Studs: Size and space studs, wales and other framing members for wall forms so as not to exceed safe working stress of kind of lumber used nor to develop deflection greater than 1/270 of free span of member.

D. Unlined Forms: Use plywood forms to obtain a smooth finish for concrete surfaces. Tightly butt edges of sheets to prevent leakage. Back up all vertical joints solidly and nail edges of adjacent sheets to same stud with 6d box nails spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) apart.

E. Lined Forms: May be used in lieu of unlined plywood forms. Back up form lining solidly with square edge board lumber securely nailed to studs with all edges in close contact to prevent bulging of lining. No joints in lining and backing may coincide. Nail abutted edges of sheets to same backing board. Nail lining at not over 200 mm (8 inches) on center along

edges and with at least one nail to each square foot of surface area; nails to be 3d blued shingle or similar nails with thin flatheads.

F. Architectural Liner: Attach liner as recommended by the manufacturer with tight joints to prevent leakage.

G. Wall Form Ties: Locate wall form ties in symmetrically level horizontal rows at each line of wales and in plumb vertical tiers. Space ties to maintain true, plumb surfaces. Provide one row of ties within 150 mm (6 inches) above each construction joint. Space through-ties adjacent to horizontal and vertical construction joints not over 450 mm (18 inches) on center.

1. Tighten row of ties at bottom of form just before placing concrete and, if necessary, during placing of concrete to prevent seepage of concrete and to obtain a clean line. Ties to be entirely removed shall be loosened 24 hours after concrete is placed and shall be pulled from least important face when removed.
2. Coat surfaces of all metal that is to be removed with paraffin, cup grease or a suitable compound to facilitate removal.

H. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Flashing reglets, steel strips, masonry ties, anchors, wood blocks, nailing strips, grounds, inserts, wire hangers, sleeves, drains, guard angles, forms for floor hinge boxes, inserts or bond blocks for elevator guide rails and supports, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned, and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.

1. Locate inserts or hanger wires for furred and suspended ceilings only in bottom of concrete joists, or similar concrete member of overhead concrete joist construction.
2. Install sleeves, inserts and similar items for mechanical services in accordance with drawings prepared specially for mechanical services. Contractor is responsible for accuracy and completeness of drawings and shall coordinate requirements for mechanical services and equipment.
3. Do not install sleeves in beams, joists or columns except where shown or permitted by Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR). Install sleeves in beams, joists, or columns that are not shown, but are permitted by the COR, and require no structural changes, at no additional cost to the Government.

4. Minimum clear distance of embedded items such as conduit and pipe is at least three times diameter of conduit or pipe, except at stub-ups and other similar locations.
5. Provide recesses and blockouts in floor slabs for door closers and other hardware as necessary in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

I. Construction Tolerances:

1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified and to accommodate installation of other rough and finish materials. Accomplish remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

**3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT:**

A. General: Details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 unless otherwise shown.

B. Placing: Place reinforcement conforming to CRSI DA4, unless otherwise shown.

1. Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie securely at intersections and splices with 1.6 mm (16 gauge) black annealed wire. Use epoxy-coated tie wire with epoxy-coated reinforcing. Secure reinforcing bars against displacement during the placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other similar supports. Portions of supports, spacers, and chairs in contact with formwork shall be made of plastic in areas that will be exposed when building is occupied. Type, number, and spacing of supports conform to ACI 318. Where concrete slabs are placed on ground, use concrete blocks or other non-corrodible material of proper height, for support of reinforcement. Use of brick or stone supports will not be permitted.
2. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in structural slabs. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 150 mm (6 inches) in slabs on grade.

3. Splice column steel at no points other than at footings and floor levels unless otherwise shown.

C. Spacing: Minimum clear distances between parallel bars, except in columns and multiple layers of bars in beams shall be equal to nominal diameter of bars. Minimum clear spacing is 25 mm (1 inch) or 1-1/3 times maximum size of coarse aggregate.

D. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement made only as required or shown or specified. Accomplish splicing as follows:

1. Lap splices: Do not use lap splices for bars larger than Number 36 (Number 11). Minimum lengths of lap as shown.
2. Welded splices: Splicing by butt-welding of reinforcement permitted providing the weld develops in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) for the bars. Welding conform to the requirements of AWS D1.4. Welded reinforcing steel conform to the chemical analysis requirements of AWS D1.4.
   a. Submit test reports indicating the chemical analysis to establish weldability of reinforcing steel.
   b. Submit a field quality control procedure to insure proper inspection, materials and welding procedure for welded splices.
   c. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing agency shall test a minimum of three splices, for compliance, locations selected by COR.
3. Mechanical Splices: Develop in tension and compression at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) of the bars. Stresses of transition splices between two reinforcing bar sizes based on area of smaller bar. Provide mechanical splices at locations indicated. Use approved exothermic, tapered threaded coupling, or swaged and threaded sleeve. Exposed threads and swaging in the field not permitted.
   a. Initial qualification: In the presence of COR, make three test mechanical splices of each bar size proposed to be spliced. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform load test.
   b. During installation: Furnish, at no additional cost to the Government, one companion (sister) splice for every 50 splices for load testing. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform the load test.

E. Bending: Bend bars cold, unless otherwise approved. Do not field bend bars partially embedded in concrete, except when approved by COR.

F. Cleaning: Metal reinforcement, at time concrete is placed, shall be free from loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or similar coatings that will reduce bond.

G. Future Bonding: Protect exposed reinforcement bars intended for bonding with future work by wrapping with felt and coating felt with a bituminous compound unless otherwise shown.

**3.3 VAPOR BARRIER:**

A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, interior concrete slab on grade shall be placed on a continuous vapor barrier.

1. Place 100 mm (4 inches) of fine granular fill over the vapor barrier to act as a blotter for concrete slab.
2. Vapor barrier joints lapped 150 mm (6 inches) and sealed with compatible waterproof pressure-sensitive tape.
3. Patch punctures and tears.

**3.4 SLABS RECEIVING RESILIENT COVERING**

A. Slab shall be allowed to cure for 6 weeks minimum prior to placing resilient covering. After curing, slab shall be tested by the Contractor for moisture in accordance with ASTM D4263 or ASTM F1869. Moisture content shall be less than 3 pounds per 1000 sf prior to placing covering.

B. In lieu of curing for 6 weeks, Contractor has the option, at his own cost, to utilize the Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer as follows:

1. Sealer is applied on the day of the concrete pour or as soon as harsh weather permits, prior to any other chemical treatments for concrete slabs either on grade, below grade or above grade receiving resilient flooring, such as, sheet vinyl, vinyl composition tile, rubber, wood flooring, epoxy coatings and overlays.
2. Manufacturer’s representative will be on the site the day of concrete pour to install or train its application and document. He shall return on every application thereafter to verify that proper procedures are followed.
   a. Apply Sealer to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete and the concrete has hardened sufficiently to sustain floor traffic without damage.

b. Spray apply Sealer at the rate of 20 $m^2$ (200 square feet) per gallon. Lightly broom product evenly over the substrate and product has completely penetrated the surface.

c. If within two (2) hours after initial application areas are subjected to heavy rainfall and puddling occurs, reapply Sealer product to these areas as soon as weather condition permits.

**3.5 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS:**

A. Unless otherwise shown, location of construction joints to limit individual placement shall not exceed 24,000 mm (80 feet) in any horizontal direction, except slabs on grade which shall have construction joints shown. Allow 48 hours to elapse between pouring adjacent sections unless this requirement is waived by COR.

B. Locate construction joints in suspended floors near the quarter-point of spans for slabs, beams or girders, unless a beam intersects a girder at center, in which case joint in girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice width of beam. Provide keys and inclined dowels as shown. Provide longitudinal keys as shown.

C. Place concrete for columns slowly and in one operation between joints. Install joints in concrete columns at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column.

D. Allow 2 hours to elapse after column is cast before concrete of supported beam, girder or slab is placed. Place girders, beams, grade beams, column capitals, brackets, and haunches at the same time as slab unless otherwise shown.

**3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONTRACTION JOINTS (NOT USED)**

**3.7 PLACING CONCRETE:**

A. Preparation:

1. Remove hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings and other debris from forms.
2. Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from interior surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment.
3. Have forms and reinforcement inspected and approved by COR before depositing concrete.
4. Provide runways for wheeling equipment to convey concrete to point of deposit. Keep equipment on runways which are not supported by or bear on reinforcement. Provide similar runways for protection of vapor barrier on coarse fill.

B. Bonding: Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has been set, thoroughly roughen and clean existing surfaces of laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.
   1. Preparing surface for applied topping:
      a. Remove laitance, mortar, oil, grease, paint, or other foreign material by sand blasting. Clean with vacuum type equipment to remove sand and other loose material.
      b. Broom clean and keep base slab wet for at least four hours before topping is applied.
      c. Use a thin coat of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture; and water at a 50: 50 ratio and mix to achieve the consistency of thick paint. Apply to a damp base slab by scrubbing with a stiff fiber brush. New concrete shall be placed while the bonding grout is still tacky.

C. Conveying Concrete: Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation. Method of conveying concrete is subject to approval of COR.

D. Placing: For special requirements see Paragraphs, HOT WEATHER and COLD hours.
   2. Deposit concrete in forms as near as practicable in its final position. Prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete in advance of placing concrete.

3. Do not drop concrete freely more than 3000 mm (10 feet) for concrete containing the high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) WEATHER.
   1. Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation, or when concrete has attained its initial set, or has contained its water or cement content more than 1 1/2 or 1500 mm (5 feet) for conventional concrete. Where greater drops are required, use a tremie or flexible spout (canvas elephant trunk), attached to a suitable hopper.
   2. Discharge contents of tremies or flexible spouts in horizontal layers not exceeding 500 mm (20 inches) in thickness, and space tremies such as to provide a minimum of lateral movement of concrete.
   3. Continuously place concrete until an entire unit between construction joints is placed. Rate and method of placing concrete shall be such that no concrete between construction joints will be deposited upon

or against partly set concrete, after its initial set has taken place, or after 45 minutes of elapsed time during concrete placement.

4. On bottom of members with severe congestion of reinforcement, deposit 25 mm (1 inch) layer of flowing concrete containing the specified high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Successive concrete lifts may be a continuation of this concrete or concrete with a conventional slump.
5. Concrete on metal deck:
   a. Concrete on metal deck shall be minimum thickness shown. Allow for deflection of steel beams and metal deck under the weight of wet concrete in calculating concrete quantities for slab.
      1) The Contractor shall become familiar with deflection characteristics of structural frame to include proper amount of additional concrete due to beam/deck deflection.

E. Consolidation: Conform to ACI 309. Immediately after depositing, spade concrete next to forms, work around reinforcement and into angles of forms, tamp lightly by hand, and compact with mechanical vibrator applied directly into concrete at approximately 450 mm (18 inch) intervals. Mechanical vibrator shall be power driven, hand operated type with minimum frequency of 5000 cycles per minute having an intensity sufficient to cause flow or settlement of concrete into place. Vibrate concrete to produce thorough compaction, complete embedment of reinforcement and concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix. Do not transport concrete in forms by vibration.

1. Use of form vibration shall be approved only when concrete sections are too thin or too inaccessible for use of internal vibration.
2. Carry on vibration continuously with placing of concrete. Do not insert vibrator into concrete that has begun to set.

**3.8 HOT WEATHER:**

Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COR.

**3.9 COLD WEATHER:**

A. Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly.

Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyantes or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COR.

**3.10 PROTECTION AND CURING:**

A. Conform to ACI 308: Initial curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain and running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperatures. Keep concrete not covered with membrane or other curing material continuously wet for at least 7 days after placing, except wet curing period for high-early-strength concrete shall be not less than 3 days. Keep wood forms continuously wet to prevent moisture loss until forms are removed. Cure exposed concrete surfaces as described below. Other curing methods may be used if approved by COR.

1. Liquid curing and sealing compounds: Apply by power-driven spray or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Apply immediately after finishing. Maximum coverage $10m^2/L$ (400 square feet per gallon) on steel troweled surfaces and $7.5m^2/L$ (300 square feet per gallon) on floated or broomed surfaces for the curing/sealing compound.
2. Plastic sheets: Apply as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage. Utilize widest practical width sheet and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with tape.
3. Paper: Utilize widest practical width paper and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with sand, wood planks, pressure-sensitive tape, mastic or glue.

**3.11 REMOVAL OF FORMS:**

A. Remove in a manner to assure complete safety of structure after the following conditions have been met.

1. Where structure as a whole is supported on shores, forms for beams and girder sides, columns, and similar vertical structural members may be removed after 24 hours, provided concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage and curing is continued without any lapse in time as specified for exposed surfaces.

2. Take particular care in removing forms of architectural exposed concrete to insure surfaces are not marred or gouged, and that corners and arises are true, sharp and unbroken.

B. Control Test: Use to determine if the concrete has attained sufficient strength and curing to permit removal of supporting forms. Cylinders required for control tests taken in accordance with ASTM C172, molded in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. Control cylinders cured and protected in the same manner as the structure they represent. Supporting forms or shoring not removed until strength of control test cylinders have attained at least 70 percent of minimum 28-day compressive strength specified. Exercise care to assure that newly unsupported portions of structure are not subjected to heavy construction or material loading.

**3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION:**

A. Metal Removal: Unnecessary metal items cut back flush with face of concrete members.

B. Patching: Maintain curing and start patching as soon as forms are removed. Do not apply curing compounds to concrete surfaces requiring patching until patching is completed. Use cement mortar for patching of same composition as that used in concrete. Use white or gray Portland cement as necessary to obtain finish color matching surrounding concrete. Thoroughly clean areas to be patched. Cut out honeycombed or otherwise defective areas to solid concrete to a depth of not less than 25 mm (1 inch). Cut edge perpendicular to surface of concrete. Saturate with water area to be patched, and at least 150 mm (6 inches) surrounding before placing patching mortar. Give area to be patched a brush coat of cement grout followed immediately by patching mortar. Cement grout composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture, and water at a 50:50 ratio, mix to achieve consistency of thick paint. Mix patching mortar approximately 1 hour before placing and remix occasionally during this period without addition of water. Compact mortar into place and screed slightly higher than surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, finish to match color and texture of adjoining surfaces. Cure patches as specified for other concrete. Fill form tie holes which extend entirely through walls from unexposed face by means of a pressure gun or other suitable device to force mortar through wall. Wipe excess mortar off exposed face with a cloth.

C. Upon removal of forms, clean vertical concrete surface that is to receive bonded applied cementitious application with wire brushes or by sand blasting to remove unset material, laitance, and loose particles to expose aggregates to provide a clean, firm, granular surface for bond of applied finish.

**3.13 CONCRETE FINISHES:**

A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:

1. Unfinished areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in pipe basements, elevator and dumbwaiter shafts, pipe spaces, pipe trenches, above suspended ceilings, manholes, and other unfinished areas will not require additional finishing.
2. Interior and exterior exposed areas to be painted: Remove fins, burrs and similar projections on surfaces flush, and smooth by mechanical means approved by COR, and by rubbing lightly with a fine abrasive stone or hone. Use ample water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
3. Interior and exterior exposed areas finished: Give a grout finish of uniform color and smooth finish treated as follows:
   a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone stone.
   b. Apply grout composed of one part of Portland cement, one part fine sand, smaller than a 600 µm (No. 30) sieve. Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits, and honeycombs are filled.
   c. After grout has hardened slightly, but while still plastic, scrape grout off with a sponge rubber float and, about 1 hour later, rub concrete vigorously with burlap to remove any excess grout remaining on surfaces.
   d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish of area in same day. Make limits of finished areas at natural breaks in wall surface. Leave no grout on concrete surface overnight.
4. Textured: Finish as specified. Maximum quantity of patched area 0.2 $m^2$ (2 square feet) in each 93 $m^2$ (1000 square feet) of textured surface.

B. Slab Finishes:

1. Monitoring and Adjustment: Provide continuous cycle of placement, measurement, evaluation and adjustment of procedures to produce slabs within specified tolerances. Monitor elevations of structural steel in key locations before and after concrete placement to establish typical deflection patterns for the structural steel. Determine elevations of cast-in-place slab soffits prior to removal of shores. Provide information to COR and floor consultant for evaluation and recommendations for subsequent placements.
2. Set perimeter forms to serve as screed using either optical or laser instruments. For slabs on grade, wet screeds may be used to establish initial grade during strike-off, unless COR determines that the method is proving insufficient to meet required finish tolerances and directs use of rigid screed guides. Where wet screeds are allowed, they shall be placed using grade stakes set by optical or laser instruments. Use rigid screed guides, as opposed to wet screeds, to control strike-off elevation for all types of elevated (non slab-on-grade) slabs. Divide bays into halves or thirds by hard screeds. Adjust as necessary where monitoring of previous placements indicates unshored structural steel deflections to other than a level profile.
3. Place slabs monolithically. Once slab placement commences, complete finishing operations within same day. Slope finished slab to floor drains where they occur, whether shown or not.
4. Use straightedges specifically made for screeding, such as hollow magnesium straightedges or power strike-offs. Do not use pieces of dimensioned lumber. Strike off and screed slab to a true surface at required elevations. Use optical or laser instruments to check concrete finished surface grade after strike-off. Repeat strike-off as necessary. Complete screeding before any excess moisture or bleeding water is present on surface. Do not sprinkle dry cement on the surface.
5. Immediately following screeding, and before any bleed water appears, use a 3000 mm (10 foot) wide highway straightedge in a cutting and filling operation to achieve surface flatness. Do not use bull floats or darbys, except that darbying may be allowed for narrow slabs and restricted spaces.
6. Wait until water sheen disappears and surface stiffens before proceeding further. Do not perform subsequent operations until

concrete will sustain foot pressure with maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) indentation.

7. Scratch Finish: Finish base slab to receive a bonded applied cementitious application as indicated above, except that bull floats and darbys may be used. Thoroughly coarse wire broom within two hours after placing to roughen slab surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied materials.
8. Float Finish: Slabs to receive unbonded toppings, steel trowel finish, fill, mortar setting beds, or a built-up roof, and ramps, stair treads, platforms (interior and exterior), and equipment pads shall be floated to a smooth, dense uniform, sandy textured finish. During floating, while surface is still soft, check surface for flatness using a 3000 mm (10 foot) highway straightedge. Correct high spots by cutting down and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections and re-float to a uniform texture.
9. Steel Trowel Finish: Concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, monolithic floor slabs to be exposed to view in finished work, future floor roof slabs, applied toppings, and other interior surfaces for which no other finish is indicated. Steel trowel immediately following floating. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be smooth, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance.
10. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated. Brush in a direction transverse to main traffic. Match texture approved by COR from sample panel.
11. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:
    a. Areas covered with carpeting, or not specified otherwise in b. below:
        1) Slab on Grade:
            a) Specified overall value $F_F$ 25/$F_L$ 20
            b) Minimum local value $F_F$ 17/$F_L$ 15
        2) Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs:

a) Specified overall value FF 25/FL 20
b) Minimum local value FF 17/FL 15

3) Unshored suspended slabs:
a) Specified overall value FF 25
b) Minimum local value FF 17

4) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.

b. Areas that will be exposed, receive thin-set tile or resilient flooring, or roof areas designed as future floors:

1) Slab on grade:
a) Specified overall value FF 36/FL 20
b) Minimum local value FF 24/FL 15

2) Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs
a) Specified overall value FF 30/FL 20
b) Minimum local value FF 24/FL 15

3) Unshored suspended slabs:
a) Specified overall value FF 30
b) Minimum local value FF 24

4) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.

c. "Specified overall value" is based on the composite of all measured values in a placement derived in accordance with ASTM E1155.

d. "Minimum local value" (MLV) describes the flatness or levelness below which repair or replacement is required. MLV is based on the results of an individual placement and applies to a minimum local area. Minimum local area boundaries may not cross a construction joint or expansion joint. A minimum local area will be bounded by construction and/or control joints, or by column lines and/or half-column lines, whichever is smaller.

12. Measurements

a. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will take measurements as directed by COR, to verify compliance with FF, FL, and other finish requirements. Measurements will occur within 72 hours after completion of concrete placement (weekends

and holidays excluded). Make measurements before shores or forms are removed to insure the "as-built" levelness is accurately assessed. Profile data for above characteristics may be collected using a laser level or any Type II apparatus (ASTM E1155, "profileograph" or "dipstick"). Contractor's surveyor shall establish reference elevations to be used by Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory.

b. Contractor not experienced in using FF and FL criteria is encouraged to retain the services of a floor consultant to assist with recommendations concerning adjustments to slab thicknesses, finishing techniques, and procedures on measurements of the finish as it progresses in order to achieve the specific flatness and levelness numbers.

13. Acceptance/ Rejection:
    a. If individual slab section measures less than either of specified minimum local $F_F/F_L$ numbers, that section shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required. Sectional boundaries may be set at construction and contraction (control) joints, and not smaller than one-half bay.
    b. If composite value of entire slab installation, combination of all local results, measures less than either of specified overall $F_F/F_L$ numbers, then whole slab shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required.
14. Remedial Measures for Rejected Slabs: Correct rejected slab areas by grinding, planning, surface repair with underlayment compound or repair topping, retopping, or removal and replacement of entire rejected slab areas, as directed by COR, until a slab finish constructed within specified tolerances is accepted.

**3.14 SURFACE TREATMENTS:**

A. Use on exposed concrete floors and concrete floors to receive carpeting.
B. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Apply in accordance with manufacturer's directions just prior to completion of construction.
C. Non-Slip Finish: Except where safety nosing and tread coverings are shown, apply non-slip abrasive aggregate to treads and platforms of concrete steps and stairs, and to surfaces of exterior concrete ramps and platforms. Broadcast aggregate uniformly over concrete surface at rate of application of 8% per 1/10th $m^2$ (7.5 percent per square foot) of area. Trowel concrete surface to smooth dense finish. After curing, rub

treated surface with abrasive brick and water to slightly expose abrasive aggregate.

**3.15 APPLIED TOPPING (NOT USED)**

**3.16 RESURFACING FLOORS:**

A. Remove existing flooring areas to receive resurfacing to expose existing structural slab and extend not less than 25 mm (1 inch) below new finished floor level. Prepare exposed structural slab surface by roughening, broom cleaning, and dampening. Apply specified bonding grout. Place topping while the bonding grout is still tacky.

**3.17 RETAINING WALLS (NOT USED)**

**3.18 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS (NOT USED)**

- - - E N D - - -

# DIVISION 05

# METALS

# SECTION 05 50 00
# METAL FABRICATIONS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.

B. Items specified.

1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items: (12, 14A, 14C)
2. Shelf Angles
3. Bench Top Frame and Leg

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Colors, finishes, and textures: FINISH SCHEDULE I-R-601.

B. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

C. Stainless steel corner guards: Section 10 26 00, WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

| | |
|---|---|
| Grating, each type | Floor plate |
| Trap door | Wheel guards |
| Ceiling hatch | Sidewalk Access door |
| Manhole Covers | Safety nosing |

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Anodized finish as specified.
2. Live load designs as specified.

E. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.

F. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.

B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.

C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws
B18.2.2-87(R2005).....Square and Hex Nuts

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel
A47-99(R2009).....Malleable Iron Castings
A48-03(R2008).....Gray Iron Castings
A53-10.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
A123-09.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
A269-10.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
A307-10.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
A312/A312M-09.....Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
A391/A391M-07.....Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain

A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
A786/A786M-09.....Rolled Steel Floor Plate
B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
B456-03(R2009).....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
B632-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate
C1107-08.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
F436-10.....Hardened Steel Washers
F468-10.....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for General Use
F593-02(R2008).....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
F1667-11.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples

D. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code Steel
D1.2-08.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum
D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
AMP 521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
MBG 531-09.....Metal Bar Grating Manual
MBG 532-09.....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual

F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective Coatings:
SP 1-04.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning

G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):
RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA**

A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.

**2.2 MATERIALS**

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.

C. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified. For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.

D. Floor Plate:

1. Steel ASTM A786.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B632.

E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53.

1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.

F. Cast-Iron: ASTM A48, Class 30, commercial pattern.

G. Malleable Iron Castings: A47.

H. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

I. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, type 302 or 304.

J. Modular Channel Units:

1. Factory fabricated, channel shaped, cold formed sheet steel shapes, complete with fittings bolts and nuts required for assembly.
2. Form channel with in turned pyramid shaped clamping ridges on each side.
3. Provide case hardened steel nuts with serrated grooves in the top edges designed to be inserted in the channel at any point and be given a quarter turn so as to engage the channel clamping ridges. Provide each nut with a spring designed to hold the nut in place.
4. Factory finish channels and parts with oven baked primer when exposed to view. Channels fabricated of ASTM A525, G90 galvanized steel may have primer omitted in concealed locations. Finish screws and nuts with zinc coating.
5. Fabricate snap-in closure plates to fit and close exposed channel openings of not more than 0.3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick stainless steel.

K. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.

L. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656.

**2.3 HARDWARE**

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.

2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

B. Fasteners:

1. Bolts with Nuts:
   a. ASME B18.2.2.
   b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
   c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
   d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

**2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL**

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.

7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:
   a. Fabricate items to design shown.
   b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
   c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
   d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
   e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
   f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
   g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
   h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.
2. Welding:
   a. Weld in accordance with AWS.

b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.

3. Joining:
   a. Miter or butt members at corners.
   b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
4. Anchors:
   a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
   b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
5. Cutting and Fitting:
   a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
   b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
   c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
   d. Fit pieces together as required.
   e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
   f. Joints firm when assembled.
   g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
   h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
   i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:

1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.
2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
   a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.
   b. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41, chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
   c. Colored anodic coating, AA-C22A42, chemically etched medium matte with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
   d. Painted: AA-C22R10.
3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
   a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
   b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
      1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
      2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
   c. Shop Prime Painting:
      1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
         a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
         b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
         c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
         d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
         e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
      2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.
4. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.
5. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.

G. Protection:
1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.

2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

**2.5 SUPPORTS**

A. General:
1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

B. For Wall Mounted Items:
1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flatted for anchorage to stud.
5. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

C. For Intravenous Track and Cubical Curtain Track:
1. Fabricate assembly of steel angle as shown.
2. Drill angle bent ends for anchor screws to acoustical suspension system and angle for hanger wires.
3. Provide pipe sleeve welded to angle.

D. Supports in Orthopedic Brace Shop:
1. Fabricate from 25 mm (one inch) steel pipe, fasten to steel angles above and extend to a point 150 mm (6 inches) below finished ceiling.
2. Lower end of the pipe shall have a standard pipe thread.
3. Provide an escutcheon plate at ceiling.

E. Supports for Accordion Partition Tracks, Exercise Equipment, and Items at Various Conditions at Suspended Ceilings:
1. Fabricate of structural steel shapes as shown.

2. Drill for anchor bolts of suspended item.

**2.6 FRAMES (NOT USED)**

**2.7 GUARDS (NOT USED)**

**2.8 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES (NOT USED)**

**2.9 GRATINGS (NOT USED)**

**2.10 LOOSE LINTELS (NOT USED)**

**2.11 SHELF ANGLES**

A. Fabricate from steel angles of size shown.

B. Fabricate angles with horizontal slotted holes for 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts spaced at not over 900 mm (3 feet) on centers and within 300 mm (12 inches) of ends.

C. Provide adjustable malleable iron inserts for embedded in concrete framing.

**2.12 PLATE DOOR SILL (NOT USED)**

**2.13 SAFETY NOSINGS (NOT USED)**

**2.14 LADDERS (NOT USED)**

**2.15 RAILINGS (NOT USED)**

**2.16 CATWALKS (NOT USED)**

**2.17 TRAP DOOR AND FRAMES WITH CEILING HATCH (NOT USED)**

**2.18 SIDEWALK DOOR (NOT USED)**

**2.19 SCREENED ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES (NOT USED)**

**2.20 STEEL COUNTER OR BENCH TOP FRAME AND LEGS**

A. Fabricate channel or angle frame with mitered and welded corners as shown.

B. Drill top of frame with 6 mm (1/4inch) holes spaced 200 mm (8 inches) on center for securing countertop.

C. Fabricate legs of angle or pipe shapes and continuously weld to frame.

D. Finish frame with backed on enamel prime coat.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.

B. Items set into concrete or masonry.

1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.

2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.

C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.

D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.

E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.

F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.

G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.

H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

**3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS**

A. Anchorage to structure.
1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.

C. Supports for Wall Mounted items:
1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
4. Locate supports where required for items shown.

F. Supports for intravenous (IV) Track and Cubicle Curtain Track:
1. Install assembly where shown after ceiling suspension grid is installed.

2. Drill angle for bolt and weld nut to angle prior to installation of tile.

G. Support for cantilever grab bars:

1. Locate channels or tube in partition for support as shown, and extend full height from floor to underside of structural slab above.
2. Anchor at top and bottom with angle clips bolted to channels or tube with two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
3. Anchor to floors and overhead construction with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
4. Fasten clips to concrete with expansion bolts, and to steel with machine bolts or welds.

**3.3 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES (NOT USED)**

**3.4 FRAMES FOR LEAD LINED DOORS (NOT USED)**

**3.5 DOOR FRAMES (NOT USED)**

**3.6 OTHER FRAMES (NOT USED)**

**3.7 GUARDS (NOT USED)**

**3.8 GRATINGS (NOT USED)**

**3.9 STEEL LINTELS (NOT USED)**

**3.10 SHELF ANGLES**

A. Anchor shelf angles with 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts unless shown otherwise in adjustable malleable iron inserts, set level at elevation shown.

B. Provide expansion space at end of members.

**3.11 PLATE DOOR SILL (NOT USED)**

**3.12 SAFETY NOSINGS (NOT USED)**

**3.13 LADDERS (NOT USED)**

**3.14 RAILINGS (NOT USED)**

**3.15 CATWALK AND PLATFORMS (NOT USED)**

**3.16 SIDEWALK DOOR, TRAP DOORS, AND FRAMES (NOT USED)**

**3.17 SCREENED ACCESS DOOR (NOT USED)**

**3.18 STEEL COMPONENTS FOR MILLWORK ITEMS**

A. Coordinate and deliver to Millwork fabricator for assembly where millwork items are secured to metal fabrications.

**3.19 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING**

A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.

B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

# DIVISION 06
# WOOD AND PLASTIC

# SECTION 06 10 00
# ROUGH CARPENTRY

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Section specifies wood blocking, framing, sheathing, furring, nailers, sub-flooring, rough hardware, and light wood construction.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Milled woodwork: Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.

B. Gypsum sheathing: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

### 1.3 SUMBITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings showing framing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.

### 1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.

B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.

C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.

D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 150 mm (6 inches) above grade and cover with well ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA):
National Design Specification for Wood Construction
NDS-05.....Conventional Wood Frame Construction

C. American Institute of Timber Construction (AITC):
A190.1-07.....Structural Glued Laminated Timber

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B18.2.1-96(R2005).....Square and Hex Bolts and Screws
B18.2.2-87.....Square and Hex Nuts
B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws

B18.6.4-98(R2005).....Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws and Metallic Drive Screws

E. American Plywood Association (APA):

E30-07.....Engineered Wood Construction Guide

F. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

A47-99(R2009).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A48-03(R2008).....Gray Iron Castings

A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch (2.84 mm) in thickness

C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs

D143-09.....Small Clear Specimens of Timber, Method of Testing

D1760-01.....Pressure Treatment of Timber Products

D2559-10.....Adhesives for Structural Laminated Wood Products for Use Under Exterior (Wet Use) Exposure Conditions

D3498-11.....Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber Framing for Floor Systems

F844-07.....Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for General Use

F1667-08.....Nails, Spikes, and Staples

G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

MM-L-736C.....Lumber; Hardwood

H. Commercial Item Description (CID):

A-A-55615.....Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self Threading Anchors)

I. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated

J. Truss Plate Institute (TPI):

TPI-85.....Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses

K. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)

PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood

PS 20-05.....American Softwood Lumber Standard

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 LUMBER:**

A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.

1. Identifying marks in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.

B. Sizes:

1. Conforming to Prod. Std., PS20.
2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.

C. Moisture Content:

1. At time of delivery and maintained at the site.
2. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
3. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.

D. Fire Retardant Treatment:

1. Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140 with piece of treated material bearing identification of testing agency and showing performance rating.
2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

E. Preservative Treatment:

1. Do not treat Heart Redwood and Western Red Cedar.
2. Treat wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including framing of open roofed structures; sills, sole plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 600 mm (24 inches) from ground; nailers, edge strips, blocking, crickets, curbs, cant, vent strips and other members used in connection with roofing and flashing materials.
3. Treat other members specified as preservative treated (PT).

4. Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with ASTM D1760, except any process involving the use of Chromated Copper arsenate (CCA) for pressure treating wood is not permitted.

**2.2 PLYWOOD**

A. Comply with Prod. Std., PS 1.

B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.

C. Sheathing:

1. APA rated Exposure 1 or Exterior; panel grade CD or better.
2. Wall sheathing:
   a. Minimum 9 mm (11/32 inch) thick with supports 400 mm (16 inches) on center and 12 mm (15/32 inch) thick with supports 600 mm (24 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
   b. Minimum 1200 mm (48 inches) wide at corners without corner bracing of framing.

**2.3 STRUCTURAL-USE PANELS (NOT USED)**

**2.4 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:**

A. Anchor Bolts:

1. ASME B18.2.1 and ANSI B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.
2. Extend at least 200 mm (8 inches) into masonry or concrete with ends bent 50 mm (2 inches).

B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D, A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Use 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.

C. Washers

1. ASTM F844.
2. Use zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.

D. Screws:

1. Wood to Wood: ANSI B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.

E. Nails:

1. Size and type best suited for purpose unless noted otherwise. Use aluminum-alloy nails, plated nails, or zinc-coated nails, for nailing wood work exposed to weather and on roof blocking.

2. ASTM F1667:
   a. Common: Type I, Style 10.
   b. Concrete: Type I, Style 11.
   c. Barbed: Type I, Style 26.
   d. Underlayment: Type I, Style 25.
   e. Masonry: Type I, Style 27.
   f. Use special nails designed for use with ties, strap anchors, framing connectors, joists hangers, and similar items. Nails not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) long, 8d and deformed or annular ring shank.

F. Framing and Timber Connectors:
   1. Metal Bridging:
      a. Optional to wood bridging.
      b. V shape deformed strap with not less than 2 nail holes at ends, designed to nail to top and side of framing member and bottom and side of opposite member.
      c. Not less than 19 mm by 125 mm (3/4 by 5 inches) bendable nailing flange on ends.
      d. Fabricated of 1 mm (0.04 inch) minimum thick sheet.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:**

A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:
   1. AFPA National Design Specification for Wood Construction for timber connectors.
   2. AITC Timber Construction Manual for heavy timber construction.
   3. AFPA WCD-number 1, Manual for House Framing for nailing and framing unless specified otherwise.
   4. APA for installation of plywood or structural use panels.
   5. ASTM F 499 for wood underlayment.
   6. TPI for metal plate connected wood trusses.

B. Fasteners:
   1. Nails.
      a. Nail in accordance with the Recommended Nailing Schedule as specified in AFPA Manual for House Framing where detailed nailing requirements are not specified in nailing schedule. Select nail size and nail spacing sufficient to develop adequate strength for the connection without splitting the members.
      b. Use special nails with framing connectors.

c. For sheathing and subflooring, select length of nails sufficient to extend 25 mm (1 inch) into supports.
d. Use eight penny or larger nails for nailing through 25 mm (1 inch) thick lumber and for toe nailing 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
e. Use 16 penny or larger nails for nailing through 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
f. Select the size and number of nails in accordance with the Nailing Schedule except for special nails with framing anchors.
g. Nailing Schedule; Using Common Nails:
   1) Joist bearing on sill or girder, toe nail three-8d or framing anchor
   2) Bridging to joist, toe nail each end two-8d
   3) Ledger strip to beam or girder three-16d under each joint.
   4) Top plate to stud, end nail two-16d.
   5) Stud to sole plate, toe nail or framing anchor. Four-8d
   6) Doubled studs, face nail 16d at 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
   7) Built-up corner studs 16d at 600 mm (24 inches) (24 inches) on center.
   8) Doubled top plates, face nails 16d at 400 mm (16 inches) on center.
   9) Top plates, laps, and intersections, face nail two-16d.
   10) Continuous header, two pieces 16d at 400 mm (16 inches) on center along each edge.
   11) Ceiling joists to plate, toenail three-8d or framing anchor.
   12) Continuous header to stud, four 16d.
   13) Ceiling joists, laps over partitions, face nail three-16d or framing anchor.
   14) Ceiling joists, to parallel rafters, face nail three-16d.

2. Bolts:
   a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
   b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.
   c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry or use expansion bolts. Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.
   d. Use toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.
   e. Use bolts to steel over 2.84 mm (0.112 inch, 11 gage) in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel

members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 600 mm (24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Use clips to beam flanges.

3. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.
   a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
   b. ASTM C 954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
4. Power actuated drive pins may be used where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.
5. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete. Use metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.
6. Screws to Join Wood:
   a. Where shown or option to nails.
   b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.
   c. Spaced same as nails.

C. Cut notch, or bore in accordance with NFPA Manual for House-Framing for passage of ducts wires, bolts, pipes, conduits and to accommodate other work. Repair or replace miscut, misfit or damaged work.

D. Blocking Nailers, and Furring:
1. Install furring, blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.
2. Use longest lengths practicable.
3. Use fire retardant treated wood blocking where shown at openings and where shown or specified.
4. Layers of Blocking or Plates:
   a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.
   b. Nail at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) between ends.
   c. Stagger nails from side to side of wood member over 125 mm (5 inches) in width.

E. Bridging:
1. Use 25 mm by 75 mm (1 inch by 3 inch) lumber with ends beveled for slope. Option: Metal bridging may be used for wood bridging.
2. Install one row of bridging for joist spans over 2400 mm (8 feet), but less than 4800 mm (16 feet) long; install two rows for spans over 4800 mm (16 feet) long.
3. Install an extra row of bridging between trimmer and next two joists if header is more than 600 mm (2 feet) from end of trimmer or from regular row of bridging.
4. Secure with two nails at ends.

5. Leave bottom ends loose until after subflooring or roof sheathing is installed.
6. Install single row of bridging at centerline of span and two rows at the third points of span unless otherwise shown.

F. Partition and Wall Framing:
1. Use 50 mm by 100 mm (2 inch by 4 inch) studs spaced 400 mm (16 inches) on centers; unless shown otherwise.
2. Install double studs at openings and triple studs at corners.
3. Installation of sole plate:
   a. Anchor plates of walls or partitions resting on concrete floors in place with expansion bolts, one near ends of piece and at intermediate intervals of not more than 1200 mm (4 feet) or with power actuated drive pins with threaded ends of suitable type and size, spaced 600 mm (2 feet) on center unless shown otherwise.
   b. Nail plates to wood framing through subfloor as specified in nailing schedule.
4. Headers or Lintels:
   a. Make headers for openings of two pieces of 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber of size shown with plywood filler to finish flush with face of studs or solid lumber of equivalent size.
   b. Support ends of headers on top of stud cut for height of opening. Spike cut stud to adjacent stud. Spike adjacent stud to header.
5. Use double top plates, with members lapped at least 610 mm (2-feet) spiked together.
6. Install intermediate cut studs over headers and under sills to maintain uniformity of stud spacing.
7. Use single sill plates at bottom of opening unless shown otherwise. Toe nail to end stud, face nail to intermediate studs.
8. Install 50 mm (2 inch) blocking for firestopping so that maximum dimension of any concealed space is not over 2400mm (8 feet) in accordance with NFPA Manual for House Framing.
9. Install corner bracing when plywood or structured use panel sheathing is not used.
   a. Let corner bracing into exterior surfaces of studs at an angle of approximately 45 degrees, extended completely over walls plates, and secured at bearing with two nails.
   b. Use 25 mm by 100 mm (1 inch by 4 inch) corner bracing.

G. Rough Bucks:

1. Install rough wood bucks at opening in masonry or concrete where wood frames or trim occur.
2. Brace and maintain bucks plumb and true until masonry has been built around them or concrete cast in place.
3. Cut rough bucks from 50 mm (2 inch) thick stock, of same width as partitions in which they occur and of width shown in exterior walls.
4. Extend bucks full height of openings and across head of openings; fasten securely with anchors specified.

H. Sheathing:

1. Use plywood or structural-use panels for sheathing.
2. Lay panels with joints staggered, with edge and ends 3 mm (1/8 inch) apart and nailed over bearings as specified.
3. Set nails not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) from edges.
4. Install 50 mm by 100 mm (2 inch by 4 inch) blocking spiked between joists, rafters and studs to support edge or end joints of panels.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 06 20 00
# FINISH CARPENTRY

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies exterior and interior millwork.

B. Items specified.

- Counter or Work Tops
- Mounting Strips, Shelves, and Rods

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Fabricated Metal brackets, bench supports and countertop legs: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

B. Framing, furring and blocking: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.

C. Wood doors: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.

D. Other Countertops: Division 11, EQUIPMENT and Division 12, FURNISHINGS.

E. Electrical light fixtures and duplex outlets: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Millwork items – Half full size scale for sections and details 1:50 (1/4-inch) for elevations and plans.
2. Show construction and installation.

C. Samples:

Plastic laminate finished plywood or particleboard, 150 mm by 300 mm (six by twelve inches).

D. Certificates:

1. Indicating preservative treatment and fire retardant treatment of materials meet the requirements specified.
2. Indicating moisture content of materials meet the requirements specified.

E. List of acceptable sealers for fire retardant and preservative treated materials.

F. Manufacturer's literature and data:

1. Finish hardware
2. Sinks with fittings
3. Electrical components

**1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Protect lumber and millwork from dampness, maintaining moisture content specified both during and after delivery at site.

B. Store finishing lumber and millwork in weathertight well ventilated structures or in space in existing buildings designated by Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). Store at a minimum temperature of 21$^0$C (70$^0$F) for not less than 10 days before installation.

C. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel
A53-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated, Welded and Seamless
A167-99 (R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
B26/B26M-09.....Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. American Hardboard Association (AHA):
A135.4-04.....Basic Hardboard

D. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
A156.9-03.....Cabinet Hardware
A156.11-10.....Cabinet Locks
A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware

E. Hardwood Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):
HP1-09.....Hardwood and Decorative Plywood

F. National Particleboard Association (NPA):
A208.1-09.....Wood Particleboard

G. American Wood-Preservers' Association (AWPA):
AWPA C1-03.....All Timber Products – Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes

H. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):

AWI-09.....Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards and Quality Certification Program

I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
LD 3-05.....High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

J. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standard (PS):
PS20-10.....American Softwood Lumber Standard

K. Military Specification (Mil. Spec):
MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated

L. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
A-A-1922A.....Shield Expansion
A-A-1936.....Contact Adhesive
FF-N-836D.....Nut, Square, Hexagon Cap, Slotted, Castle
FF-S-111D(1).....Screw, Wood
MM-L-736(C).....Lumber, Hardwood

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

**2.1 BIO-BASED MATERIAL (NOT USED)2.2 LUMBER**

A. Grading and Marking:
1. Lumber shall bear the grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material.
2. Such identifying marks on a material shall be in accordance with the rule or standard under which the material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
3. The inspection agency for lumber shall be approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.

B. Sizes:
1. Lumber Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which product is produced.
2. Millwork, standing and running trim, and rails: Actual size as shown or specified.

C. Softwood: PS-20, exposed to view appearance grades:
1. Use C select or D select, vertical grain for transparent finish including stain transparent finish.
2. Use Prime for painted or opaque finish.

D. Use edge grain Wood members exposed to weather.

**2.3 PLYWOOD**

A. Softwood Plywood:
   1. Prod. Std.
   2. Grading and Marking:
      a. Each sheet of plywood shall bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood.
      b. The mark shall identify the plywood by species group or identification index, and shall show glue type, grade, and compliance with PS1.
   3. Plywood, 13 mm (1/2 inch) and thicker; not less than five ply construction, except 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) thick plywood not less than seven ply.
   4. Plastic Laminate Plywood Cores:
      a. Exterior Type, and species group.
      b. Veneer Grade: A-C.
   5. Shelving Plywood:
      a. Interior Type, any species group.
      b. Veneer Grade: A-B or B-C.
   6. Other: As specified for item.

**2.4 PARTICLEBOARD**

A. NPA A208.1
B. Plastic Laminate Particleboard Cores:
   1. Use Type 1, Grade 1-M-3, or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2, unless otherwise specified.
   2. Use Type 2, Grade 2-M-2, exterior bond, for tops with sinks.
C. General Use: Type 1, Grade 1-M-3 or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2.

**2.5 PLASTIC LAMINATE**

A. NEMA LD-3.
B. Exposed decorative surfaces including countertops, both sides of cabinet doors, and for items having plastic laminate finish. General Purpose, Type HGL.
C. Cabinet Interiors including Shelving: Both of following options to comply with NEMA, CLS as a minimum.
   1. Plastic laminate clad plywood or particle board.
   2. Resin impregnated decorative paper thermally fused to particle board.
D. Backing sheet on bottom of plastic laminate covered wood tops: Backer, Type HGP.

E. Post Forming Fabrication, Decorative Surfaces: Post forming, Type HGP.

**2.6 BUILDING BOARD (HARDBOARD)**

A. ANSI/AHA A135.4, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick unless specified otherwise.

B. Perforated hardboard (Pegboard): Type 1, Tempered perforated 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter holes, on 25 mm (1 inch) centers each way, smooth surface one side.

C. Wall paneling at gas chain rack: Type 1, tempered, Fire Retardant treated, smooth surface on side.

**2.7 ADHESIVE**

A. For Plastic Laminate: Fed. Spec. A-A-1936.

B. For Interior Millwork: Unextended urea resin, unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.

C. For Exterior Millwork: Unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.

**2.8 STAINLESS STEEL**

A. ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.

**2.9 ALUMINUM CAST**

A. ASTM B26

**2.10 ALUMINUM EXTRUDED**

A. ASTM B221

**2.11 HARDWARE**

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electric-galvanizing process. Galvanized where specified.
2. Use galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metals or stainless is used.
3. Fasteners:
   a. Bolts with Nuts: FF-N-836.
   b. Expansion Bolts: A-A-1922A.
   c. Screws: Fed. Spec. FF-S-111.

B. Finish Hardware

1. Cabinet Hardware: ANSI A156.9.
   a. Door/Drawer Pulls: B02011. Door in seismic zones: B03182.
   b. Drawer Slides: B05051 for drawers over 150 mm (6 inches) deep, B05052 for drawers 75 mm to 150 mm 3 to 6 inches) deep, and B05053 for drawers less than 75 mm (3 inches) deep.

c. Sliding Door Tracks: B07063.
d. Adjustable Shelf Standards: B4061 with shelf rest B04083.
e. Concealed Hinges: B1601, minimum 110 degree opening.
f. Butt Hinges: B01361, for flush doors, B01381 for inset lipped doors, and B01521 for overlay doors.
g. Cabinet Door Catch: B0371 or B03172.
h. Vertical Slotted Shelf Standard: B04103 with shelf brackets B04113, sized for shelf depth.

2. Cabinet Locks: ANSI A156.11.
   a. Drawers and Hinged Door: E07262.
   b. Sliding Door: E07162.
3. Auxiliary Hardware: ANSI A156.16.
   a. Shelf Bracket: B04041, japanned or enameled finish.
   b. Combination Garment rod and Shelf Support: B04051 japanned or enamel finish.
   c. Closet Bar: L03131 chrome finish of required length.
   d. Handrail Brackets: L03081 or L03101.
      1) Cast Aluminum, satin polished finish.
      2) Cast Malleable Iron, japanned or enamel finish.
4. Steel Channel Frame and Leg supports for Counter top. Fabricated under Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
5. Pipe Bench Supports:
   a. Pipe: ASTM A53.
   than two 13 mm (1/4 inch) hole for anchors on vertical member.
6. Edge Strips Moldings:
   a. Driven type "T" shape with serrated retaining stem; vinyl plastic to match plastic laminate color, stainless steel, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick extruded aluminum.
   b. Stainless steel or extruded aluminum channels.
   c. Stainless steel, number 4 finish; aluminum, mechanical applied medium satin finish, clear anodized 0.1 mm (0.4 mils) thick.
7. Rubber or Vinyl molding
   a. Rubber or vinyl standard stock and in longest lengths practicable.
   b. Design for closures at joints with walls and adhesive anchorage.
   c. Adhesive as recommended by molding manufacturer.
8. Primers: Manufacturer's standard primer for steel providing baked enamel finish.
9. Millwork Support Brackets:

a. Fastcap, Inc. – Speedbrace or equal.
b. 15″ x 18″ – SB15x18BL (black) as designated on drawings
c. 5″ x 8″ – SB5x8BL (black) as designated on drawings
d. Bidding on:
Manufacturer Name:_____
Brand:_____
No.:_____

10. Grommets:
a. Doug Mocket & Co. or equal
b. XG1 - 3″ diameter grommet sleeve with XG2 – 2-13/16″ flip-top grommet cap as located on drawings. Matte Black (90)
c. Bidding on:
Manufacturer Name:_____
Brand:_____
No.:_____

11. Table Legs:
a. Doug Mocket & Co. or equal
b. 3″ diameter x 28-1/2″H: (TLP28P-3 (matte black)
c. Bidding on:
Manufacturer Name:_____
Brand:_____
No.:_____

**2.12 MOISTURE CONTENT**

A. Moisture content of lumber and millwork at time of delivery to site.
1. Interior finish lumber, trim, and millwork 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) or less in nominal thickness: 12 percent on 85 percent of the pieces and 15 percent on the remainder.
2. Exterior treated or untreated finish lumber and trim 100 mm (4 inches) or less in nominal thickness: 15 percent.
3. Moisture content of other materials shall be in accordance with the standards under which the products are produced.

**2.13 FIRE RETARDANT TREATMENT**

A. Where wood members and plywood are specified to be fire retardant treated, the treatment shall be in accordance with Mil. Spec. MIL-L19140.
B. Treatment and performance inspection shall be by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

C. Each piece of treated material shall bear identification of the testing agency and shall indicate performance in accordance with such rating of flame spread and smoke developed.

D. Treat wood for maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 25.

E. Fire Resistant Softwood Plywood:

1. Use Grade A, Exterior, plywood for treatment.
2. Meet the following requirements when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   a. Flame spread: 0 to 25.
   b. Smoke developed: 100 maximum

F. Fire Resistant Hardwood Plywood:

1. Core: Fire retardant treated softwood plywood.
2. Hardwood face and back veneers untreated,
3. Factory seal panel edges, to prevent loss of fire retardant salts.

**2.14 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT**

A. Wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including wood members used for rough framing of millwork items except heart-wood Redwood and Western Red Cedar shall be preservative treated in accordance with AWPA Standards.

B. Use Grade A, exterior plywood for treatment.

**2.15 RESIN PANEL**

A. 3form Chroma, Varia Ecoresin equal or better.

1. Engineered acrylic resin
2. Sheet Size: Maximum 4’ x 8’
3. Thickness: Minimum 1/2"
4. Basis of Design Products: The design of Plastic Fabrications is based on Chroma and Varia Ecoresin as provided by 3form, Inc. Products from other manufacturers must be approved by the Architect/Owner.

B. Sheet minimum performance attributes:

1. Rate of Burning (ASTM D 635). Material must attain CC2 Rating for a nominal thickness of 1.5 mm (0.060 in.) and greater.
2. Self-Ignition Temperature (ASTM D 1929). Material must have a Self-ignition temperature greater than 850°F.

3. Density of Smoke (ASTM D 2843). Material must have a smoke density less than 10%.

4. Color infusion must use soluble dyes and penetrate at least 150 microns into material.

**2.16 FABRICATION**

A. General:

1. Except as otherwise specified, use AWI Custom Grade for architectural woodwork and interior millwork.
2. Finish woodwork shall be free from pitch pockets.
3. Except where special profiles are shown, trim shall be standard stock molding and members of the same species.
4. Plywood shall be not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch), unless otherwise shown or specified.
5. Edges of members in contact with concrete or masonry shall have a square corner caulking rebate.
6. Fabricate members less than 4 m (14 feet) in length from one piece of lumber, back channeled and molded a shown.
7. Interior trim and items of millwork to be painted may be fabricated from jointed, built-up, or laminated members, unless otherwise shown on drawings or specified.
8. Plastic Laminate Work:
   a. Factory glued to either a plywood or a particle board core, thickness as shown or specified.
   b. Cover exposed edges with plastic laminate, except where aluminum, stainless steel, or plastic molded edge strips are shown or specified. Use plastic molded edge strips on 19 mm (3/4-inch) molded thick or thinner core material.
   c. Use backing sheet on concealed large panel surface when decorative face does not occur.

B. Mounting Strips, Shelves and Rods:

1. Cut mounting strips from 25 mm by 100 mm (1 by 4 inches) softwood stock, with exposed edge slightly rounded.
2. Cut wood shelf from softwood 1 inch stock, of width shown, exposed edge slightly rounded. Option: Use 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick plywood with 19 mm (3/4 inch) softwood edge nosing on exposed edge, slightly rounded.

3. Plastic laminate covered, 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick plywood or particle board core with edges and ends having plastic molded edge strips. Size, finish and number as shown.
4. Rod or Closet Bar: L03131. Combination Garment and Shelf Support, intermediate support for closet bar: B04051 for rods over 1800 mm (6 feet) long.

C. Counter or Work Tops:
1. Fabrication with plastic laminate over 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) thick core unless shown otherwise.
   a. Use decorative laminate for exposed edges of tops 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide and on back splash and end splash. Use plastic or metal edges for top edges less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide.
   b. Assemble back splash and end splash to counter top.
   c. Use one piece counters for straight runs.
   d. Miter corners for field joints with overlapping blocking on underside of joint.
2. Fabricate wood counter for work benches as shown.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

A. Maintain work areas and storage areas to a minimum temperature of 21$^0$C (70$^0$F) for not less than 10 days before and during installation of interior millwork.

B. Do not install finish lumber or millwork in any room or space where wet process systems such as concrete, masonry, or plaster work is not complete and dry.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

A. General:
1. Millwork receiving transparent finish shall be primed and back-painted on concealed surfaces. Set no millwork until primed and back-painted.
2. Secure trim with fine finishing nails, screws, or glue as required.
3. Set nails for putty stopping. Use washers under bolt heads where no other bearing plate occurs.
4. Seal cut edges of preservative and fire retardant treated wood materials with a certified acceptable sealer.
5. Coordinate with plumbing and electrical work for installation of fixtures and service connections in millwork items.
6. Plumb and level items unless shown otherwise.

7. Nail finish at each blocking, lookout, or other nailer and intermediate points; toggle or expansion bolt in place where nails are not suitable.
8. Exterior Work: Joints shall be close fitted, metered, tongue and grooved, rebated, or lapped to exclude water and made up in thick

B. Shelves:
1. Install mounting strip at back wall and end wall for shelves in closets where shown secured with toggle bolts at each end and not over 600 mm (24 inch) centers between ends.
   a. Nail Shelf to mounting strip at ends and to back wall strip at not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center.
   b. Install metal bracket, ANSI A156.16, B04041, not over 1200 mm (4 feet) centers when shelves exceed 1800 mm (6 feet) in length.
   c. Install metal bracket, ANSI A156.16, B04051, not over 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers where shelf length exceeds 1800 mm (6 feet) in length with metal rods, clothes hanger bars ANSI A156.16, L03131, of required length, full length of shelf.
2. Install vertical slotted shelf standards, ANSI A156.9, B04103 to studs with toggle bolts through each fastener opening. Double slotted shelf standards may be used where adjacent shelves terminate.
   a. Install brackets ANSI A156.9, B04113, providing supports for shelf not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center and within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of shelf end unless shown otherwise.
   b. Install shelves on brackets so front edge is restrained by bracket.

- - - E N D - - -

# DIVISION 07

# THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

# SECTION 07 21 13
# THERMAL INSULATION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies thermal and acoustical insulation for buildings.

B. Acoustical insulation is identified by thickness and words "Acoustical Insulation".

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Safing insulation: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Insulation, each type used
2. Adhesive, each type used.
3. Tape

C. Certificates: Stating the type, thickness and "R" value (thermal resistance) of the insulation to be installed.

### 1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Store insulation materials in weathertight enclosure.

B. Protect insulation from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C270-10.....Mortar for Unit Masonry
C516-08.....Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation
C549-06.....Perlite Loose Fill Insulation
C552-07.....Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
C553-08.....Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
C578-10.....Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation

C591-09.....Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocynurate Thermal Insulation
C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
C665-06.....Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
C728-05 (R2010).....Perlite Thermal Insulation Board
C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch to 0.112 inch (2.84 mm) in thickness
C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
D312-00(R2006).....Asphalt Used in Roofing
E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
F1667-11.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 INSULATION - GENERAL:**

A. Where thermal resistance ("R" value) is specified or shown for insulation, the thickness shown on the drawings is nominal. Use only insulation with actual thickness that is not less than that required to provide the thermal resistance specified.
B. Where "R" value is not specified for insulation, use the thickness shown on the drawings.
C. Where more than one type of insulation is specified, the type of insulation for each use is optional, except use only one type of insulation in any particular area.
D. Insulation Products shall comply with following minimum content standards for recovered materials:

| Material Type | Percent by Weight |
|---|---|
| Perlite composite board | 23 percent post consumer recovered paper |
| Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane | |
| Rigid foam | 9 percent recovered material |
| Foam-in-place | 5 percent recovered material |
| Glass fiber reinforced | 6 percent recovered material |
| Phenolic rigid foam | 5 percent recovered material |
| Rock wool material | 75 percent recovered material |

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

**2.2 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:**

A. Mineral Fiber boards: ASTM C553, Type II, flexible, or Type III, semirigid (4.5 pound nominal density).

B. Mineral Fiber Batt or Blankets: ASTM C665. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

C. Thickness as shown; of widths and lengths to fit tight against framing.

**2.3 FASTENERS:**

A. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc-coated, size and type best suited for purpose.

B. Screws: ASTM C954 or C1002, size and length best suited for purpose with washer not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter.

C. Impaling Pins: Steel pins with head not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter with adhesive for anchorage to substrate. Provide impaling pins of length to extend beyond insulation and retain cap washer when washer is placed on the pin.

**2.4 ADHESIVE:**

A. As recommended by the manufacturer of the insulation.

B. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV.

C. Mortar: ASTM C270, Type 0.

**2.5 TAPE:**

A. Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.

B. Perm rating of not more than 0.50.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

A. Install insulation with the vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless specified otherwise.

B. Install rigid insulating units with joints close and flush, in regular courses and with cross joints broken.

C. Install batt or blanket insulation with tight joints and filling framing void completely. Seal cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.

D. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless specified otherwise.

**3.2 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:**

A. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs and wall furring with continuous pressure sensitive tape along edges or adhesive.

B. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in cracks, expansion joints, control joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in wall or partition. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape or adhesive.

C. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.

D. Where acoustical insulation is installed above suspended ceilings install blanket at right angles to the main runners or framing. Extend insulation over wall insulation systems not extending to structure above.

E. Where semirigid insulation is used which is not full thickness of cavity, adhere to one side of cavity maintaining continuity of insulation and covering penetrations or embedments in insulation.

F. Where sound deadening board is shown, secure with screws to metal. Secure sufficiently in place until subsequent cover is installed. Seal all cracks with caulking.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 07 84 00
# FIRESTOPPING

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.

B. Closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Expansion and seismic joint firestopping: Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.

B. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

C. Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS; Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.

C. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.

D. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

### 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer’s name and product identification.

B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

### 1.5 WARRANTY

A. Firestopping work subject to the terms of the Article “Warranty of Construction”, FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend the warranty period to five years.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
E814-11.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

C. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation (FM):
Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Annual Issue Building Materials Directory
Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory
1479-10.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

E. Warnock Hersey (WH):
Annual Issue Certification Listings

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS**

A. Use either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke – Hilti brand or approved equal.

a. Bidding on:
Manufacturer Name:_____
Brand:_____
No.:_____

B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 100 mm (4 in) nominal pipe or 0.01 $m^2$ (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.

C. Products requiring heat activation to seal an opening by its intumescence shall exhibit a demonstrated ability to function as designed to maintain the fire barrier.

D. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing shall have following properties:
   1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
   2. Have no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
   3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
   4. When used in exposed areas, shall be capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

E. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials shall have following properties:
   1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
   2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
   3. Intumescent products which would expand to seal the opening and act as fire, smoke, toxic fumes, and, water sealant.

F. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

G. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.

H. Materials to be asbestos free.

**2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS**

A. Use silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Use mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.

C. Sealants shall have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with E84.

D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.

B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (six inches) on either side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

**3.3 INSTALLATION**

A. Do not begin work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.

B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.

C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

**3.4 CLEAN-UP AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK**

A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.

B. Do not move materials and equipment to the next-scheduled work area until completed work is inspected and accepted by the Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR).

C. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 07 92 00
# JOINT SEALANTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Firestopping penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

C. Sound rated gypsum partitions/sound sealants: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

D. Mechanical Work: Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING Section

### 1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
3. Test elastomeric joint sealants according to SWRI’s Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in peel, and indentation hardness.
4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.

D. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to joint substrates in accordance with sealant manufacturer's recommendations:
   1. Locate test joints where indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Contracting Officer.
   2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
      a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
      b. Each type of non-elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
   3. Notify COR seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
   4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.

E. VOC: Acrylic latex and Silicon sealants shall have less than 50g/l VOC content.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.

C. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color where required to match adjacent material.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Caulking compound
   2. Primers
   3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

**1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

A. Environmental Limitations:
   1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
      a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 °C (40 °F).
      b. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

**1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:**

A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.

B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.

C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32° C (90° F) or less than 5° C (40° F).

**1.7 DEFINITIONS:**

A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.

B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.

C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.

D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

**1.8 WARRANTY:**

A. Warranty exterior sealing against leaks, adhesion, and cohesive failure, and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be extended to two years.

B. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Government of other rights Government may have under other provisions of Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of Contract Documents.

**1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material.

C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.

C717-10.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants.

C834-10.....Latex Sealants.

C919-08.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.

C920-10.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

C1021-08.....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants.

C1193-09.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

C1330-02 (R2007).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants.

D1056-07.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber.

E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SEALANTS:**

A. S-1:
1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type M.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 20-40

B. S-2:
1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type M.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.

C. S-3:
1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.

4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-25.
6. Minimum elongation of 700 percent.

D. S-4:
1. ASTM C920 polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.

E. S-5:
1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P.
5. Shore hardness of 15-45.

F. S-6:
1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
2. Type S.
3. Class: Joint movement range of plus 100 percent to minus 50 percent.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.
6. Minimum elongation of 1200 percent.

G. S-7:
1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Structural glazing application.

H. S-8:
1. ASTM C920, silicone, acetoxy cure.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Structural glazing application.

I. S-9:
   1. ASTM C920 silicone.
   2. Type S.
   3. Class 25.
   4. Grade NS.
   5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
   6. Non-yellowing, mildew resistant.

J. S-10:
   1. ASTMC C920, coal tar extended fuel resistance polyurethane.
   2. Type M/S.
   3. Class 25.
   4. Grade P/NS.
   5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.

K. S-11:
   1. ASTM C920 polyurethane.
   2. Type M/S.
   3. Class 25.
   4. Grade P/NS.
   5. Shore A hardness of 35 to 50.

L. S-12:
   1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.
   2. Type M/S.
   3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
   4. Grade P/NS.
   5. Shore A hardness of 25 to 50.

**2.2 CAULKING COMPOUND:**

A. C-1: ASTM C834, acrylic latex.

B. C-2: One component acoustical caulking, non drying, non hardening, synthetic rubber.

**2.3 COLOR:**

A. Sealants used with exposed masonry shall match color of mortar joints.

B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete shall match color of adjacent concrete.

C. Color of sealants for other locations shall be light gray or aluminum, unless specified otherwise.

D. Caulking shall be light gray or white, unless specified otherwise.

**2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:**

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:

1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.

C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32° C (minus 26° F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

**2.5 FILLER:**

A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Class 1.

B. Thickness same as joint width.

C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

**2.6 PRIMER:**

A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.

B. Stain free type.

**2.7 CLEANERS-NON POUROUS SURFACES:**

A. Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material, free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSPECTION:**

A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.

B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.

C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

**3.2 PREPARATIONS:**

A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI.

B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.

1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.

2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:

a. Concrete.

b. Masonry.

c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.

a. Metal.

b. Glass.

c. Porcelain enamel.

d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.

D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.

2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.

3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions.

1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints.

F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

**3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:**

A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.

B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the back-up rod and position the rod at proper depth.

C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.

D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.

E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

**3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:**

A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.

B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

**3.5 INSTALLATION:**

A. General:

1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5° C and 38° C (40° and 100° F).
2. Do not use polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.

3. Do not use sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
7. Tool joints to concave surface unless shown or specified otherwise.
8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant.

B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.

C. Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.

1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cut-outs to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

**3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:**

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as recommended by sealant manufacturer:

1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
   a. Perform 10 tests for first 300 m (1000 feet) of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
   b. Perform one test for each 300 m (1000 feet) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.

B. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.

C. Inspect tested joints and report on following:
   1. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
   2. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer’s field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
   3. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
   4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.

D. Record test results in a field adhesion test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.

E. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.

F. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

**3.7 CLEANING:**

A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.

B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.

C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

**3.8 LOCATIONS:**

A. Sanitary Joints:

1. Walls to Plumbing Fixtures: Type S-9
2. Counter Tops to Walls: Type S-9
3. Pipe Penetrations: Type S-9

B. High Temperature Joints over 204 degrees C (400 degrees F):

1. Exhaust Pipes, Flues, Breech Stacks: Type S-7 or S-8

C. Interior Caulking:

1. Typical Narrow Joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at Walls and Adjacent Components: Types C-1 and C-2.
2. Perimeter of Doors, Windows, Access Panels which Adjoin Concrete or Masonry Surfaces: Types C-1 and C-2.
3. Joints at Masonry Walls and Columns, Piers, Concrete Walls or Exterior Walls: Types C-1 and C-2.
4. Perimeter of Lead Faced Control Windows and Plaster or Gypsum Wallboard Walls: Types C-1 and C-2.
5. Exposed Isolation Joints at Top of Full Height Walls: Types C-1 and C-2.
6. Exposed Acoustical Joint at Sound Rated Partitions Type C-2.
7. Concealed Acoustic Sealant Types S-4, C-1 and C-2.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 07 95 13
# EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Section specifies floor, wall and ceiling building expansion joint assemblies.

B. Types of assemblies:
   Metal Plate Cover
   Elastomeric Joint Covers
   Preformed Elastomeric Sealant Joint

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Steel Plate Expansion Joint Covers: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Project Conditions:
   1. Check actual locations of walls and other construction, to which work must fit, by accurate field measurements before fabrication.
   2. Show recorded measurements on final shop drawings.

B. Fire tests performed by Factory Mutual, Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Warnock Hersey or other approved independent testing laboratory.

### 1.4 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Take care in handling of materials so as not to injure finished surface and components.

B. Store materials under cover in a dry and clean location off the ground.

C. Remove materials which are damaged or otherwise not suitable for installation from job site and replace with acceptable materials.

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Submit copies of manufacturer's current literature and data for each item specified.
   2. Clearly indicate movement capability of cover assemblies.

C. Certificates: Material test reports from approved independent testing laboratory indicating and interpreting test results relative to

compliance of fire-rated expansion joint assemblies with requirements specified.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Showing full extent of expansion joint cover assemblies; include large-scale details indicating profiles of each type of expansion joint cover assembly, splice joints between sections, joiners with other type assemblies, special end conditions, anchorages, fasteners, and relationship to adjoining work and finishes.
2. Include description of materials and finishes and installation instructions.

E. Samples:

1. Samples of each type and color of metal finish on metal of same thickness and alloy used in work.
2. Samples of each type and color of flexible seal used in work.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed form part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referred to in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel
A167-99 (R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
A283/A283M-07.....Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
A786/A786M-05(R2009)....Rolled Steel Floor Plates
B36/B36M-08.....Brass, Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar
B121-01(R2006).....Leaded Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip and Rolled Bar
B209M-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
B221M-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
B455-10.....Copper-Zinc Lead Alloy (Leaded Brass) Extruded Shapes
C864-05.....Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers
C920-11.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants

D1187-97 (R2002).....Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

D2287-96 (R2010).....Non-rigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds

E119-10.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

E814-11.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):

TT-P-645B.....Primer, Paint, Zinc-Molybdate, Alkyd Type

D. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual.

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

251-06.....Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

263-11.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

A. Aluminum:

1. Extruded: ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5.
2. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 6061-T6.

B. Elastomeric Sealant:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.
2. Type.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P or NS.
5. Shore A hardness 25, unless specified otherwise.

C. Thermoplastic Rubber:

1. ASTM C864.
2. Dense Neoprene or other material standard with expansion joint manufacturers having the same physical properties.

D. Fire Barrier:

1. Designed for indicated or required dynamic structural movement without material degradation or fatigue.

2. Tested in maximum joint width condition as a component of an expansion joint cover assembly in accordance with UL 263 NFPA 251, or ASTM E119 and E814, including hose steam test at full-rated period.

E. Zinc-Molybdate Primer: Fed. Spec. TT-P-645.

F. Accessories:

1. Manufacturer's standard anchors, fasteners, set screws, spaces, flexible secondary water stops or seals and filler materials, drain tubes, adhesive and other accessories as indicated or required for complete installations.
2. Compatible with materials in contact.
3. Water stops.

**2.2 FABRICATION**

A. General:

1. Use ceiling and wall expansion joint cover assemblies of same design as floor to wall and floor to floor expansion joint cover assemblies. Unless shown otherwise.
2. Provide expansion joint cover assemblies of design, basic profile, materials and operation indicated required to accommodate joint size variations in adjacent surfaces, and as required for anticipated structural movement.
3. Deliver to job site ready for use and fabricated in as large sections and assemblies as practical. Assemblies identical to submitted and reviewed shop drawings, samples and certificates.
4. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize number of end joints. Provide factory welded mitered corners where joint changes directions or abuts other materials.
5. Include closure materials and transition pieces, tee-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections and other assemblies.
6. Fire Performance Characteristics:
   a. Provide expansion joint cover assemblies identical to those of assemblies whose fire resistance has been determined per ASTM E119 and E814, NFPA 251, or UL 263 including hose stream test at full-rated period.
   b. Fire rating: Not less than rating of adjacent floor or wall construction.

7. Fire Barrier Systems:
   a. Material to carry label of approved independent testing laboratory, and be subject to follow-up system for quality assurance.
   b. Include thermal insulation where necessary, in accordance with above tests, with factory cut miters and transitions.
   c. For joint widths up to and including 150 mm (six inches), supply barrier in lengths up to 15000 mm (50 feet) to eliminate field splicing.
   d. For joint widths of seven inches and wider, supply barrier 3000 mm (10-foot) modules with overlapping ends for field splicing.
   e. For joints within enclosed spaces such as chase walls, include 1 mm (0.032-inch) thick galvanized steel cover where conventional expansion joint cover is not used.
8. Seal Strip factory - formed and bonded to metal frames and anchor members.
9. Compression Seals: Prefabricate from thermoplastic rubber or dense neoprene to sizes and approximate profiles shown.

B. Floor-to-Floor Metal Plate Joints:
1. Frames on each side of joint designed to support cover plate of design shown.
   a. Continuous frame designed to finish flush with adjacent floor of profile indicated with seating surface and raised floor rim to accommodate flooring.
   b. Provide concealed bolt and steel anchors for embedment in concrete.
   c. Designed for filler materials between raised rim of frame and edge of cover plate where shown.
   d. Frame and cover plates of some metal where exposed.
      1) Design cover plates to support 180 Kg (400 lbs) per 0.3 square meters (1-square foot).
      2) Cover plates free of rattle due to traffic.
      3) No gaps or budges occur on filler material during design movement of joint.
      4) Provide manufacturer's continuous standard flexible vinyl water stop under floor joint cover assemblies.

C. Floor-to-Wall Metal Plate Joints:
   1. Provide one frame on floor side of joint only. Provide wall side frame where required by manufacturer's design.
   2. Angle Cover Plates: Provide angle cover plates for joints to wall with countersunk flat-head exposed fasteners for securing to wall unless shown otherwise.
   3. Space fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.
   4. Match cover of adjacent floor to floor cover.
D. Interior Wall Joint Cover Assemblies:
   1. Surface Mounted Metal Cover Plates:
      a. Concealed frame for fastening to wall on one sides of joint.
      b. Extend cover to lap each side of joint and to permit free movement on one side.
      c. Provide concealed attachment of cover t frame cover in close contact with adjacent finish wall surfaces.
      d. Use angle cover plates at intersection of walls.
      e. Use smooth surface cover plates matching floor plates.
      f. Use expansion fire inserts in fire rated walls, rated same as hour rating of wall.
E. Ceiling and Soffit Assemblies:
   1. Variable movement vinyl insert in metal frame on both sides of joint.
   2. Designed for flush mounting with no exposed fasteners.
   3. Vinyl insert locked into metal frame.
   4. Vinyl and metal finish as specified in drawings.
   5. Vinyl insert semi rigid either flush face or accordion shape as showed to span joint width without sagging.
G. Preformed Sealant Joint: Factory installed elastomeric sealant between extruded aluminum angle frame both sides.
   1. Elastomeric Sealant: Two part polyurethane sealant with movement capability of +/- 25% of joint width per ASTM-C-920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, Shore A hardness of 25+/-5.
      a. Color:
   2. Frame: Extruded Aluminum: Clear anodized.
   3. Anticipated movement: (+/-2).

**2.3 METAL FINISHES**

A. General:

1. Apply finishes in factory after products are fabricated.
2. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces with protective covering before shipment.

B. Aluminum Finishes:

1. Finish letters and numbers for anodized aluminum are in accordance with the NAAMM AMP 501, Aluminum Association's Designation System).
   a. Clear anodized finish: AA-C22A41 Chemically etched medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 - mil thick.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

A. Manufacturer’s representative shall make a thorough examination of surfaces receiving work of this section.

B. Before starting installation, notify prime contractor of defects which would affect satisfactory completion of work.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

A. Verify measurements and dimensions at job site and cooperate in coordination and scheduling of work with work of related trades.

B. Give particular attention to installation of items embedded in concrete and masonry so as not to delay job progress.

C. Provide templates to related trade for location of support and anchorage items.

**3.3 INSTALLATION**

A. Install in accordance with manufacturers installation instructions unless specified otherwise.

B. Provide anchorage devices and fasteners for securing expansion joint assemblies to in-place construction including threaded fasteners with drilled-in fasteners for masonry and concrete where anchoring members are not embedded in concrete. Provide metal fasteners of type and size to suit type of construction indicated and provide for secure attachment of expansion joint cover assemblies.

C. Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of expansion joint cover assemblies.

D. Install joint cover assemblies in true alignment and proper relationship to expansion joint opening and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
E. Allow for thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling.
F. Set floor covers at elevations flush with adjacent finished floor materials unless shown otherwise.
G. Material and method of grouting floor frames set in prepared recesses in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.
H. Locate wall, ceiling and soffit covers in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces. Securely attach in place with required accessories.
I. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 75 mm (3-inches) from each ends, and, not more than 600 mm (24-inches) on centers.
J. Maintain continuity of expansion joint cover assemblies with end joints held to a minimum and metal members aligned mechanically using splice joints.
K. Cut and fit ends to produce joints that will accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling of frames or plates.
L. Flush Metal Cover Plates:
   1. Secure flexible filler between frames so that it will compress and expand.
   2. Adhere flexible filler materials to frames with adhesive or
O. Sealants:
   Install to prevent water and air infiltration.

**3.4 PROTECTION**

A. Take proper precautions to protect the expansion joint covers from damage after they are in place.
B. Cover floor joints with plywood where wheel traffic occurs.

- - - E N D - - -

# DIVISION 08

# DOORS AND WINDOWS

01-01-13

# SECTION 08 11 13
# HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies steel doors, steel frames and related components.

B. Terms relating to steel doors and frames as defined in ANSI A123.1 and as specified.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Frames fabricated of structural steel: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

B. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

C. Glazing and ballistic rated glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

### 1.3 TESTING

A. An independent testing laboratory shall perform testing.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:

1. Fire rated doors and frames, showing conformance with NFPA 80 and Underwriters Laboratory, Inc., or Intertek Testing Services or Factory Mutual fire rating requirements
2. Sound rated doors, including test report from Testing Laboratory.

### 1.5 SHIPMENT

A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.

B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

### 1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store doors and frames at the site under cover.

B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

### 1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-S-125B.....Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic

C. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):

A115 Series.....Steel Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware, Series A115.1 through A115.17 (Dates Vary)

D. Steel Door Institute (SDI):

113-01 (R2006).....Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame Assemblies

128-09.....Acoustical Performance for Steel Door and Frame Assemblies

E. American National Standard Institute:

A250.8-2003 (R2008).....Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A568/568-M-11.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled

A1008-10.....Steel, sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability

B209/209M-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B221/221M-12.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles and Tubes

D1621-10.....Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics

D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns

E90-09.....Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions

G. The National Association Architectural Metal Manufactures (NAAMM):

Metal Finishes Manual (AMP 500-06)

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-13.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows

I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Resistance Directory

J. Intertek Testing Services (ITS):
Certifications Listings…Latest Edition

K. Factory Mutual System (FM):
Approval Guide

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304; finish, NAAMM Number 4.

B. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.

C. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.

D. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.

E. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/209M.

F. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/221M.

G. Prime Paint: Paint that meets or exceeds the requirements of A250.8.

**2.2 FABRICATION GENERAL**

A. GENERAL:

1. Follow ANSI A250.8 for fabrication of standard steel doors, except as specified otherwise. Doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Tolerances as per ANSI A250.8. Thickness, 44 mm (1-3/4 inches), unless otherwise shown.
2. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.
3. When vertical steel stiffeners are used for core construction, fill spaces between stiffeners with mineral fiber insulation.

B. Standard Duty Doors: ANSI A250.8, Level 1, Full flush seamless design of size and design shown. Use for interior locations only. Do not use for stairwell doors, security doors and detention doors.

C. Heavy Duty Doors: ANSI A250.8, Level 2, Full flush seamless design of size and design shown. Core construction types a, d, or f, for interior doors, and, types b, c, e, or f, for exterior doors.

D. Smoke Doors:

1. Close top and vertical edges flush.
2. Provide seamless vertical edges.

3. Apply Steel astragal to the meeting style at the active leaf of pair of doors or double egress doors.
4. Provide clearance at head, jamb and sill as specified in NFPA 80.

E. Fire Rated Doors (Labeled):

1. Conform to NFPA 80 when tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual for the class of door or door opening shown.
2. Fire rated labels of metal, with raised or incised markings of approving laboratory shall be permanently attached to doors.
3. Close top and vertical edges of doors flush. Vertical edges shall be seamless. Apply steel astragal to the meeting stile of the active leaf of pairs of fire rated doors, except where vertical rod exit devices are specified for both leaves swinging in the same direction.
4. Construct fire rated doors in stairwell enclosures for maximum transmitted temperature rise of 230 °C (450 °F) above ambient temperature at end of 30 minutes of fire exposure when tested in accordance with ASTM E152.

**2.3 METAL FRAMES**

A. General:

1. ANSI A250.8, 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick sheet steel, types and styles as shown or scheduled.
3. Frames for labeled fire rated doors and windows.
   a. Comply with NFPA 80. Test by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual.
   b. Fire rated labels of approving laboratory permanently attached to frames as evidence of conformance with these requirements. Provide labels of metal or engraved stamp, with raised or incised markings.
4. Frames for doors specified to have automatic door operators; Security doors (Type 36); service window: minimum 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick.
5. Knocked-down frames are not acceptable.

B. Reinforcement and Covers:

1. ANSI A250.8 for, minimum thickness of steel reinforcement welded to back of frames.

2. Provide mortar guards securely fastened to back of hardware reinforcements except on lead-lined frames.
3. Where concealed door closers are installed within the head of the door frames, prepare frames for closers and provide 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel removable stop sections for access to concealed face plates and control valves, except when cover plates are furnished with closer.

C. Terminated Stops: ANSI A250.8.

D. Glazed Openings and Panel Opening:
   a. Integral stop on exterior, corridor, or secure side of door.
   b. Design rabbet width and depth to receive glazing material or panel shown or specified.

E. Frame Anchors:
   1. Floor anchors:
      a. Where floor fills occur, provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of fill.
      b. At bottom of jamb use 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts. Use 50 mm x 50 mm (2 inch by 2 inch) 9 mm by (3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for 9 mm (3/8 inch) floor bolts.
      c. Where mullions occur, provide 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws.
      d. Where sill sections occur, provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws. Space floor bolts at 50 mm (24 inches) on center.
   2. Jamb anchors:
      a. Locate anchors on jambs near top and bottom of each frame, and at intermediate points not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart, except for fire rated frames space anchors as required by labeling authority.
      b. Form jamb anchors of not less than 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel unless otherwise specified.

d. Anchors for stud partitions: Either weld to frame or use lock-in snap-in type. Provide tabs for securing anchor to the sides of the studs.

e. Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:

1) Steel pipe spacers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops or hat shaped formed strap spacers, 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.

2) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass thru frame and spacers.

3) Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.

f. Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.

1) In addition to jamb anchors, weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.

2) Anchors spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on centers maximum.

g. Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction and provide special anchors where shown or required.

**2.4 TRANSOM PANELS**

A. Fabricate panels as specified for flush doors.

B. Fabricate bottom edge with rabbet stop to fit top of door where no transom bar occurs.

**2.5 LOUVERS (NOT USED)**

**2.6 SHOP PAINTING**

A. ANSI A250.8.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set.

1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.

2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.

3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.

4. Where construction will permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.

5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.

B. Floor Anchors:

1. Anchor the bottom of door frames to floor with two 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts. Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) bolts on lead lined frames.
2. Power actuated drive pins may be used to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.

C. Jamb Anchors:

1. Anchors in masonry walls: Embed anchors in mortar. Fill space between frame and masonry wall with grout or mortar as walls are built.
2. Coat frame back with a bituminous coating prior to lining of grout filling in masonry walls.
3. Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs. Use steel drill screws to steel studs.
4. Frames set in prepared openings of masonry or concrete: Expansion bolt to wall with 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts through spacers. Where subframes or rough bucks are used, 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers or power activated drive pins 600 mm (24 inches) on centers. Secure two piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.

D. Install anchors for labeled fire rated doors to provide rating as required.

E. Frames for Sound Rated Doors: Coordinate to line frames for sound rated doors with insulation.

**3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND APPLICATION OF HARDWARE**

A. Install doors and hardware as specified in Sections Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 08 14 00
# INTERIOR WOOD DOORS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies interior flush doors with prefinish, prefit option.

B. Section includes fire rated doors, sound retardant doors, and smoke doors.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Metal door frames: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.

B. Door hardware including hardware location (height): Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

C. Installation of doors and hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS, or Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

D. Glazing and ballistic rated glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

E. Wood Door Finish: Finish Legend/Finish Schedules, Sheets I-R-601

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. Corner section of flush veneered door 300 mm (12 inches) square, showing details of construction, labeled to show grade and type number and conformance to specified standard.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Show every door in project and schedule location in building.
2. Indicate type, grade, finish and size; include detail of pertinent details.
3. Provide information concerning specific requirements not included in the manufacturer's literature and data submittal.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Sound rated doors, including test report indicating STC rating per ASTM E90 from test laboratory.
2. Labeled fire rated doors showing conformance with NFPA 80.

E. Laboratory Test Reports:

1. Screw holding capacity test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.10.
2. Split resistance test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.5.
3. Cycle/Slam test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.7.
4. Hinge-Loading test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.8.

**1.4 WARRANTY**

A. Doors are subject to terms of Article titled "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:
   1. For interior doors, manufacturer's warranty for lifetime of original installation.

**1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

A. Factory seal doors and accessories in minimum of 6 mill polyethylene bags or cardboard packages which shall remain unbroken during delivery and storage.
B. Store in accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A, Job Site Information.
C. Label package for door opening where used.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
   I.S.1A-11.....Architectural Wood Flush Doors
   I.S.4-09.....Water-Repellent Preservative Non-Pressure Treatment for Millwork
   I.S.6A-11.....Architectural Wood Stile and Rail Doors
   T.M.6-08.....Adhesive (Glue Bond) Durability Test Method
   T.M.7-08.....Cycle-Slam Test Method
   T.M.8-08.....Hinge Loading Test Method
   T.M.10-08.....Screwholding Test Method
C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   80-10.....Protection of Buildings from Exterior Fire
   252-08.....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
D. ASTM International (ASTM):
   E90-09.....Laboratory Measurements of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 FLUSH DOORS**

A. General:
   1. Meet requirements of WDMA I.S.1-A, Extra Heavy Duty.
   2. Adhesive: Type II
   3. Thickness: 45 mm (1-3/4 inches) unless otherwise shown or specified.
   4. Give exposed wood parts of exterior doors a water-repellent preservative treatment in accordance with WDMA I.S.4.

B. Face Veneer:
   1. In accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A.
   2. One species throughout the project unless scheduled or otherwise shown.
   3. For transparent finishes: Premium Grade. rotary cut, red oak, clear #100.
      a. A grade face veneer standard optional.
      b. AA grade face veneer
      c. Match face veneers for doors for uniform effect of color and grain at joints.
      d. Door edges shall be same species as door face veneer except maple may be used for stile face veneer on birch doors.
      e. On doors required to have transparent finish on one side and paint finish on other side; use veneers as required for transparent finish on both sides.
   4. For painted finishes: Custom Grade, mill option close grained hardwood, premium or medium density overlay. Do not use Lauan.
   5. Factory sand doors for finishing.

C. Wood for stops, louvers, muntins and moldings of flush doors required to have transparent finish:
   1. Solid Wood of same species as face veneer, except maple may be used on birch doors.
   2. Glazing:
      a. On non-labeled doors use applied wood stops nailed tight on room side and attached on opposite side with flathead, countersunk wood screws, spaced approximately 125 mm (5 inches) on centers.

D. Fire rated wood doors:
   1. Fire Performance Rating:

a. "B" label, 1-1/2 hours.
b. "C" label, 3/4 hour.

2. Labels:
   a. Doors shall conform to the requirements of ASTM E2074, or NFPA 252, and, carry an identifying label from a qualified testing and inspection agency for class of door or opening shown designating fire performance rating.
   b. Metal labels with raised or incised markings.
3. Performance Criteria for Stiles of doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges:
   a. Hinge Loading: WDMA T.M.8. Average of 10 test samples for Extra Heavy Duty doors.
   b. Direct screw withdrawal: WDMA T.M.10 for Extra Heavy Duty doors. Average of 10 test samples using a steel, fully threaded #12 wood screw.
   c. Cycle Slam: 1,000,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with WDMA T.M.7.
4. Additional Hardware Reinforcement:
   a. Provide fire rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking.
   b. Size of lock blocks as required to secure hardware specified.
   c. Top, bottom and intermediate rail blocks shall measure not less than 125 mm (five inches) minimum by full core width.
   d. Reinforcement blocking in compliance with manufacturer's labeling requirements.
   e. Mineral material similar to core is not acceptable.
5. Other Core Components: Manufacturer's standard as allowed by the labeling requirements.
6. Provide steel frame approved for use in labeled doors for vision panels.
7. Provide steel astragal on pair of doors.

E. Smoke Barrier Doors:
   1. For glazed openings use steel frames approved for use in labeled doors.
   2. Provide a steel astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors, including double egress doors.

**2.2 STILE AND RAIL DOORS (NOT USED)**

**2.3 PREFINISH, PREFIT OPTION**

A. Flush doors may be factory machined to receive hardware, bevels, undercuts, cutouts, accessories and fitting for frame.

B. Factory fitting to conform to specification for shop and field fitting, including factory application of sealer to edge and routings.

C. Flush doors to receive transparent finish (in addition to being prefit) shall be factory finished as follows:

1. WDMA I.S.1-A Section F-3 specification for System TR-4, Conversion Varnish or System TR-5, Catalyzed Vinyl.
2. Use stain when required to produce the finish specified on Sheets I-L-601 and I-R-601.

**2.4 IDENTIFICATION MARK:**

A. On top edge of door.

B. Either a stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer’s name, door’s trade name, construction of door, code date of manufacture and quality.

C. Accompanied by either of the following additional requirements:

1. An identification mark or a separate certification including name of inspection organization.
2. Identification of standards for door, including glue type.
3. Identification of veneer and quality certification.
4. Identification of preservative treatment for stile and rail doors.

**2.5 SEALING:**

A. Give top and bottom edge of doors two coats of catalyzed polyurethane or water resistant sealer before sealing in shipping containers.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 DOOR PREPARATION**

A. Field, shop or factory preparation: Do not violate the qualified testing and inspection agency label requirements for fire rated doors.

B. Clearances between Doors and Frames and Floors:

1. Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance at the jambs, heads, and meeting stiles, and a 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance at bottom, except as otherwise specified.

2. Maximum clearance at bottom of sound rated doors, light-proofed doors, doors to operating rooms, and doors designated to be fitted with mechanical seal: 10 mm (3/8 inch).

C. Provide cutouts for special details required and specified.

D. Rout doors for hardware using templates and location heights specified in Section, 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

E. Fit doors to frame, bevel lock edge of doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) for each 50 mm (two inches) of door thickness undercut where shown.

F. Immediately after fitting and cutting of doors for hardware, seal cut edges of doors with two coats of water resistant sealer.

G. Finish surfaces, including both faces, top and bottom and edges of the doors smooth to touch.

H. Apply a steel astragal on the opposite side of active door on pairs of fire rated doors.

I. Apply a steel astragal to meeting style of active leaf of pair of doors or double egress smoke doors.

**3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS APPLICATION OF HARDWARE**

A. Install doors and hardware as specified in this Section.

**3.3 DOOR PROTECTION**

A. As door installation is completed, place polyethylene bag or cardboard shipping container over door and tape in place.

B. Provide protective covering over knobs and handles in addition to covering door.

C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is approved by COR.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 08 17 10
# INTEGRATED DOOR ASSEMBLIES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Work in this section includes integrated door opening systems including metal frame, integrated doors, hanging device, latching mechanism and associated finish hardware, unless specified elsewhere.

B. Smoke and draft control seals shall be included in this section, unless specifically listed elsewhere.

C. All glass and glazing are not covered in this section.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Blocking for Hardware: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.

B. Key Cylinders: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE

C. Auto Door Operators: Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS

D. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

E. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

F. Fire Detection: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Hardware shall be installed by people knowledgeable and skilled in the application, installation and adjustment of commercial grade doors and door hardware. Doors and Frames must be installed plumb, square and level.

B. Doors frames must be properly prepared and reinforced to install hardware per the manufacturer’s template and installation instructions. Install door frames in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.11 – “Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.”

C. Contractor shall provide and furnish screws, bolts, expansions shields or other fasteners to facilitate the proper installation of products, not furnished as part of the Integrated Door Assembly.

### 1.4 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer’s standard five-year limited warranty against defects in material and workmanship unless noted otherwise.

1. Door Closers: 10 years
2. Steel Pinned Continuous Hinges: 10 years

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings with proposed Integrated Door Assembly system,

product and hardware options, in a timely manner to obtain the approval from architect in time to meet construction schedule of other trades.

B. Provide for each door an frame location; frame type, profile, and installation details, items of finish hardware accessories, finishes, degree of opening and electrical rough-in requirements. Submit required templates to door and frame manufacturers to enable proper and accurate sizing and locations of hardware.

C. Samples: Provide physical samples as required by Section 01 33 23.

D. Provide Owner Manual, instruction sheets and installation.

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Integrated Door Assembly systems shall be delivered to the general contractor at the job site complete with necessary screws, miscellaneous parts, instructions, and installation templates. Each package shall be legibly and properly labeled to correspond to the approved door schedule.

B. Deliver Integrated Door Assembly system to project site. Contractor will jointly check in hardware with representatives of the supplier to verify shipment is correct and / or note and rectify discrepancies promptly.

C. Furnish door assemblies with flush operating hardware flush with door skin, using protective wrappings and protective spacers between projecting hardware. Maintain and protect door assemblies using cardboard spacers and protective edge guards along the door edges, to reduce exposure to marring or damage during storage.

D. Store door assemblies in a dry and secure area. Storage area shall be void of any excess humidity that can cause damage to the product.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The following references established standards for architectural hardware as specified in this section.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

ICC/ANSI A117.1-2003.....Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

ANSI/BHMA A156.1-2006.....Butts and Hinges

ANSI/BHMA A156.3-2008.....Exit Devices

ANSI/BHMA A156.4-2008.....Door Controls - Closers

ANSI/BHMA A156.5-2001.....Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products
ANSI/BHMA A156.6-2005.....Architectural Door Trim
ANSI/BHMA A156.7-2009.....Template Hinge Dimensions
ANSI/BHMA A156.8-2005.....Door Controls - Overhead Holders
ANSI/BHMA A156.10-2005.....Power Operated Pedestrian Doors
ANSI/BHMA A156.13-2002.....Mortise Locks and Latches
ANSI/BHMA A156.15-2006.....Closer Holder Release Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.16-2008.....Auxiliary Hardware
ANSI/BHMA A156.18-2006.....Materials and Finishes
ANSI/BHMA A156.19-2007.....Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors
ANSI/BHMA A156.21-2009.....Thresholds
ANSI/BHMA A156.22-2005.....Door Gasketing Systems
ANSI/BHMA A156.23-2004.....Electromagnetic Locks
ANSI/BHMA A156.24-2003.....Delayed Egress Locking Systems
ANSI/BHMA A156.25-2007.....Electrified Locking Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.26-2006.....Continuous Hinges
ANSI/BHMA A156.28-2007.....Master Keying Systems
ANSI/BHMA A156.29-2007.....Exit Locks and Alarms
ANSI/BHMA A156.30-2003.....High Security Cylinders
ANSI/BHMA A156.31-2007.....Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
ANSI/BHMA A156.32-2008.....Integrated Door Opening Assemblies
ANSI/SDI A250.4-2001.....Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Evidence for Steel Doors, Frames, Frame Anchors and Reinforcings
ANSI/SDI A250.8-2003.....Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames
ANSI/SDI A250.11-2001.....Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames
UL10C-2009.....Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
   1. ASTM E2074 (2000): Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

2. ASTM E2180 (2007): Standard Test Method for Determining the Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s) In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials
3. ASTM F476 (2002): Standard Test Method for Security of Swinging Door Assemblies

D. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI)
1. Recommended Locations for Builder’s Hardware for Standard Doors and Frames (2004)
2. Recommended Locations for Builder’s Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames (1996)

E. Metal Door and Frame Associations
1. Hollow Metal Manufacturing Association (HMMA)
   a. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
2. Steel Door Institute (SDI)

F. Approved Testing Laboratories
1. Underwriter’s Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
   a. UL305 (2007): Panic Hardware
   b. UL1784 (2004): Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
2. ITS / Intertek Testing Services / Warnock Hersey Inc.

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
1. NFPA 70-2008: National Electrical Code
2. NFPA 80-2010: Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
3. NFPA 101-2009: Life Safety Code
4. NFPA 105-2010: Standard for Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives
5. NFPA 252-2008: Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

H. Building Codes [Applicable Building Code]
1. 2009 International Building Code
2. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards - 1998) unless specified otherwise

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS**

A. Integrated Door Assembly requirements:
1. Comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.32a: Grade 1:1,000,000
2. Integrated Door Opening Assemblies shall provide a label for life

safety or fire labels as required in door schedule.

3. Integral vision lite provided with door assembly, or field installed lite kit, as required.

B. Door Frame requirements:

1. Door Frames shall be 16 gauge ASTM A366, cold roll steel and shall comply to ANSI/SDI A250.8 Level A - Grade III and / or HMMA/NAAMM - 850-99.
2. Door frames shall be furnished with mitered corners, continuously welded, ground smooth on frame face.
3. Prepare frames with 14 gauge reinforcements for applied hardware. Provide 12 gauge reinforcements for continuous hinges.
4. Provide suitable adjustable type anchors, minimum 4 per jamb.

C. Integrated Hardware Requirements:

1. Provide a complete Integrated Door Assembly including the installation and adjustment of the latching mechanism within the door construction. The exit device shall be inset in door, clean and unobtrusive in design. The push bar shall comply with ANSI/BHMA Grade 1 Standard for exit devices. End caps shall be metal, plated satin nickel (BHMA 619). The Push and Pull devices shall be clean and unobtrusive in design. Lever handles shall be clean and unobtrusive in design with and shall match style of other hardware furnished on project. Continuous hinges shall comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.26.

**2.2 FINISHES**

A. Finish Symbols

| US | BHMA | DESCRIPTION OF FINISH |
|---|---|---|
| USP | 600 | Primed for field painting |
| US26D | 626/652 | Satin Chrome |
| US28 | 628 | Satin Aluminum |
| US32 | 629 | Bright Stainless |
| US32D | 630 | Satin Stainless |
| N/A | 689 | Aluminum Painted |

B. Finish Requirements

1. Door Faces: Factory Pre-Finished
2. Frames: Prime

3. Door Hardware:
   a. Continuous Hinges: 630
   b. Push Bar: 630 clad with 619 end caps
   c. Lever Exit Device Trim: 630
   d. Push/Pull Trim: 626
   e. Door Closers: 689
   f. Miscellaneous: To match other finishes

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

A. Contractor is responsible for notification of any wall conditions or building structure that would prevent proper execution of the installation of products produced in accordance with approved hardware schedule.

B. Note short or damaged deliveries on the bill of lading at the time of delivery.

C. The fire label is a manufacturer's certification only. Proper installation of products and proper wall construction are requirements to meet fire label.

D. Unless otherwise required in other sections of the contract specs, provide power supply as required per the manufacturer's installation instructions.

E. Do not fabricate any product until receipt of approved submittal drawings.

F. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

A. Mount furnished hardware accessories at heights indicated in "Recommended Locations or Builder's Hardware" for Standard Doors and Frames, Custom Steel Doors and Frames, established by the Door and Hardware Institute (DHI), except if otherwise indicated or to comply with requirements of governing regulations, or if otherwise directed by the architect.

B. Install furnished hardware accessories in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions, templates and recommendations. Comply with specified degree of opening for doors with automatic operators, overhead door closers, etc. Securely fasten all furnished parts. Make

sure all operating parts move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking and void of any excessive clearance.

C. Coordinate installation and interface wiring with fire alarm and smoke detection systems. Provide all additional auxiliary contacts, relays, or interface for the fire alarm and security system

D. Remove or protect furnished hardware accessories, prior to any painting or finishing that is to be completed after the installation of the hardware accessories.

**3.3 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING**

A. Adjust and check door assembly and each operating item of hardware to ensure correct operation and function. Units which cannot be adjusted to operate as intended for the application made shall be replaced.

B. Final Adjustment: Wherever hardware installation is made more than a month prior to building acceptance or occupancy of a space or area, the installer shall return to the work during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy and make final check and adjustment of all hardware items. Hardware Accessories shall be cleaned as necessary to restore correct operation, function, and finish. Do not use cleaners that will harm finish.

**3.4 PROTECTION**

A. Whenever furnished hardware accessories are located in areas where it may be subject to damage during construction by handling, cleaning, etc., (e.g. painting, cleaning of bricks) it shall be protected and/or removed from its location until the hazardous condition is terminated.

**3.5 SCHEDULES:**

A. The following is a general listing of the Integrated Door Assembly requirements and is not intended for use as a final door submittal. Any items of hardware required by established standards or practices, or to meet federal building codes shall be furnished whether or not specifically called out in the following listed groups.

**HW-12A**

| **Each [MHO] Pair Integrated Doors to Have:** | **RATED** |
|---|---|
| 1 Steel Frame | |
| 1 Integrated Pair Doors w/Exit Devices and Pull Trim | Q2231 x TYPE 8 EXIT DEVICES (F01 / ACTIVE FLUSH PULL PASSAGE TRIM) |
| 2 Continuous Hinges | A51031B |
| 1 Self-Adhesive Astragal | R0Y_14 |
| 2 Closers | C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4H) |
| 2 Magnetic Holders | C00011 TRI-VOLTAGE |
| 1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals | R0E154 |

POWER, WIRING, CONDUIT, AND FIRE ALARM CONNECTION BY DIVISION 26.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 08 31 13
# ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Section specifies access doors or panels.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Locations of access doors for duct work cleanouts: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS; Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: Access doors, each type, showing construction, location and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Access doors, each type.

### 1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R-2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

A1008-10.....Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low-Alloy

C. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-10.....Fire Doors and Windows

E. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Resistance Directory

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Fabricate components to be straight, square, flat and in same plane where required.

1. Slightly round exposed edges and without burrs, snags and sharp edges.
2. Exposed welds continuous and ground smooth.
3. Weld in accordance with AWS D1.3.

B. Number of locks and non-continuous hinges as required to maintain alignment of panel with frame.

C. Provide anchors or make provisions in frame for anchoring to adjacent construction. Provide size, number and location of anchors on four sides to secure access door in opening.

**2.2 ACCESS DOORS, FLUSH PANEL:**

A. Door Panel:

1. Form of 1.9 mm (0.0747inch) thick steel sheet.
2. Reinforce to maintain flat surface.

B. Frame:

1. Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet of depth and configuration to suit material and type of construction where installed.
2. Provide surface mounted units having frame flange at perimeter where installed in concrete, masonry or gypsum board constructions.
3. Weld exposed joints in flange and grind smooth.

C. Hinge:

1. Conceal spring hinge to allow panel to open 175 degrees.
2. Provide removable hinge pin to allow removal of panel from frame.

D. Lock:

1. Flush, screwdriver operated cam lock.

**2.3 ACCESS DOORS, FIRE RATED (NOT USED)**

**2.4 ACCESS DOOR, RECESSED PANEL (NOT USED)**

**2.5 FINISH:**

A. Provide in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series on exposed surfaces.

B. Steel Surfaces: Baked-on prime coat over a protective phosphate coating.

**2.6 SIZE:**

A. Minimum 600 mm (24 inches) square door unless otherwise shown

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 LOCATION:**

A. Provide access panels or doors wherever any valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other control items of mechanical, electrical and conveyor work are concealed in wall or partition, or are above ceiling of gypsum board or plaster.

B. Use flush panels in partitions and gypsum board or plaster ceilings, except lay-in acoustical panel ceilings or upward access acoustical tile ceilings.

**3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:**

A. Install access doors in openings to have sides vertical in wall installations, and parallel to ceiling suspension grid or side walls when installed in ceiling.

B. Set frames so that edge of frames without flanges will finish flush with surrounding finish surfaces.

C. Set frames with flanges to overlap opening and so that face will be uniformly spaced from the finish surface.

**3.3 ANCHORAGE:**

A. Secure frames to adjacent construction using anchors attached to frames or by use of bolts or screws through the frame members.

B. Type, size and number of anchoring device suitable for the material surrounding the opening, maintain alignment, and resist displacement during normal use of access door.

**3.4 ADJUSTMENT:**

A. Adjust hardware so that door panel will open freely.

B. Adjust door when closed so door panel is centered in the frame.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 08 35 13.23
# ACCORDION FOLDING FIRE DOORS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY OF WORK

A. Division 0 and 1, as indexed, apply to this section.

B. Furnish and install all horizontal sliding, accordion folding fire rated doors shown on the drawings and specified herein.

### 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. All headers, support structures, surrounding insulation, jambs, storage pockets, pocket doors, access doors, blocking and trim shall be furnished and installed by other sections.

B. All electrical wire, wiring, conduit and electrical boxes shall be furnished and installed by electrical section including connections to smoke detectors and building fire alarm panels.

C. Drilling/placement of anchorage points into pre or post tensioned decks, welding/punching/drilling steel members and all drywall work.

D. All track, soffit, chain guide, and wall-mounted striker posts shall be painted by Section 09900. Color shall be selected by Architect.

E. Wiring for Individual LCD door status display at fire door – One (1) USOC RJ14-6POS 4-wire jack shall be supplied at the back of the storage pocket and shall be tied to the 4 square junction box adjacent to the door with CAT 5 twisted 2-pair cable. The junction box, RJ14 jack and wire shall be furnished and installed by the electrical section. Termination to the Individual LCD Door Status Display panel shall be by punch down block and shall be by the electrical section as per the manufacturer’s instructions.

### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installation shall be performed by factory trained and certified installers with a minimum of three years’ experience installing accordion folding fire doors.

B. Fire doors shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories for ratings as indicated, when tested in accordance with the requirements of UL 10B and NFPA 252.

C. Automatic closing system shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories in accordance with the requirements of UL 864 and be listed for use with assembly in compliance with NFPA 80, Chapter 9. Motor operator shall be rated for continuous use with unlimited cycle duty.

D. Fire doors used for smoke and draft control shall bear the “S” mark on the fire door label and shall have an air leakage of less than 3 $ft^3/ft^2$ at 0.1 inch of water column pressure when tested in accordance with UL 1784 with an artificial bottom seal.

E. Fire doors shall be capable of resisting an air pressure differential up to 0.05 inches of water column. Air pressure resistance to 0.1 inches of water column available

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

A. Section 01 33 23 – Administrative requirements for shop drawings and submittals.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's technical literature; include UL listing data.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate construction and installation details and dimensions, including layout, electrical requirements, required stacking depth, height of header above finished floor, and requirements for anchorage and support of each door.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Operating manual, troubleshooting and repair methods, and wiring diagrams shall be provided as part of project close out procedure.

**1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

A. Deliver to the job site in manufacturer’s original, unopened package.

**1.06 COORDINATION BY GENERAL CONTRACTOR**

A. Coordinate with the following:

1. Fire Alarm system.
2. Electrical.
3. Panel pocket doors and wood veneer paneling.
4. Floor and ceiling finish.

B. Assure accurate installation of header, jamb, and trim. Provide field dimensions for fabrication. Supervise unloading and handling of materials.

C. Permanent power shall be in place and ready for final connection when fire doors are erected. Assure access to and proper clearance for motor operators.

D. After testing the fire alarm system, automatic-closing fire doors shall be re-set to the original position.

E. Store products flat (no more than three high) in a protected dry location. Replace damaged materials on-site at no cost to owner.

**1.07 WARRANTY**

A. Materials and installation shall be warranted against defects in workmanship for a period of one (1) year from date of substantial completion.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

A. Horizontal sliding accordion fire doors shall be Won-Door FireGuard Model FG 90 S (number designates minutes of fire rating) as manufactured by Won-Door Corporation, Salt Lake City, UT or approved equal.

a. Bidding on:

Manufacturer: _____

Brand:_____

No.:_____

**2.02 ACCORDION FIRE DOORS - GENERAL**

A. Provide power operated self-closing fire doors of configurations indicated on the drawings.

1. Fire rating as required.

B. Fire Rating: Fire doors shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratory as special purpose fire doors having a 90 minute fire-resistive rating in accordance with the requirements of UL 10B and NFPA 252.

C. Closing and Opening Operation: Automatic Closing System including motor operator and releasing devices shall be a Microprocessor-based system rated to UL864 (Releasing Device Control Unit) and shall commence closing upon activation by fire alarm system and/or by low battery charge.

1. Obstruction Detection: Contact with an obstruction shall cause the door to stop, reverse enough to remove pressure on the leading edge, pause, and then re-close when in an alarm condition.

2. While the door is opening under motor power, constant pressure to the leading edge in the direction of opening shall cause the door to continue to open until the leading edge is released. This is termed motor-assisted opening.
3. Constant pressure to the leading edge while not under motor power shall prevent motor operation and allow the door to be opened manually.

D. Exit Hardware Operation: Provide fire exit hardware on both sides of door.

1. In emergency mode, a slight pressure on the hardware will cause the door to open a minimum of 32 inches, pause for 3 seconds, and then automatically close.
2. The open distance shall be field programmable, up to the entire opening width, if the local authority requires an opening larger than 32 inches.
3. The pause before re-close shall be field programmable, up to 30 seconds, if the local authority requires a longer pause time.

The exit hardware shall have the ability when not in the emergency (fire) mode to be used to open the door and move it back into the storage pocket.

**2.03 COMPONENTS**

A. Door Construction: Two parallel, accordion-type walls of panels independently suspended with no floor tracks, pantographs or interconnections except at the lead-post.

1. Panels: 24 gauge enamel coated steel, V-grooved; Modular design; Capable of in-place repair. Panels shall be connected by full height 24-gauge enamel coated steel hinges.
2. Perimeter Seals: shall consist of continuous extruded vinyl sweeps attached to the top and bottom of the fire door to form a smoke and draft seal.
3. Hanging Weight: 5.5 pounds per sq. ft. when extended across the opening.
4. Finish: All steel parts factory-applied enamel.
5. Color: Manufacturer's standard platinum GRAY- ONLY.

B. Suspension System: Two tracks, on 8 inch centers, attached to overhead structural support.

1. Tracks: 14 gauge cold rolled steel or .125 aluminum.
2. Panel Hangers: Each panel individually suspended from a steel hanger pin and a 1/4 inch ball bearing roller.
3. Lead Post Hangers: 8 wheel ball bearing trolley.

C. Power Supply: 12-volt /24-volt maintenance-free DC battery, automatically maintained at capacity by continuous charger, 120 V AC.

D. Automatic Closing System shall be listed to UL864 including capability to send and receive signals from the Fire Control Panel, and shall consist of the following:

1. <u>Microprocessor Based Electronic Control box with these features:</u>
   a. Ability to monitor dual power sources continually for peak performance including:
      1) Detect a missing battery, bad battery, or low battery condition
      2) Detect if the charging circuit is bad
      3) Detect fuse failures
      4) Detect high or low AC conditions
   b. Ability to monitor the health of the drive train.
   c. Ability to monitor inputs including sticky door block, exit hardware, and patron hardware.
   d. Ability to run a “watch dog” monitoring circuit which will force a software restart in the event of software hangs, including tracking number of resets for diagnostic purposes.
   e. Ability to withstand voltages up to 120 AC on the fire alarm input circuit without damage including the ability to indicate that the alarm circuit has not been wired as a dry contact, “no voltage” circuit when errant voltages are applied to the circuit.
   f. Ability to communicate with other microprocessors in the assembly via an internal buss system.
   g. Ability to indicate trouble or supervised information both locally and at a remote location.
2. Motor Operator Assembly including: A DC gear-motor, drive sprocket, clutch, and position sensors. The motor shall drive the fire door by means of a chain attached to a stabilizer bar.

3. If a key switch (*Note: Section 2.03.H*) is NOT used, a door control momentary rocker switch shall be mounted on one side of the door and shall function as follows:
   a. Pressing the upper portion shall close the door and/or clear fault conditions.
   b. Pressing the lower portion of the switch shall open the door and/or temporarily mute the local horn.
   c. For doors using wall mounted key switches, a color coordinated cover plate shall be provided to fill the opening left when rocker switch is removed.
4. Leading Edge Obstruction Detector shall be pressure sensitive such that each contact with an obstruction shall cause the door to stop, reverse enough to remove pressure on the leading edge, pause then re-close when in alarm mode. The leading edge obstruction detector shall be fully functional at all times, including during the initial closing cycle.
5. Fire Exit Hardware shall be located on both sides of the fire door.

E. A key switch module shall be provided, located as directed by the Architect. (Note: *required with Large Door Motor Operators and Access Control Options*.)

F. An individual LCD door status display panel shall be provided adjacent to the door to indicate in the English language the status of the door, i.e. door position and trouble conditions. It shall have a port that allows easy access to a diagnostic tool for the purpose of field programming the door to customized settings. (*Note*: *Electrical requirements for the Individual LCD Status Display panel can be found in Section 1.02.E*.)

**2.04 RELATED CONSTRUCTION**

A. Track Support Construction: Provide supports attached to structure and mounting surface for tracks; comply with door manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Headers, if furnished & installed by the general contractor or other sections, shall be parallel with the finished floor within +/- 1/8″ tolerance over the entire length of the opening.

B. Pocket Construction: Provide pocket for concealment of accordion folding fire door when open; comply with door manufacturer's

instructions and recommendations to ensure pocket and soffit are built to the dimensions specified, plumb and level.

C. Pocket Cover Door: Maintain full pocket clear width when pocket door is open.

D. Striker Recess: Mount 16 gauge steel striker in wall recess deep enough to prevent striker from protruding beyond face of wall; construct recess to maintain fire rating of wall.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION**

A. Verify that adjacent construction is suitable for installation of door.

B. Verify that electrical utilities have been installed and are accessible.

C. Verify that door opening is plumb and header is level and of correct dimensions.

D. Notify Architect of any unacceptable conditions or varying dimensions.

**3.02 INSTALLATION**

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions, shop drawings, and NFPA 80.

B. Install fire doors plumb and level.

C. Installation shall be performed by factory trained and certified installers with a minimum of three years’ experience installing electrically operated accordion folding fire doors.

**3.03 ADJUSTING**

A. Adjust door installation to provide uniform clearances and smooth, quiet, non-binding operation.

B. Verify that all operations are functional and meet the requirements of local codes.

**3.04 CLEANING**

A. Clean surfaces using manufacturer's recommended means and methods.

**3.05 PROTECTION**

A. Protect installed work from damage.

**3.06 STORAGE OF WASTE AND RECYLING**

A. Store and recycle waste in accordance with Section 01 74 19 Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

- - - END - - -

# SECTION 08 52 00
# WOOD WINDOWS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Double-hung windows.

### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data and installation guides.

B. Shop Drawings: Drawings indicating direction of operable parts, typical jamb, head and sill conditions, and special mullion reinforcement details.

C. Color Samples: Selection and verification samples, including the following:

1. Hardware: Samples indicating typical finish on window hardware.
2. Exterior Cladding: Submit color samples of exterior cladding.
3. Interior Finishes: Submit color samples of interior finishes.

### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Quality Assurance/Control Submittals:

1. Performance Data: Manufacturer's published performance data for specified products.

### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty documents specified herein.

B. Owner's Manual: Bound manual clearly identified with project name, location, and completion date. Identify type and size of units installed. Provide recommendations for periodic inspections, care, and maintenance. Identify common causes of damage with instructions for temporary repair.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating wood windows that meet or exceed Performance Criteria indicated and of documenting this performance by inclusion in lists and by labels, test reports, and calculations.

B.

1. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC). Products shall be certified and labeled for U-Factor, Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC), and Visible Transmittance per NFRC 100 and 200 Procedures.

Unique glass types that are special ordered may not apply, check with Manufacturer.

2. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA). Products shall be certified and labeled per WDMA Hallmark Certification Program to the AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 industry standard.
3. Insulating Glass Units: Provide insulating glass units permanently marked with certification label of Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC) indicating compliance.
4. Insulating Glass Units: Provide insulating glass units permanently marked with certification label of Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association of Canada (IGMAC) indicating compliance with CAN/CGSB 12.8.

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

A. Comply with manufacturer’s ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.

B. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturer’s original unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

C. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful environmental conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

D. Store materials and accessories off ground, under cover, and protected from weather and construction activities.

**1.7 SITE CONDITIONS**

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication. Record measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate field measurements and fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid construction delays.

**1.8 WARRANTY**

A. Project Warranty: Refer to Conditions of the Contract for project Warranty provisions.

B. Manufacturer’s Warranty: Submit, for Owner’s acceptance, manufacturer’s standard limited warranty document. Manufacturer’s limited warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights Owner may have under contract documents.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Provide products from the following manufacturer or approved equal:

1. Andersen Corporation, 100 4th Ave. N. Bayport, MN 55003-1096.
   Phone: (800) 299-9029. Fax: (800) 752-9230.
   E-mail: technicalsupport@andersenwindows.com.
   a. Bidding on:
      Manufacturer Name:_____
      Brand:_____
      No.:_____

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS (NOT USED)

A. Proprietary Products/Systems: Composite clad, wood windows, including the following:

1. Andersen® A-Series Full Frame Double-Hung Windows.
2. Substitutions: Approved Equal

### 2.3 MATERIALS

A. Certified Wood: Windows shall be certified as "FSC Mixed Credit" per FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship," and FSC STD-40-004, "FSC Standard for Chain of Custody Certification."

B. Frame: Fabricated from a wood species approved in WDMA I.S.4.

C. Exterior Frame Members: Fibrex® material outer frame with wood core. Provide units in the following color:

1. Color: TBD by Architect. Submit Color Samples.

D. Sill: Fibrex® material outer frame with wood core approved in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

E. Weatherstripping:

1. Upper Sash Head and Lower Sash Sill: Continuous bulb style, foam-filled vinyl.
2. Upper Sash Stiles: Single bulb style, vinyl-covered, foam-filled.
3. Lower Sash Stiles: Dual bulb style, vinyl-covered, foam-filled.
4. Meeting Rails: Continuous bulb style, foam-filled vinyl.

### 2.4 GLAZING

A. General: Insulating glass units certified through the Insulating Glass Certification Council as conforming to the requirements of IGCC. Provide dual sealed units consisting of polyisobutylene primary seal

and silicone secondary seal. Provide metal spacers with bent or soldered corners.

B. General: Insulating glass units certified through the Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance of Canada (IGMAC) conforming to the requirements of Canadian General Standards Board CAN/CGSB 12.8. Provide dual sealed units consisting of polyisobutylene primary seal and silicone secondary seal. Provide metal spacers with bent or soldered corners.

C. Where safety glass is indicated or required by applicable code, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.

D. High-Performance™ Low-E4® SmartSun™ Glass, Low SHGC, Argon Gas Blend Filled Insulating Glass Units:

1. Glass: Tempered insulating glass units consisting of an outboard and inboard lite of clear tempered glass conforming to ASTM C1048, Type 1, Class 1, q3, Kind FT.

   Air Space: 3/4 inch (76 mm).

2. Magnetron sputtering vapor deposition (MSVD) TiO2 coating applied to the No. 1 surface.

3. High-Performance™ Low-E4® SmartSun™ Glass Coating: Magnetron sputtering vapor deposition (MSVD) Low-E coating applied to the No. 2 surface.

4. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with argon gas blend.

5. Protective removable polyolefin film applied to glass surfaces No. 1 and No. 4.

**2.5 HARDWARE**

A. Double-Hung Window Hardware:

1. Hardware Locks: Die-cast zinc sash locks in the following style and color:

   Style: Traditional.

   Color: Brushed Chrome.

2. Sash Lifts: Provide the following number of lifts per sash:

   Hand Lift: Provide 1 hand lift per sash unit.

3. Hand Lift Hardware: Zinc die cast with baked powder coated finish on chromate protective coating in the following style and color:

   Style: Traditional.

Color: Brushed Chrome.

4. Lock and Keeper: Die-cast zinc hardware with the following style and color:

   Style: Traditional.

   Color: Brushed Chrome.

5. Balancers: Fit top and bottom sash with concealed frame mounted balancers. Design balancers to allow easy operation of double-hung units.

6. Tilt mechanism integrated into lock.

**2.6 JOINING SYSTEMS**

A. Non-Reinforced Joining:

1. Joining Clips Mull Interior: Galvanized metal.

2. Gusset Plates: Galvanized gusset plates.

   Gusset Plate at Head, Sill and Jamb: 0.060 inch (1.52 mm).

   Preformed Sill Gusset Plate: 0.031 inch (0.79 mm).

3. Head Flashing: Full length drip cap.

   Color: Match window unit exterior color.

4. Sealant: As recommended by window manufacturer.

5. Exterior Trim Strips: Vinyl or PVC as recommended by window manufacturer for each joining method used.

   Color: Match window unit exterior color.

B. Reinforced Joining:

1. Reinforcing: Provide 0.750 inch (19 mm) LVL Joining Strip.

2. Gusset Plates: Galvanized Gusset Plates.

   Gusset Plate at Head, Sill and Jamb: 0.060 inch (1.52 mm).

**2.7 ACCESSORIES**

A. Sill Stool: Wood members machined from clear material or veneered finger joined material approved in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

B. Extension Jambs: Wood members machined from clear material or veneered finger joined material. Pre-drill extension jambs for application. Factory-applied extension jambs are available in 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) depth increments ranging from 5-1/4 inch (133 mm) depth to 7-1/8 inch (181 mm).

C. Exterior Trim and Casing: Where indicated on Drawings, provide trim attached to attachment strip.

1. Color: Match window framing.

2. Fibrex® material:

   Flat Trim:

   1) Width: 3-1/2 inch (89 mm) by 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) deep.

   Brick Mould: 2 inch (51 mm) wide by 1 5/8 inches (41 mm) deep.

   Sill Nose: 1 15/16 inches (49 mm) wide by 1 7/8 inches (48 mm) deep.

   Mull Cover: 4-1/4 inch (108 mm) wide by 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) deep.

   Mull Cover: 3-3/4 inch (95 mm) wide by 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) deep.

3. Molded Urethane material:

   Cornice: 3 5/8 inches (92 mm) high by 4 inches (102 mm) deep.

   Cornice: 2 inches (51 mm) high by 3 1/4 inches (83 mm) deep.

   Decorative Drip Cap: 15/16 inches (24 mm) high by 2 1/4 inches (57 mm) deep.

**2.8 GRILLES (NOT USED)**

**2.9 INSECT SCREENS (NOT USED)**

**2.10 FABRICATION**

A. Preservative Treatment: Treat wood sash and frame members after machining with a water repellent preservative per WDMA I.S.4.

B. A-Series Double-Hung, Casement, Awning, Venting Transom Units:

1. Outer Frame: Fibrex® material.
2. Sill: Fibrex® material.
3. Bond outer frame members and sill to wood base frame with adhesive.
4. Jamb and Head Jamb Liners (Pine):

   Side Jamb Liner: Solid pine filler attached to a rigid PVC vinyl extrusion.

   Head Jamb Liner: Solid pine head parting stop and interior aesthetic filler with rigid PVC vinyl head liner.

5. Sash Components:

   Exterior Sash: Pultruded fiberglass material with adhesively bonded PVC corner keys.

   Interior Sash: Clear or veneer wood adhesively applied to exterior sash components.

6. Factory applied weatherstripping.

C. Glazing: Factory glazed with glazing sealant.

D. Weatherstripping: Factory-applied to unit frame. Field-applied interlocking weatherstripping at panel meeting stiles.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

A. Site Verification of Conditions: Verify that site conditions are acceptable for installation of units, including the following:

1. Rough openings are square, plumb, and dimensions are correct.
2. Sill plates are level.
3. Wood frame walls are dry, clean, sound, and well nailed or glued, free of voids and without offsets at joints.
4. Nail heads are driven flush with surfaces in openings and within 3 inches (76 mm) of rough opening.

B. Do not proceed with installation of units until unacceptable conditions are corrected.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

A. General:

1. Comply with the instructions and recommendations of window manufacturer.
2. Remove unit components, parts, accessories, and installation guides from carton.
3. Inspect unit components and verify that components are not damaged and that parts are included before disposing of carton.
4. Shop-assemble multiple units before installation per manufacturer’s installation guides.

B. Interface With Other Work:

1. Perform installation per Manufacturer’s installation guides.
2. Install units level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction. Install drip cap at head of single units and joined assemblies.
3. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.
4. Install insulation in shim space around unit perimeter to maintain continuity of building insulation. Do not overfill.

5. Hold back exterior siding or other finish materials from edge of unit to allow for expansion and contraction and installation of proper joint sealant with backing materials. Seal perimeter of unit after exterior finish is applied per requirements of Division 07 “Joint Sealants” Section.
6. Finish interior units per requirements specified in related sections. Refer to, and comply with, additional requirements in manufacturer’s installation guides.
7. Install optional hardware and unit accessories after cleaning.

C. Site Tolerances:
1. Adjust operation, insect screens, hardware, and accessories for a tight fit at contact points and weatherstripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.

**3.3 FIELD TESTING (NOT USED)**

**3.4 CLEANING**

A. Clean units using cleaning material and methods specifically recommended by window manufacturer.
B. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
C. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes.
D. Protect unit surfaces from masonry cleaning solution that could damage insulated glass panels or hardware.
E. Remove debris from work site and properly dispose of debris.

**3.5 PROTECTION**

A. Protect installed work from damage due to subsequent construction activity on site.

**- - - E N D - - -**

# SECTION 08 71 00
# DOOR HARDWARE

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS, Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 17 10, INTEGRATED DOOR ASSEMBLIES, Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS

C. Not Used

D. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

E. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

F. Fire Detection: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

### 1.3 GENERAL

A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.

B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).

C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.

D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.

E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:

1. Mortise locksets.

2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
4. Exit devices.

**1.4 WARRANTY**

A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:
1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

**1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

**1.6 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).

B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

| Hardware Item | Quantity | Size | Reference Publication Type No. | Finish | Mfr. Name and Catalog No. | Key Control Symbols | UL Mark (if fire rated and listed) | ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |

C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:

1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

**1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING**

A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to COR for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in COR’s office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the COR will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

**1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING**

A. Convene a pre-installation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Architect, Project Engineer and VA Locksmith, Hardware Consultant, and Hardware Manufacturer’s Representative. Review the following:
   1. Inspection of door hardware.
   2. Job and surface readiness.
   3. Coordination with other work.
   4. Protection of hardware surfaces.

5. Substrate surface protection.
6. Installation.
7. Adjusting.
8. Repair.
9. Field quality control.
10. Cleaning.

**1.9 INSTRUCTIONS**

A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings under the door schedule on sheet A-601.

B. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into existing system by FHCC locksmith. Contractor to supply FHCC with blank keys to be cut by FHCC locksmith. Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset.

**1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

F883-04.....Padlocks

E2180-07.....Standard Test Method for Determining the Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s) In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials

C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):

A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges

A156.2-03.....Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches

A156.3-08.....Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush Bolts

A156.4-08.....Door Controls (Closers)

A156.5-01.....Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products

A156.6-05.....Architectural Door Trim

A156.8-05.....Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders
A156.12-05 .....Interconnected Locks and Latches
A156.13-05.....Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000
A156.14-07 .....Sliding and Folding Door Hardware
A156.15-06.....Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic and Electromechanical
A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware
A156.17-04 .....Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots
A156.18-06.....Materials and Finishes
A156.20-06 .....Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps
A156.21-09.....Thresholds
A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
A156.23-04.....Electromagnetic Locks
A156.24-03.....Delayed Egress Locking Systems
A156.25-07 .....Electrified Locking Devices
A156.26-06.....Continuous Hinges
A156.28-07 .....Master Keying Systems
A156.29-07 .....Exit Locks and Alarms
A156.30-03 .....High Security Cylinders
A156.31-07 .....Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-10.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows
101-09.....Life Safety Code

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Building Materials Directory (2008)

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 BUTT HINGES**

A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:
   1. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide.

Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (shower rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless steel material.

B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:
   1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.
   2. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.
   3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.
   4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.
   5. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 5 inches) wide, standard weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
   6. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
   7. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.
   8. At doors weighing 330 kg (150 lbs.) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.

C. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

**2.2 CONTINUOUS HINGES**

A. ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1-600.
   1. Listed under Category N in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."

B. General: Minimum 0.120-inch- (3.0-mm-) thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches (102 mm); fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete

C. Continuous, Barrel-Type Hinges: Hinge with knuckles formed around a Teflon-coated 6.35mm (0.25-inch) minimum diameter pin that extends entire length of hinge.
   1. Base Metal for Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel.
   2. Base Metal for Interior Hinges: Steel.
   3. Base Metal for Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Steel.
   4. Provide with non-removable pin (hospital tip option) at lockable outswing doors.

5. Where required to clear adjacent casing, trim, and wall conditions and allow full door swing, provide wide throw hinges of minimum width required.
6. Provide with manufacturer's cut-outs for separate mortised power transfers and/or mortised automatic door bottoms where they occur.
7. Where thru-wire power transfers are integral to the hinge, provide hinge with easily removable portion to allow easy access to wiring connections.
8. Where models are specified that provide an integral wrap-around edge guard for the hinge edge of the door, provide manufacturer's adjustable threaded stud and machine screw mechanism to allow the door to be adjusted within the wrap-around edge guard.

D. Finish: 626 Satin Chromium

**2.3 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES**

A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer for each type specified.

**2.4 OVERHEAD CLOSERS**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.
B. Closers shall conform to the following:
1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.

8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
14. All closers shall have a 1 ½″ (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

C. Finish: 626 Satin Chromium

**2.5 FLOOR CLOSERS AND FLOOR PIVOT SETS**

A. Comply with ANSI A156.4. Provide stainless steel floor plates for floor closers and floor pivots, except where metal thresholds occur. Provide cement case for all floor closers. Floor closers specified for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for concealed type floor closers for classes of fire doors indicated on drawings. Hold-open mechanism, where required, shall engage when door is opened 105 degrees, except when door swing is limited by building construction or equipment, the hold-open feature shall engage when door is opened approximately 90 degrees. The hold-open mechanism shall be selectable on/off by turning a screw through the floor plate. Floor closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, adjustable close speed, and adjustable latch speed. Provide closers with delayed action where a hold-open mechanism is not required. Floor closers shall be

multi-sized. Single acting floor closers shall also have built in dead stop. Where required, provide closers with special cement cases appropriate for shallow deck installation or where concrete joint lines run through the floor blockout. At offset-hung doors installed in deep reveals, provide special closer arm and spindle to allow for installation. Where stone or terrazzo is applied over the floor closer case, provide closer without floor plate and with extended spindle (length as required) and special cover pan (depth as required) to allow closer to be accessed without damaging the material applied over the closer. Pivots for non-labeled doors shall be cast, forged or extruded brass or bronze.

B. Where floor closer appears in hardware set provide the following as applicable.
   1. Double Acting Floor Closers: Type C06012.
   2. Single Acting Floor Closer: Type C06021 (center pivoted). (Intermediate pivot is not required).
   3. Single Acting Floor Closers: Type C06041 (offset pivoted).
   4. Single Acting Floor Closer for Labeled Fire Doors: Type C06051 (offset pivoted).

**2.6 DOOR STOPS**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.
B. Finish: 626 Satin Chromium
C. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.
D. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.
E. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.

F. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.

G. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.

H. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.

I. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.

J. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.

K. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.

L. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

**2.7 OVERHEAD DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS**

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment. Provide Grade 1 overhead concealed slide type: stop-only at rated doors and security doors, hold-open type with exposed hold-open on/off control at all other doors requiring overhead door stops. Finish to be 626 Satin Chromium.

**2.8 FLOOR DOOR HOLDERS**

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.16. Provide extension strikes for Types L01301 and L01311 holders where necessary.

**2.9 LOCKS AND LATCHES**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than six pins. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores

and construction master keys. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer’s fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core of allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.

B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:

1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, Grade 1 operation and strength, and minimum Grade 2 security. All locksets and latchsets, except on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas, shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. Provide sectional (lever x rose) lever design matching that of the existing facility. No substitute lever material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors shall be lead lined before applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case. Provide Stanley Security Solutions Best 45H mortise lock set or better.
2. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: levers shall meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements. Cylindrical locksets shall be series 4000 Grade I. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Provide lever design

to match design selected by Architect or to match existing lever design. Where two turn pieces are specified for lock F76, turn piece on inside knob shall lock and unlock inside knob, and turn piece on outside knob shall unlock outside knob when inside knob is in the locked position. (This function is intended to allow emergency entry into these rooms without an emergency key or any special tool.) Provide Stanley Security Solutions Best 93K cylindrical lock set or better.

3. Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.5.
4. Locks on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas shall be paddle type with arrow projection covers and be UL Listed. Provide these locks with paddle in the down position on both sides of the door. Locks shall be fabricated of wrought stainless steel.
5. Privacy locks in non-mental-health patient rooms shall have an inside thumbturn for privacy and an outside thumbturn for emergency entrance. Single occupancy patient privacy doors shall typically swing out; where such doors cannot swing out, provide center-pivoted doors with rescue hardware (see HW-2B).
6. Finish: 626 Satin Chromium

**2.10 PUSH-BUTTON COMBINATION LOCKS (NOT USED)**

**2.11 ELECTROMAGNETIC LOCKS**

A. ANSI/BHMA A156.23; electrically powered, of strength and configuration indicated; with electromagnet attached to frame and armature plate attached to door. Listed under Category E in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."
   1. Type: Full exterior or full interior, as required by application indicated.
   2. Strength Ranking: 1500 lbf (6672 N.
   3. Inductive Kickback Peak Voltage: Not more than 53V.
   4. Residual Magnetism: Not more than 4 lbf (18 N to separate door from magnet.

**2.12 ELECTRIC STRIKES**

A. ANSI/ BHMA A156.31 Grade 1.

B. General: Use fail-secure electric strikes at fire-rated doors.

**2.13 KEYS**

A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

| **Locks/Keys** | **Quantity** |
|---|---|
| Cylinder locks | 2 keys each |
| Cylinder lock change key blanks | 100 each different key way |
| Master-keyed sets | 6 keys each |
| Grand Master sets | 6 keys each |
| Great Grand Master set | 5 keys |
| Control key | 2 keys |

B. Psychiatric keys shall be cut so that first two bittings closest to the key shoulder are shallow to provide greater strength at point of greatest torque.

**2.14 KEY CABINET (NOT USED)**

**2.15 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING**

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.

B. Finish: 630 Satin Chromium

C. Provide protective plates and door edging as specified below:

1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.

3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
   a. Armor plate side of doors;
   b. Exterior side of exterior doors;
   c. Closet side of closet doors;
   d. Both sides of aluminum entrance doors.
4. Armor plates for doors are listed under Article "Hardware Sets". Armor plates shall be thickness as noted in the hardware set, 875 mm (35 inches) high and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of doors, except on pairs of metal doors. Provide armor plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). Plates on pairs of metal doors shall be 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Where top of intermediate rail of door is less than 875 mm (35 inches) from door bottom, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of top of intermediate rail. On doors equipped with panic devices, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of panic bolt push bar.
5. Where louver or grille occurs in lower portion of doors, substitute stretcher plate and kick plate in place of armor plate. Size of stretcher plate and kick plate shall be 254 mm (10 inches) high.
6. Provide stainless steel edge guards where so specified at wood doors. Provide mortised type instead of surface type except where door construction and/or ratings will not allow. Provide edge guards of bevel and thickness to match wood door. Provide edge guards with factory cut-outs for door hardware that must be installed through or extend through the edge guard. Provide full-height edge guards except where door rating does not allow; in such cases, provide edge guards to height of bottom of typical lockset armor front. Forward edge guards to wood door manufacturer for factory installation on doors.

**2.16 EXIT DEVICES**

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with finished floor strikes for vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim shall have cast satin stainless steel lever handles of design similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified. Provide key

cylinders for keyed operating trim and, where specified, cylinder dogging.

B. Surface vertical rod panics shall only be provided less bottom rod; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Do not provide surface vertical rod panics at exterior doors.

C. Concealed vertical rod panics shall be provided less bottom rod at interior doors, unless lockable or otherwise specified; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Where concealed vertical rod panics are specified at exterior doors, provide with both top and bottom rods.

D. Where removable mullions are specified at pairs with rim panic devices, provide mullion with key-removable feature.

E. At non-rated openings with panic hardware, provide panic hardware with key cylinder dogging feature.

F. Exit devices for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit proof of compliance.

G. Finish: 626 Satin Chromium

**2.17 FLUSH BOLTS (LEVER EXTENSION)**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Flush bolts shall be Type L24081 unless otherwise specified. Furnish proper dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16, for flush bolts required on lower part of doors.

B. Lever extension manual flush bolts shall only be used at non-fire-rated pairs for rooms only accessed by maintenance personnel.

C. Face plates for cylindrical strikes shall be rectangular and not less than 25 mm by 63 mm (1 inch by 2-1/2 inches).

D. Friction-fit cylindrical dustproof strikes with circular face plate may be used only where metal thresholds occur.

E. Provide extension rods for top bolt where door height exceeds 2184 mm (7 feet 2 inches).

F. Finish: 626 Satin Chromium

**2.18 FLUSH BOLTS (AUTOMATIC)**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.3. Dimension of flush bolts shall conform to ANSI A115. Bolts shall conform to Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Flush bolts shall automatically

latch and unlatch. Furnish dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16 for bottom flushbolt. Face plates for dustproof strike shall be rectangular and not less than 38 mm by 90 mm (1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches).

B. At interior doors, provide auto flush bolts less bottom bolt, unless otherwise specified, except at wood pairs with fire-rating greater than 20 minutes; provide fire pins as required by auto flush bolt and door fire labels.

C. Finish: 626 Satin Chromium

**2.19 DOOR PULLS WITH PLATES**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Pull Type J401, 152 mm (6 inches) high by 19 mm (3/4 inches) diameter with plate Type J302, 90 mm by 350 mm (3-1/2 inches by 14 inches), unless otherwise specified. Provide pull with projection of 70 mm (2 3/4 inches) and a clearance of 51 mm (2 inches). Cut plates of door pull plate for cylinders, or turn pieces where required.

**2.20 PUSH PLATES**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Metal, Type J302, 200 mm (8 inches) wide by 350 mm (14 inches) high. Provide metal Type J302 plates 100 mm (4 inches wide by 350 mm (14 inches) high) where push plates are specified for doors with stiles less than 200 mm (8 inches) wide. Cut plates for cylinders, and turn pieces where required.

B. Finish: 626 Satin Chromium

**2.21 COMBINATION PUSH AND PULL PLATES**

A. Conform to ANSI 156.6. Type J303, stainless steel 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 80 mm (3-1/3 inches) wide by 800 mm (16 inches) high), top and bottom edges shall be rounded. Secure plates to wood doors with 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) long No. 12 wood screws. Cut plates for turn pieces, and cylinders where required. Pull shall be mounted down.

B. Finish: 626 Satin Chromium

**2.22 COORDINATORS**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Coordinators, when specified for fire doors, shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Coordinator may be omitted on exterior pairs of doors where either door will close independently regardless of the

position of the other door. Coordinator may be omitted on interior pairs of non-labeled open where open back strike is used. Open back strike shall not be used on labeled doors. Paint coordinators to match door frames, unless coordinators are plated. Provide bar type coordinators, except where gravity coordinators are required at acoustic pairs. For bar type coordinators, provide filler bars for full width and, as required, brackets for push-side surface mounted closers, overhead stops, and vertical rod panic strikes.

B. Finish: 626 Satin Chromium

**2.23 THRESHOLDS**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with ¼-20 stainless steel machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.

B. For thresholds at elevators entrances see other sections of specifications.

C. At exterior doors and any interior doors exposed to moisture, provide threshold with non-slip abrasive finish.

D. Provide with miter returns where threshold extends more than 12 mm (0.5 inch) from fame face.

**2.24 AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOM SEAL AND RUBBER GASKET FOR LIGHT PROOF OR SOUND CONTROL DOORS**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Provide mortise or under-door type, except where not practical. For mortise automatic door bottoms, provide type specific for door construction (wood or metal).

**2.25 WEATHERSTRIPS (FOR EXTERIOR DOORS)**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length (0.000774$m^3$/s/m).

**2.26 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE**

A. Access Doors (including Sheet Metal, Screen and Woven Wire Mesh Types): Except for fire-rated doors and doors to Temperature Control Cabinets, equip each single or double metal access door with Lock Type E76213,

conforming to ANSI A156.5. Key locks as directed. Ship lock prepaid to the door manufacturer. Hinges shall be provided by door manufacturer.

B. Cylinders for Various Partitions and Doors: Key cylinders same as entrance doors of area in which partitions and door occur, Provide cylinders to operate locking devices where specified for following partitions and doors:
   1. Fire-rated access doors-Engineer's key set.

C. Mutes: Conform to ANSI A156.16. Provide door mutes or door silencers Type L03011 or L03021, depending on frame material, of white or light gray color, on each steel or wood door frame, except at fire-rated frames, lead-lined frames and frames for sound-resistant, lightproof and electromagnetically shielded doors. Furnish 3 mutes for single doors and 2 mutes for each pair of doors, except double-acting doors. Provide 4 mutes or silencers for frames for each Dutch type door. Provide 2 mutes for each edge of sliding door which would contact door frame.

**2.27 PADLOCKS FOR VARIOUS DOORS, GATES AND HATCHES**

A. ASTM E883, size 50 mm (2 inch) wide chain; furnish extended shackles as required by job conditions. Provide padlocks, with key cylinders, for each door in following areas as noted.

B. Key padlocks as follows:
   1. Chain Link Fence Gates for Electrical Substation and other Fenced Buildings or Areas: Engineer's set, except as otherwise specified.

C. Omit padlocks on communicating refrigerator doors.

**2.28 THERMOSTATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL VALVE CABINETS**

A. Where lock is shown, equip each cabinet door (metal) with lock Type E06213, conforming to ANSI A156.5. Key locks in Key Sets approved by Contracting Officer. See mechanical drawings and specifications for location of cabinets.

B. Cabinet manufacturer shall supply the hinges, bolts and pulls. Ship locks to cabinet manufacturer for installation.

**2.29 HINGED WIRE GUARDS (FOR WINDOWS, DOORS AND TRANSOMS) AND WIRE PARTITION DOORS**

A. Butt hinges, type A8133 (special swaging) 100 mm by 90 mm (4 inches by 3-1/2 inches), Finish US2C.

1. 3 hinges for guards over 1060 mm (3-1/2 feet) high.
2. 2 hinges for guards less than 1060 mm (3-1/2 feet) high.

B. Conform to ANSI A156.5. Lock Type E06081 for guards and Type E06061 for partitions.
1. Keying: Except as noted otherwise, key locks like entrance door or space wherein guards and partitions are located except as otherwise specified.
2. Key locks for partitions enclosing mechanical and electrical equipment in Engineer's Set. (See detailed drawings for number of locks and butt hinges required for each guard).

**2.30 FINISHES**

A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.

C. Miscellaneous Finishes:
1. Hinges --exterior doors: 626 or 630.
2. Hinges --interior doors: 652 or 630.
3. Pivots: Match door trim.
4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
5. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.
6. Cover plates for floor hinges and pivots: 630.
7. Other primed steel hardware: 600.

D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces except where otherwise specified.

E. Special Finish: Exposed surfaces of hardware for dark bronze anodized aluminum doors shall have oxidized oil rubbed bronze finish (dark bronze) finish on door closers shall closely match doors.

F. Anti-microbial Coating: All hand-operated hardware (levers, pulls, push bars, push plates, paddles, and panic bars) shall be provided with an

anti-microbial/anti-fungal coating that has passed ASTM E2180 tests. Coating to consist of ionic silver (Ag+). Silver ions surround bacterial cells, inhibiting growth of bacteria, mold, and mildew by blockading food and respiration supplies.

**2.31 BASE METALS**

A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

| **Finish** | **Base Metal** |
|---|---|
| 652 | Steel |
| 626 | Brass or bronze |
| 630 | Stainless steel |

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS**

A. For existing buildings locate hardware on doors at heights to match existing hardware. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify location of existing hardware and submit locations to COR for approval.

B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:

1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
4. Hospital arm pull 1168 mm (46 inches) to centerline of bottom supporting bracket.
5. Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
6. Push plates and push-pull shall be 1270 mm (50 inches) to top of plate.
7. Push-pull latch to be 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches) to centerline of strike.
8. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors  Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with sex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

B. Hinge Size Requirements:

| **Door Thickness** | **Door Width** | **Hinge Height** |
|---|---|---|
| 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) | 900 mm (3 feet) and less | 113 mm (4-1/2 inches) |
| 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) | Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet) | 125 mm (5 inches) |
| 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors) | Not over 1200 mm (4 feet) | 113 mm (4-1/2 inches) |

C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.

D. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of existing hinges; or, contractor may reuse existing hinges provided hinges are restored to satisfactory operating condition as approved by COR. Existing hinges shall not be reused on door openings having new doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut-outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.

E. Hinges Required Per Door:

| | |
|---|---|
| Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height | 2 butts |
| Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high | 3 butts |
| Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high | 4 butts |

| | |
|---|---|
| Dutch type doors | 4 butts |
| Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less | 2 butts |
| Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) | 3 butts |

F. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.

G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of COR that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the COR for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

**3.3 FINAL INSPECTION**

A. Installer to provide letter to VA Resident/Project Engineer that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
   1. Re-adjust hardware.
   2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
   3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
   4. Submit written report identifying problems.

**3.4 DEMONSTRATION**

A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of Resident/Project Engineer and FHCC Locksmith.

**3.5 HARDWARE SETS**

A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be

required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.

B. Hardware Consultant working on a project will be responsible for providing additional information regarding these hardware sets. The numbers shown in the following sets come from BHMA standards.

ELECTRIC HARDWARE ABBREVIATIONS LEGEND:
ADO = Automatic Door Operator
EMCH = Electro-Mechanical Closer-Holder
MHO = Magnetic Hold-Open (wall- or floor-mounted)

HW-1: Single Interior Non-Locking

| Each Door to Have: | | NON-RATED |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Continuous Hinge | |
| 1 | Door Pull w/ Plate | J401 x J302 |
| 1 | Push Plate | J302 |
| 1 | Kick Plate | J102 |
| 1 | Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors) | J103 |
| 1 | Closer | C02011/C02021 |
| 1 | Floor Stop | L02121 x 3 FASTENERS |
| 3 | Silencers | L03011 |

HW-2: Single Interior Privacy

| Each Door to Have: | | RATED/NON-RATED |
|---|---|---|
| | Hinges | QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED |
| 1 | Keyed Privacy Indicator Lock | F13 x OCCUPANCY INDICATOR |
| 1 | Closer | C02011/C02021 |
| 1 | Kick Plate | J102 |
| 1 | Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors) | J103 |
| 1 | Floor Stop | L02121 x 3 FASTENERS |
| 1 | Set Self-Adhesive Seals | R0Y154 |

STONE THRESHOLD BY OTHER TRADES.

HW-2A: Single Interior Privacy

| Each [ADO] Door to Have: | | RATED/NON-RATED |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Continuous Transfer Hinge | x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS x 8-THRUWIRE TRANSFER X IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL |
| 1 | Keyed Privacy Indicator Lock | F13 x OCCUPANCY INDICATOR |
| 1 | Electric Strike | E09391 (FAIL-SECURE), 24VDC |
| 1 | Power Supply | REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQUIRED |
| 1 | Kick Plate | J102 |
| 1 | Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors) | J103 |
| 1 | Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors) | J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE |
| 1 | Floor Stop | L02121 x 3 FASTENERS |
| 1 | Threshold | J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES) |
| 1 | Auto Door Bottom | R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY |
| 2 | Set Self-Adhesive Seals | R0Y154 |

AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATOR AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

STONE THRESHOLD BY OTHER TRADES.

HW-2G : Single Interior Privacy

Each Door to Have: RATED/NON-RATED

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Hinges | QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED |
| 1 | Keyed Privacy Indicator Lock | F13 x OCCUPANCY INDICATOR |
| 1 | Closer | C02011/C02021 |
| 1 | Kick Plate | J102 |
| 1 | Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors) | J103 |
| 1 | Floor Stop | L02121 x 3 FASTENERS |
| 1 | Auto Door Bottom | R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY |
| 2 | Set Self-Adhesive Seals | R0Y154 |

STONE THRESHOLD BY OTHER TRADES.

HW-2J: Single Interior Privacy

Each Door to Have: NON-RATED

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Hinges | QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED |
| 1 | Hospital Privacy Lock | F02-MOD X TURNPIECE BOTH SIDES X OCCUPANCY INDICATOR |
| 1 | Kick Plate | J102 |
| 1 | Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors) | J103 |
| 1 | Wall Stop | L02101 CONVEX |
| 1 | Auto Door Bottom | R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY |
| 2 | Set Self-Adhesive Seals | R0Y154 |
| 1 | Coat Hook | L03121 |

STONE THRESHOLD BY OTHER TRADES.

## HW-3G: Single Interior Office

| Each Door to Have: | | NON-RATED |
|---|---|---|
| | Hinges | QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED |
| 1 | Office Lock | F04 |
| 1 | Floor Stop | L02121 x 3 FASTENERS |
| 1 | Coat Hook | L03121 |
| 1 | Threshold | J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES) |
| 1 | Auto Door Bottom | R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY |
| 2 | Sets Self-Adhesive Seals | R0Y154 |

## HW-3H: Single Interior Office

| Each Door to Have: | | RATED |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Continuous Hinge | x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL |
| | | X ADJUSTA-SCREWS |
| 1 | Office Lock | F04 |
| 1 | Closer | CO2011/CO2021 |
| 1 | Kick Plate | J102 |
| 1 | Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors) | J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE |
| 1 | Floor Stop | L02121 x 3 FASTENERS |
| 1 | Sets Self-Adhesive Seals | R0Y154 |

## HW-5B: Single Interior Storeroom

| Each Door to Have: | | RATED |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Continuous Hinge | x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL |
| | | X ADJUSTA-SCREWS |
| 1 | Storeroom Lock | F07 |
| 1 | Closer | C02011/C02021 |
| 1 | Armor Plate | J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS |
| 1 | Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors) | J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE |
| 1 | Floor Stop | L02121 x 3 FASTENERS |
| 1 | Set Self-Adhesive Seals | R0Y154 |

## HW-7A: Interior Special

Each Special Door to Have: NON-RATED

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Continuous Hinge | Stanley #314 or equal |
| 1 | Magnetic Catch | Rockwood /Assa Abloy #901 or equal |

Bidding on:
Manufacturer Name:_____
Brand:_____
No.:_____

## HW-11: Pair Interior Storeroom

Each Pair to Have: RATED/NR

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Hinges | QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED |
| 1 | Set Auto Flush Bolts | TYPE 25 LESS BOTTOM BOLT |
| 1 | Storeroom Lock | F07 |
| 1 | Coordinator | TYPE 21A |
| 1 | Overlapping Astragal with Self-Adhesive Seal | R0Y634 x R0Y154 x THRU-BOLTS |
| 2 | Closers | C02011/C02021 |
| 2 | Kick Plates | J102 (@ STORAGE ROOMS ONLY) |
| 2 | Floor Stops | L02121 x 3 FASTENERS |
| 1 | Set Self-Adhesive Seals | R0Y154 |

## HW-12A: Pair Interior Panic

Each [MHO] Pair Integrated Doors to Have: RATED

ALL HARDWARE BY SECTION 08 17 10, INTEGRATED DOOR ASSEMBLIES

HW-R2: Single Interior Residential Non-Locking

Each Door to Have: NON-RATED

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Hinges | QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED |
| 1 | Latchset | F75 |
| 1 | Base Stop | L02031 x 3 FASTENERS |
| 3 | Silencers | L03011 |

HW-R5: Single Interior Residential Special

Each Door to Have: NON-RATED

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | BIFOLD HARDWARE | JOHNSON 100FD484 |

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 08 71 13
# AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies equipment, controls and accessories for automatic operation of swing and sliding doors.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Door hardware; Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

B. Glass and glazing of doors and frames; Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

C. Electric general wiring, connections and equipment requirements; Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

D. Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Automatic door operators, controls and other equipment shall be products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacturing such equipment for a minimum of three years.

B. One type of automatic door equipment shall be used throughout the building.

C. Equipment installer shall have specialized experience and shall be approved by the manufacturer.

### 1.4 WARRANTY

A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of the "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year.

### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on automatic door operators.

### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's literature and data describing operators, power units, controls, door hardware and safety devices.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Showing location of controls and safety devices in relationship to each automatically operated door.

2. Showing layout, profiles, product components, including anchorage, accessories, as applicable.
3. Submit templates, wiring diagrams, fabrication details and other information to coordinate the proper installation of the automatic door operators.

D. Submit in writing to Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) that items listed in Article 1.3 are in compliance.

**1.7 DESIGN CRITERIA**

A. As a minimum automatic door equipment shall comply with the requirements of BHMA 156.10. Except as otherwise noted on drawings, provide operators which will move the doors from the fully closed to fully opened position in five seconds maximum time interval, when speed adjustment is at maximum setting.

B. Equipment: Conforming to UL 325. Provide key operated power disconnect wall switch for each door installation.

C. Electrical Wiring, Connections and Equipment: Provide all motor, starter, controls, associated devices, and interconnecting wiring required for the installation. Equipment and wiring shall be as specified in Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

**1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association, Inc. (BHMA):
A156.10-05.....Power Operated Pedestrian Doors (BHMA 1601)

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
101-09.....Life Safety Code

D. Underwriters Laboratory (UL):
325-10.....Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems

**1.9 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

A. Delivery shall be in factory's original, unopened, undamaged container with identification labels attached.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SWING DOOR OPERATORS**

A. General: Swing door operators shall be of institutional type, door panel size 600 mm to 1250 mm (2'-0" to 5'-0") width, weight not to exceed 300 kg (600 pounds), electric operated for overhead mounting within the header or transom. Furnish metal mounting supports, brackets and other accessories necessary for the installation of operators at the head of the door frames. The motor on automatic door operator shall be provided with an interlock so that the motor will not operate when doors are electrically locked from opening.

B. Operators shall have checking mechanism providing cushioning action at last part of door travel, in both opening and closing cycle. Operators shall be capable of recycling doors instantaneously to full open position from any point in the closing cycle when control switch is activated. Operators shall, when automatic power is interrupted or shut-off, permit doors to easily open manually without damage to automatic operator system.

C. Operator, enclosed in housing, shall open door by energizing motor and shall stop by electrically reducing voltage and stalling motor against mechanical stop. Door shall close by means of spring energy, and close force shall be controlled by gear system and motor being used as dynamic break without power, or controlled by hydraulic closer in electro-hydraulic operators. System shall operate as manual door control in event of power failure. Opening and closing speeds shall be adjustable:

1. Operator Housing: Housing shall be a minimum of 112 mm (4-1/2 inches) wide by 140 mm (5.5 inches) high aluminum extrusions with enclosed end caps for application to 100 mm (4 inches) and larger frame systems. All structural sections shall have a minimum thickness of 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) and be fabricated of a minimum of 6063-T5 aluminum alloy.
2. Power Operator: Completely assembled and sealed unit which shall include gear drive transmission, mechanical spring and bearings, all located in aluminum case and filled with special lubricant for extreme temperature conditions. Complete unit shall be rubber

mounted with provisions for easy maintenance and replacement, without removing door from pivots or frame.

3. Connecting hardware shall have drive arm attached to door with a pin linkage rotating in a self-lubricating bearing. Door shall not pivot on shaft of operator.
4. Electrical Control: Operator shall have a self contained electrical control unit, including necessary transformers, relays, rectifiers, and other electronic components for proper operation and switching of power operator. All connecting harnesses shall have interlocking plugs.

**2.2 MICROPRCESSOR CONTROLS**

A. The system shall include a multi-function microprocessor control providing adjustable hold open time (1-30 seconds), LED indications for sensor input signals and operator status and power assist close options. Control shall be capable of receiving activation signals from any device with normally open dry contact output. All activation modes shall provide fully adjustable opening speed:

B. The door shall be held open by low voltage applied to the continuous duty motor. The control shall include an adjustable safety circuit that monitors door operation and stops the opening direction of the door if an obstruction is sensed. The motor shall include a recycle feature that reopens the door if an obstruction is sensed at any point during the closing cycle. The control shall include a standard three position key switch with functions for ON, OFF, and HOLD OPEN, mounted on operator enclosure, door frame, or wall, as indicated in the architectural drawings.

**2.3 SLIDING DOOR OPERATORS (NOT USED)**

**2.4 POWER UNITS**

A. Each power unit shall be self-contained, electric operated and independent of the door operator. Capacity and size of power circuits shall be in accordance with automatic door operator manufacturer's specifications and Division 26 - ELECTRICAL.

**2.5 DOOR CONTROLS**

A. Opening and closing actions of doors shall be actuated by controls and safety devices specified, and conform to ANSI 156.10. Controls shall cause doors to open instantly when control device is actuated; hold

doors in open positions; then, cause doors to close, unless safety device or reactivated control interrupts operation.

B. Manual Controls:

1. Push Plate Wall Switch: Recess type, stainless steel push plate minimum 100 mm by 100 mm (four-inch by four-inch), with 13 mm (1/2-inch) high letters "To Operate Door--Push" engraved on face of plate.

C. Motion Detector: The motion detector may be surface mounted or concealed, to provide a signal to actuate the door operator, and monitor the immediate zone, to detect intrusion by persons, carts or similar objects. The zone which the detector monitors shall be 1500 mm (five feet) deep and 1500 mm (five feet) across, plus or minus 150 mm (six inches) on all dimensions. The maximum response time shall be no less than 25 milliseconds. Unit shall be designed to operate on 24 volts AC. The control shall not be affected by cleaning material, solvents, dust, dirt and outdoor weather conditions.

**2.6 SAFETY DEVICES**

A. General: Area over which doors swing or slide shall be a safety section and anyone standing in path of door's movement shall be protected by a safety device.

B. At sliding doors, provide two photoelectric beams mounted at heights of 600 mm (24 inches) and 1200 mm (48 inches) in the door frame on sliding doors. Provide overhead safety presence sensors at door head on each side of the opening. Beams shall parallel door openings to prevent doors from closing when anyone is in the center of the door or doors. When beams are activated, doors shall recycle to full open position. Actuation shall include a motion detector mounted on each side of the door for detection of traffic in each direction.

C. Each swing door shall have installed on the pull side a presence sensor to detect any person standing in the door swing path and prevent the door from opening.

D. Time delay switches shall be adjustable between 3 to 60 seconds and shall control closing cycle of doors.

E. Decals with sign "In" or "Do Not Enter" shall be installed on both faces of each door where shown.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Coordinate installation of equipment with other related work. Manual controls and power disconnect switches shall be recessed or semi-flush mounted in partitions. Secure operator components to adjacent construction with suitable fastenings. Conceal conduits, piping, and electric equipment, in finish work.

B. Install power units in locations shown. Where units are to be mounted on walls, provide metal supports or shelves for the units. All equipment, including time delay switches, shall be accessible for maintenance and adjustment.

C. Operators shall be adjusted and must function properly for the type o£ traffic (pedestrians, carts, stretchers and wheelchairs) expected to pass through doors. Each door leaf of pairs of doors shall open and close in synchronization. On pairs of doors, operators shall allow either door to be opened manually without the other door opening.

D. Install controls at positions shown and make them convenient for particular traffic expected to pass through openings. Maximum height of push plate wall switches from finished floors shall be 40 inches unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR).

**3.2 INSTRUCTIONS**

A. Following the installation and final adjustments of the door operators, the installer shall fully instruct VA personnel for 2 hours on the operating, servicing and safety requirements for the swing and sliding automatic door operators.

B. Coordinate instruction to VA personnel with VA COR.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 08 80 00
# GLAZING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies glass, plastic, related glazing materials and accessories. Glazing products specified apply to factory or field glazed items.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Factory glazed by manufacturer in following units:
   1. HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, and Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
   2. Mirrors: Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES.

### 1.3 LABELS

A. Temporary labels:
   1. Provide temporary label on each light of glass identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness.
   2. Label in accordance with NFRC (National Fenestration Rating Council) label requirements.
   3. Temporary labels shall remain intact until glass is approved by the COR.

B. Permanent labels:
   1. Locate in corner for each pane.
   2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC (Safety Glass Certification Council) label requirements.
      a. Tempered glass.
      b. Laminated glass or have certificate for panes without permanent label.
      c. Organic coated glass.
   3. Bullet resistance glass or plastic assemblies:
      a. Bullet resistance glass or plastic assemblies in accordance with UL 752 requirements for power rating specified.
      b. Identify each security glazing permanently with glazing manufacturer's name, date of manufacture, product number, and DOS Code number inconspicuously located in lower corner on protective side and visible after glazing is framed.
      c. The "attack (threat) side" shall be identified in bold lettering on each side of glazing with removable label.

**1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

A. Building Enclosure Vapor Retarder and Air Barrier:
   1. Utilize the inner pane of multiple pane sealed units for the continuity of the air barrier and vapor retarder seal.
   2. Maintain a continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout the glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant.

B. Glass Thickness:
   1. Select thickness of exterior glass to withstand dead loads and wind loads acting normal to plane of glass at design pressures calculated in accordance with ASCE 7 applicable code.
   2. Test in accordance with ASTM E 1300.
   3. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Certificates:
   1. Certificates stating that wire glass, meets requirements for safety glazing material as specified in ANSI Z97.1.
   2. Certificate on shading coefficient.
   3. Certificate on "R" value when value is specified.
   4. Certificate test reports confirming compliance’s with specified bullet resistive rating.
   5. Certificate that blast resistant glass meets the requirements of UFC4-010-01.

C. Warranty: Submit written guaranty, conforming to General Condition requirements, and to “Warranty of Construction” Article in this Section.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Glass, each kind required.
   2. Insulating glass units.
   3. Transparent (one-way vision glass) mirrors.
   4. Elastic compound for metal sash glazing.
   5. Putty, for wood sash glazing.
   6. Glazing cushion.
   7. Sealing compound.

8. Plastic glazing material, each type required.

E. Samples:

1. Size: 150 mm by 150 mm (6 inches by 6 inches).
2. Tinted glass.
3. Reflective glass.

F. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: Submit glazing sealant manufacturer’s test report indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.

B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.

C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.

D. Protect laminated security glazing units against face and edge damage during entire sequence of fabrication, handling, and delivery to installation location. Provide protective covering on exposed faces of glazing plastics, and mark inside as "INTERIOR FACE" or "PROTECTED FACE":

1. Treat security glazing as fragile merchandise, and packaged and shipped in export wood cases with width end in upright position and blocked together in a mass. Storage and handling shall comply with Manufacturer's directions and as required to prevent edge damage or other damage to glazing resulting from effects of moisture, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, other environmental conditions, and contact with chemical solvents.
2. Protect sealed-air-space insulating glazing units from exposure to abnormal pressure changes, as could result from substantial changes in altitude during delivery by air freight. Provide temporary breather tubes which do not nullify applicable warranties on hermetic seals.

3. Temporary protections: The glass front and polycarbonate back of glazing shall be temporarily protected with compatible, peelable, heat-resistant film which will be peeled for inspections and re-applied and finally removed after doors and windows are installed at destination. Since many adhesives will attack polycarbonate, the film used on exposed polycarbonate surfaces shall be approved and applied by manufacturer.
4. Edge protection: To cushion and protect glass clad, polycarbonate, and Noviflex edges from contamination or foreign matter, the four edges shall be sealed the depth of glazing with continuous standard-thickness Santoprene tape. Alternatively, continuous channel shaped extrusion of Santoprene shall be used, with flanges extending into face sides of glazing.
5. Protect "Constant Temperature" units including every unit where glass sheet is directly laminated to or directly sealed with metal-tube type spacer bar to polycarbonate sheet, from exposures to ambient temperatures outside the range of 16 to 24 C, during the fabricating, handling, shipping, storing, installation, and subsequent protection of glazing.

**1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

A. Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products. Be responsible for proper fit of field measured products.

**1.8 WARRANTY**

A. Warranty: Conform to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend warranty period for the following:
   1. Bullet resistive plastic material to remain visibly clear without discoloration for 10 years.
   2. Insulating glass units to remain sealed for 10 years.
   3. Laminated glass units to remain laminated for 5 years.

**1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

Z97.1-09.....Safety Glazing Material Used in Building - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test.

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C542-05.....Lock-Strip Gaskets

C716-06.....Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill Glazing Materials.

C794-10.....Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C864-05.....Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers

C920-11.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C964-07.....Standard Guide for Lock-Strip Gasket Glazing

C1036-06.....Flat Glass

C1048-12.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass.

C1376-10.....Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass

D635-10.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastic in a Horizontal Position

D4802-10.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet

E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-10.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Test of Building Construction and Material

E2190-10.....Insulating Glass Unit

D. Commercial Item Description (CID):

A-A-59502.....Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate

E. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):

16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; 2010

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-13.....Fire Doors and Windows.

252-12.....Standard Method of Fire Test of Door Assemblies

257-12.....Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass Block Assemblies

G. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC)

H. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) 2012:
Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually).

I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
752-11.....Bullet-Resisting Equipment.

J. Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC):
4-010-01-2012.....DOD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings

K. Glass Association of North America (GANA):
Glazing Manual (Latest Edition)
Sealant Manual (2009)

L. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
ASCE 7-10.....Wind Load Provisions

**PART 2 - PRODUCT**

**2.1 GLASS**

A. Use thickness stated unless specified otherwise in assemblies.

B. Clear Glass:

1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch).
3. Coordinate color/tint/coating to accommodate required security monitoring.

**2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS**

A. Clear Tempered Glass:

1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch).

**2.3 COATED GLASS (NOT USED)**

**2.4 PLASTIC (NOT USED)**

**2.5 LAMINATED GLASS**

A. Two or more lites of glass bonded with an interlayer material for use in building glazing

B. Colored Interlayer:

1. Use color interlayer ultraviolet light color stabilization.
2. Option: Use colored interlayer with clear glass in lieu of tinted glass and clear interlayer.
3. Option: Use white interlayer with clear glass in lieu of obscure glass and clear interlayer.

4. The interlayer assembly shall have uniform color presenting same appearance as tinted glass assembly.

C. Use 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) thick interlayer for:
1. Horizontal or Sloped glazing.
2. Acoustical glazing.
3. Heat strengthened or fully tempered glass assembles.

D. Use min. 0.75 mm (0.030 inch) thick interlayer for vertical glazing where 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) interlayer is not otherwise shown or required.

**2.6 LAMINATED GLAZING ASSEMBLIES (NOT USED)**

**2.7 BULLET RESISTIVE ASSEMBLY (NOT USED)**

**2.8 GLASS CLAD POLYCARBONATE SECURITY GLAZING ASSEMBLY (NOT USED)**

**2.9 INSULATING GLASS UNITS (NOT USED)**

**2.10 FIRE RESISTANT GLASS WITHOUT WIRE MESH**

A. Type 1 (Transparent float glass), Class 1 (Clear).

B. Fire-protective glass products used to protect against smoke and flames only shall be rated for [45] minutes as required by local building code and shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 252 (Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies) and NFPA 257 (Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass Block Assemblies)

C. Fire-resistive products used to protect against smoke, flame, and the transmission of radiant heat shall be rated for [60] minutes and shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 252, NFPA 257, and ASTM E119 (Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials).

D. Fire-rated glass or glass assembly shall be classified by Underwriters Laboratory (UL), Intertek Testing Services- Warnock Hersey (ITS-WHI) or any other OSHA certified testing laboratory. All glass shall bear a permanent mark of classification in accordance with local building code.

E. Maximum size is per the manufacturer’s test agency listing for doors, transoms, side lights, borrowed lights, and windows.

F. Where safety glazing is required by local building code, fire-rated glass shall be tested in accordance with CPSC 16 CFR 1201 Category I or II and bear a permanent mark of classification.

1. Category I products are limited to 0.84 m2 - 9 ft2 and tested to no less than 203 Nm-150 ft-lbs impact loading.
2. Category II products are greater than 0.84 $m^2$ - 9 $ft^2$ and tested to no less than 542 Nm-400 ft-lbs impact loading. Category II products can be used in lieu of Category I products.

**2.11 SWITCHABLE PRIVACY GLASS (NOT USED)**

**2.12 INSULATING PLASTIC SHEETS (NOT USED)**

**2.13 GLAZING ACCESSORIES**

A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work shall have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service.

B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864:
   1. Channel shape; having 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
   2. Shore a hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer.
   3. Block lengths: 50 mm (two inches) except 100 to 150 mm (four to six inches) for insulating glass.
   4. Block width: Approximately 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) less than the full width of the rabbet.
   5. Block thickness: Minimum 4.8 mm (3/16 inch). Thickness sized for rabbet depth as required.

C. Spacers: ASTM C864:
   1. Channel shape having a 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
   2. Flanges not less 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) thick and web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
   3. Lengths: One to 25 to 76 mm (one to three inches).
   4. Shore a hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.

D. Sealing Tapes:
   1. Semi-solid polymeric based material exhibiting pressure-sensitive adhesion and withstanding exposure to sunlight, moisture, heat, cold, and aging.
   2. Shape, size and degree of softness and strength suitable for use in glazing application to prevent water infiltration.

E. Spring Steel Spacer: Galvanized steel wire or strip designed to position glazing in channel or rabbeted sash with stops.

F. Lock-Strip Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C542, shape, size, and mounting as indicated.

G. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:

1. Type S.
2. Class 25
3. Grade NS.
4. Shore A hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

A. Verification of Conditions:

1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer’s approved shop drawings.

B. Advise Contractor of conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation: Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Verify that wash down of adjacent masonry is completed prior to erection of glass and glazing units to prevent damage to glass and glazing units by cleaning materials.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA-02 Sealant Manual.

B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.

C. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.

D. Verify that components used are compatible.

E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.

F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

**3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

A. Install in accordance with GANA-01 Glazing Manual and GANA-02 Sealant Manual unless specified otherwise.

B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.
C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.
D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.
E. Glaze doors and operable sash, in a securely fixed or closed and locked position, until sealant, glazing compound, or putty has thoroughly set.
F. Tempered Glass: Install with roller distortions in horizontal position unless otherwise directed.
G. Laminated Glass:
   1. Tape edges to seal interlayer and protect from glazing sealants.
   2. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
H. Insulating Glass Units:
   1. Glaze in compliance with glass manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. When glazing gaskets are used, they shall be of sufficient size and depth to cover glass seal or metal channel frame completely.
   3. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
   4. Do not grind, nip, cut, or otherwise alter edges and corners of fused glass units after shipping from factory.
   5. Install with tape or gunnable sealant in wood sash.
I. Bullet Resisting Material:
   1. Glaze as recommended by manufacturer, using glazing material which will permit expansion and contraction of the bullet resistive material in the frame.
   2. The polycarbonate surface shall not be cleaned by scraping, razor blade, squeegee, or use of highly alkaline cleaner. At no time shall polycarbonate material be exposed to chemical solvents (benzene, gasoline, acetone, paint thinners) or aromatic hydrocarbons (toluene or xylene), nor shall any of these solvents or fumes by used or present in confined area such as Marine Guard Booth. Due care shall be exercised (paint formula, ventilation, protection of polycarbonate) when painting becomes necessary to interiors of rooms of hardline glazed units; exposure to chemical solvents could result in irreparable damage to security glazings (delaminations, distortions, cracks, severe stress crazing, air bubbles).

**3.4 INSTALLATION - DRY METHOD (TAPE AND GASKET SPLINE GLAZING)(NOT USED)**

**3.5 INSTALLATION - WET/DRY METHOD (PREFORMED TAPE AND SEALANT)(NOT USED)**

**3.6 INSTALLATION - WET METHOD (SEALANT AND SEALANT)(NOT USED)**

**3.7 INSTALLATION - EXTERIOR BUTT GLAZED METHOD (SEALANT ONLY)(NOT USED)**

**3.8 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET/DRY METHOD (TAPE AND SEALANT)(NOT USED)**

**3.9 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET METHOD (COMPOUND AND COMPOUND)(NOT USED)**

**3.10 INSTALLATION - REGLAZING HISTORIC FRAMING (NOT USED)**

**3.11 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING**

A. Clean new glass surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by COR.

B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glass, or glass which has been installed improperly.

C. Leave glass, putty, and other setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable condition.

**3.12 PROTECTION**

A. Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

**3.13 GLAZING SCHEDULE**

A. Fire Resistant Glass:

1. Install clear wire glass in interior fire rated or labeled doors and windows.

B. Tempered Glass:

1. Install in full and half glazed doors unless indicated otherwise.
2. Install in storefront, windows, and door sidelights adjacent to doors.
3. Use clear tempered glass on interior side lights and doors, and on exterior doors and sidelights unless otherwise indicated or specified.
4. Use SEU clear tempered insulating glass on sidelights.

C. Clear Glass:

1. Interior observation windows not specified otherwise.
2. Interior pane of dual glazed windows not receiving tempered, laminated or organic coated glass, or other special glass indicated or specified.

D. Laminated Glass: Install as specified in doors, observation windows and interior pane of dual glazed windows where indicated.
   1. Provide laminated glass for all windows in Psychiatric Nursing Units, Alcohol Dependency Treatment Nursing Units, Drug Abuse Treatment Nursing Units and Security Bedrooms. Laminated glass shall be 7/16-in thick in locked patient units and security rooms, 5/16-in thick elsewhere.(min. 1.5 mm interlayer).
   2. If laminated glass is required for double glazed windows, provide it for interior panes only.
   3. Where laminated glass is required for blast-resistant windows, follow UFC4-010-01, DOD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 08 90 00
# LOUVERS AND VENTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies fixed and operable wall louvers, door louvers and wall vents.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Louvers in steel doors: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:
Each type, showing material, finish, size of members, operating devices, method of assembly, and installation and anchorage details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
Each type of louver and vent.

### 1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. The Master Painters Institute (MPI):
Approved Product List - September 2011

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium - Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
A1008/A1008M-10.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold Rolled, Structural, and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability
B209/B209M-03(R2007)....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate
B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
B221M-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire Shapes, and Tubes

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

G. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
2605-11.....High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels

H. Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. (AMCA):
500-L-07.....Testing Louvers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

**2.1 MATERIALS**

A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/B221M.
B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302B.
C. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
D. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M.
E. Fasteners: Fasteners for securing louvers and wall vents to adjoining construction, except as otherwise specified or shown, shall be toggle or expansion bolts, of size and type as required for each specific type of installation and service condition.
   1. Where type, size, or spacing of fasteners is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fasteners, and method of installation.
   2. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames, and wire guards shall be of stainless steel or aluminum.
F. Inorganic Zinc Primer: MPI No. 19.

**2.2 EXTERIOR WALL LOUVERS (NOT USED)**

**2.3 CLOSURE ANGLES AND CLOSURE PLATES (NOT USED)**

**2.4 WIRE GUARDS (NOT USED)**

**2.5 EXTERIOR DOOR LOUVERS (NOT USED)**

**2.6 INTERIOR DOOR LOUVERS (NOT USED)**

**2.7 WALL VENTS (NOT USED)**

**2.8 AIR INTAKE VENTS**

A. Fabricate exterior louvered wall ventilators for fresh air intake for air conditioning units from extruded aluminum, ASTM B221. Form with integral horizontal louvers and frame, with drip extending beyond face of wall and integral water stops.
B. Provide 0.8 m (0.032-inch) thick aluminum sleeves where shown.

**2.9 BRICK VENTS (NOT USED)**

**2.10 FINISH**

A. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual: AMP 500-505

B. Air Intake Vents :

1. Anodized finish

a. AA-C22A42 Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick.

b. AA-C22A44 Chemically etched medium matte, with electronically deposited metallic compound, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick may be provided as an option for AA-C22A42 color anodic coating. Dyes will not be accepted.

2. Organic Finish: AAMA 2605 (Fluorocarbon coating).

C. Aluminum Wall Vents and Brick Vents: Sand blasted satin finish.

D. Stainless Steel: Mechanical finish No. 4 in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.

E. Sheet Steel: Baked-on or oven dried shop prime coat.

1. Paint interior surfaces of lightproof louvers with two additional finish shop coats of baked-on flat black enamel.

2. Finish painting of exposed surfaces of shop primed louvers is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

F. Steel: Surfaces of steel work, for which no other finish is specified, shall be cleaned free from scale, rust, oil and grease, and then given a light colored prime paint after fabrication, except ferrous metals concealed in finished work. Paint all contact surfaces of assembled work (except welded contact surfaces) with an additional shop coat of similar paint.

**2.11 PROTECTION**

A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with a heavy coat of bituminous paint (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a performed synthetic rubber tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.

B. Isolate the aluminum from plaster, concrete and masonry by coating aluminum with zinc-chromate primer.

C. Protect finished surfaces from damage during fabrication, erection, and after completion of the work.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.

B. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into masonry construction. Provide temporary bracing for such items until masonry is set.

C. Provide anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing louvers and vents to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used, except for removal items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.

D. Generally, set wall louvers and vents in masonry walls during progress of the work. If wall louvers and vents are not delivered to job in time for installation in prepared openings, make provision for later installation. Set in cast-in-place concrete in prepared openings.

**3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING**

A. After installation, all exposed prefinished and plated items and all items fabricated from stainless steel and aluminum shall be cleaned as recommended by the manufacturer and protected from damage until completion of the project.

B. All movable parts, including hardware, shall be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members, so as to be centered in the opening of frame, and where applicable, to have all contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components

- - - E N D - - -

# DIVISION 09

# FINISHES

# SECTION 09 22 16
# NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies steel studs wall systems, shaft wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, plaster bases or other building boards.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

B. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS/ Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

### 1.3 TERMINOLOGY

A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.

B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.

C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Studs, runners and accessories.
2. Hanger inserts.
3. Channels (Rolled steel).
4. Furring channels.
5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Typical ceiling suspension system.
2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.
3. Typical shaft wall assembly

4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

**1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE**

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)

A641-09.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
C11-10.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
C636-08.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
C645-09.....Non-Structural Steel Framing Members
C754-11.....Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
C841-03(R2008).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
E580-11.....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING**

A. Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G-60 minimum, per ASTM 123.

**2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)**

A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.

1. Use ASTM A525 steel, 0.8 mm (0.0329-inch) thick bare metal (33 mil).

2. Runners same thickness as studs.

B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.

C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.

D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.

E. Shaft Wall Framing:

1. Conform to rated wall construction.
2. C-H Studs.
3. E Studs.
4. J Runners.
5. Steel Jamb-Strut.

**2.3 FURRING CHANNELS**

A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.

B. Resilient furring channels:

1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.
2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.

C. "Z" Furring Channels:

1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch)-thick bare metal, with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and 19 mm (3/4-inch) flanges.
2. Web furring depth to suit thickness of insulation with slotted perforations.

D. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

**2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES**

A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.

B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.

C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer’s standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.

E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.

F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:

1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.

G. Attachments for Wall Furring:

1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.

H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

**2.5 SUSPENDED CEILING SYSTEM FOR GYPSUM BOARD (OPTION)**

A. Conform to ASTM C635, heavy duty, with not less than 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide knurled capped flange face designed for screw attachment of gypsum board.

B. Wall track channel with 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide flange.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA**

A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.

B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

**3.2 INSTALLING STUDS**

A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.

C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.

D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.

E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated partitions and insulated exterior wall furring.

F. At existing plaster ceilings and where shown, studs may terminate at ceiling as shown.

G. Openings:

1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.

H. Fastening Studs:

1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.

I. Chase Wall Partitions:

1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches wide).

J. Form building seismic or expansion joints with double studs back to back spaced 75 mm (three inches) apart plus the width of the seismic or expansion joint.

K. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

**3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY**

A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.

B. Wall furring-Stud System:

1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 600 mm (24 inches) on center.

2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.

C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels or "Z" channels:
1. Install rigid (hat section) furring channels at 600 mm (24 inches) on center, horizontally or vertically.
2. Install "Z" furring channels vertically spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
3. At corners where rigid furring channels are positioned horizontally, provide mitered joints in furring channels.
4. Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than 200 mm (8 inches).
5. Fasten furring channels to walls with power-actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.
6. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection instructions. Locate "Z" channels within 100 mm (4 inches) of corner.

D. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

**3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES**

A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.

B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

**3.5 INSTALLING SHAFT WALL SYSTEM**

A. Conform to UL Design No. U419 for two-hour fire rating. Provide one hour fire rating Shaft wall at UL Design No. U465.

B. Position J runners at floor and ceiling with the short leg toward finish side of wall. Securely attach runners to structural supports with power driven fasteners at both ends and 600 mm (24 inches) on center.

C. After liner panels have been erected, cut C-H studs and E studs, from 9 mm (3/8-inch) to not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height. Install C-H studs between liner panels with liner panels inserted in the groove.

D. Install full-length steel E studs over shaft wall line at intersections, corners, hinged door jambs, columns, and both sides of closure panels.

E. Suitably frame all openings to maintain structural support for wall:
   1. Provide necessary liner fillers and shims to conform to label frame requirements.
   2. Frame openings cut within a liner panel with E studs around perimeter.
   3. Frame openings with vertical E studs at jambs, horizontal J runner at head and sill.

F. Elevator Shafts:
   1. Frame elevator door frames with 0.87 mm (0.0341-inch) thick J strut or J stud jambs having 75 mm (three-inch) long legs on the shaft side.
   2. Protrusions including fasteners other than flange of shaft wall framing system or offsets from vertical alignments more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) are not permitted unless shown.
   3. Align shaft walls for plumb vertical flush alignment from top to bottom of shaft.

**3.6 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS**

A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings and for plaster ceilings or soffits.
   1. Space framing at 400 mm (16-inch) centers for metal lath anchorage.
   2. Space framing at 600 mm (24-inch) centers for gypsum board anchorage.

B. New exposed concrete slabs:
   1. Use metal inserts required for attachment and support of hangers or hanger wires with tied wire loops for embedding in concrete.
   2. Furnish for installation under Division 3, CONCRETE.
   3. Suspended ceilings under concrete rib construction shall have runner channels at right angles to ribs and be supported from ribs with

hangers at ends and at 1200 mm (48-inch) maximum intervals along channels. Stagger hangers at alternate channels.

C. Concrete slabs on steel decking composite construction:
   1. Use pull down tabs when available.
   2. Use power activated fasteners when direct attachment to structural framing can not be accomplished.

D. Where bar joists or beams are more than 1200 mm (48 inches) apart, provide intermediate hangers so that spacing between supports does not exceed 1200 mm (48 inches). Use clips, bolts, or wire ties for direct attachment to steel framing.

E. Existing concrete construction exposed or concrete on steel decking:
   1. Use power actuated fasteners either eye pin, threaded studs or drive pins for type of hanger attachment required.
   2. Install fasteners at approximate mid height of concrete beams or joists. Do not install in bottom of beams or joists.

F. Steel decking without concrete topping:
   1. Do not fasten to steel decking 0.76 mm (0.0299-inch) or thinner.
   2. Toggle bolt to decking 0.9 mm (0.0359-inch) or thicker only where anchorage to steel framing is not possible.

G. Installing suspended ceiling system for gypsum board (ASTM C635 Option):
   1. Install only for ceilings to receive screw attached gypsum board.
   2. Install in accordance with ASTM C636.
      a. Install main runners spaced 1200 mm (48 inches) on center.
      b. Install 1200 mm (four foot) tees not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center; locate for edge support of gypsum board.
      c. Install wall track channel at perimeter.

H. Installing Ceiling Bracing System:
   1. Construct bracing of 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) channels for lengths up to 2400 mm (8 feet) and 50 mm (2 inch) channels for lengths over 2400 mm (8 feet) with ends bent to form surfaces for anchorage to carrying channels and over head construction. Lap channels not less than 600 mm (2 feet) at midpoint back to back. Screw or bolt lap together with two fasteners.
   2. Install bracing at an approximate 45 degree angle to carrying channels and structure overhead; secure as specified to structure overhead with two fasteners and to carrying channels with two fasteners or wire ties.

**3.7 TOLERANCES**

A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.

B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 09 29 00
# GYPSUM BOARD

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

B. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

C. Lay in gypsum board ceiling panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILING.

### 1.3 TERMINOLOGY

A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.

B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.

C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
2. Finishing materials.
3. Laminating adhesive.
4. Gypsum board, each type.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
3. Typical shaft wall assembly.
4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Samples:

1. Cornerbead.
2. Edge trim.
3. Control joints.

E. Test Results:

1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
2. Sound rating test.

**1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE**

A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

**1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS**

A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

C11-08.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
C475-02.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
C840-08.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
C919-08.....Sealants in Acoustical Applications
C954-07.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness
C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
C1047-05.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
C1177-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
C1658-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Panels
C1396-06.....Gypsum Board
E84-08.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory

D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):

Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GYPSUM BOARD**

A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise. Shall contain a minimum of 20 percent recycled gypsum.

B. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C620, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.

C. Gypsum cores shall contain maximum percentage of post industrial recycled gypsum content available in the area (a minimum of 95 percent post industrial recycled gypsum content). Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

**2.2 ACCESSORIES**

A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.

B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

**2.3 FASTENERS**

A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.

B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).

C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.

E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

**2.4 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE**

A. ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS**

A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:

1. Two sides of partitions:
   a. Fire rated partitions.
   b. Smoke partitions.
   c. Sound rated partitions.

d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
e. Corridor partitions.
2. One side of partitions or furring:
a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.

B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
1. Not less than 100 mm (6 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.
2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.
3. At existing ceilings.

**3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD**

A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 in locations subject to moisture exposure during construction.
D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
F. Ceilings:
1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
2. For two-ply assembles:
a. Use perpendicular application.
b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
G. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):
1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.

2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
6. For three-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply plies in same manner as for two-ply assemblies, except that heads of fasteners need only be driven flush with surface for first and second plies. Apply third ply of wallboard in same manner as second ply of two-ply assembly, except use fasteners of sufficient length enough to have the same penetration into framing members as required for two-ply assemblies.
7. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
8. Installing Two Layer Assembly Over Sound Deadening Board:
   a. Apply face layer of wallboard vertically with joints staggered from joints in sound deadening board over framing members.
   b. Fasten face layer with screw, of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center around perimeter, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center in the field.
9. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
   a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
   b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
   c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.

H. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire and Smoke Partitions:

1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.

3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.

I. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:
1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.

J. Accessories:
1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
3. Corner Beads:
   a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
   b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
   a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
   b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
   c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
   d. Where shown.

**3.3 INSTALLING GYPSUM SHEATHING**

A. Install in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified or shown.
B. Use screws of sufficient length to secure sheathing to framing.
C. Space screws 9 mm (3/8 inch) from ends and edges of sheathing and 200 mm (8 inches) on center. Space screws a maximum of 200 mm (8 inches) on center on intermediate framing members.
D. Apply 600 mm by 2400 mm (2 foot by 8 foot) sheathing boards horizontally with tongue edge up.
E. Apply 1200 mm by 2400 mm or 2700 mm (4 ft. by 8 ft. or 9 foot) gypsum sheathing boards vertically with edges over framing.

**3.4 CAVITY SHAFT WALL**

A. Coordinate assembly with Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING, for erection of framing and gypsum board.

B. Conform to UL Design No. U438 or FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 12-2/HR (Nonbearing for two-hour fire rating. Conform to FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 25-1/HR (Non-loadbearing) for one-hour fire rating where shown.

C. Cut coreboard (liner) panels 25 mm (one inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height, and erect vertically between J-runners on shaft side.
   1. Where shaft walls exceed 4300 mm (14 feet) in height, position panel end joints within upper and lower third points of wall.
   2. Stagger joints top and bottom in adjacent panels.
   3. After erection of J-struts of opening frames, fasten panels to J-struts with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.

D. Gypsum Board:
   1. Two hour wall:
      a. Erect base layer (backing board) vertically on finish side of wall with end joints staggered. Fasten base layer panels to studs with 25 mm (one inch) long screws, spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
      b. Use laminating adhesive between plies in accordance with UL or FM if required by fire test.
      c. Apply face layer of gypsum board required by fire test vertically over base layer with joints staggered and attach with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
   2. One hour wall with one layer on finish side of wall: Apply face layer of gypsum board vertically. Attach to studs with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
   3. Where coreboard is covered with face layer of gypsum board, stagger joints of face layer from those in the coreboard base.

E. Treat joints, corners, and fasteners in face layer as specified for finishing of gypsum board.

F. Elevator Shafts:
   1. Protrusions including fasteners other than flange of shaft wall framing system or offsets from vertical alignments more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) are not permitted unless shown.

2. Align shaft walls for plumb vertical flush alignment from top to bottom of shaft.

**3.5 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD**

A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for al finished areas open to public view.

B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
   1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
   2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.

C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non-decorated smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier, fire rated, and sound rated construction. Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

**3.6 REPAIRS**

A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.

B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.

C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.

D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non-decorated surface to provide smoke tight construction, fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction and STC equivalent to the sound rated construction.

**3.7 UNACCESSIBLE CEILINGS**

A. At Mental Health and Behavioral Nursing Units, areas accessible to patients and not continuously observable by staff (e.g., patient bedrooms, day rooms), ceilings should be a solid material such as gypsum board. This will limit patient access. Access doors are needed to access electrical and mechanical equipment above the ceiling. These doors

should be locked to prevent unauthorized access and secured to ceiling using tamper resistant fasteners.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 09 30 13
# CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies ceramic, porcelain and quarry tile, waterproofing membranes for thin-set applications,

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Preformed sealant joints in tile flooring: Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.

B. Sealing of joints where specified: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

C. Metal and resilient edge strips at joints with new resilient flooring, and carpeting: Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING Section 09 68 00, CARPETING.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. Base tile, each type, each color, each size.
2. Porcelain tile, each type, color, patterns and size.
3. Wall (or wainscot) tile, each color, size and pattern.
4. Trim shapes, bullnose cap and cove including bullnose cap and base pieces at internal and external corners of vertical surfaces, each type, color, and size.

C. Product Data:

1. Ceramic and porcelain tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
2. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (Epoxy and Furan).
3. Cementitious backer unit.
4. Dry-set Portland cement mortar and grout.
5. Divider strip.
6. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
7. Reinforcing tape.
8. Leveling compound.
9. Latex-Portland cement mortar and grout.
10. Commercial Portland cement grout.
11. Organic adhesive.
12. Slip resistant tile.

13. Waterproofing isolation membrane.
14. Fasteners.

D. Certification:
1. Master grade, ANSI A137.1.
2. Manufacturer's certificates indicating that the following materials comply with specification requirements:
   a. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (epoxy and furan).
   b. Commercial Portland cement grout.
   c. Cementitious backer unit.
   d. Dry-set Portland cement mortar and grout.
   e. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
   f. Reinforcing tape.
   g. Latex-Portland cement mortar and grout.
   h. Leveling compound.
   i. Organic adhesive.
   j. Waterproof isolation membrane.
   k. Factory mounted tile suitability for application in wet area specified under 2.1, A, 3 with list of successful in-service performance locations.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

A108.1A-11.....Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar

A108.1B-11.....Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with dry-Set or latex-Portland Cement Mortar

A108.1C-11.....Contractors Option; Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

A137.1-08.....Ceramic Tile

C. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM):

A185-07.....Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcing

C109/C109M-11.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens)

C241-09.....Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic

C348-08.....Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars

C627-10.....Evaluating Ceramic Floor Tile Installation Systems Using the Robinson-Type Floor Tester

C954-11.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board on Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs from 0.033 in (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in (2.84 mm) in thickness

C979-10.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete

C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Panel Products

C1027-09.....Determining "Visible Abrasion Resistance on Glazed Ceramic Tile"

C1028-07.....Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the Horizontal Dynamometer Pull Meter Method

C1127-09.....Standard Guide for Use of High Solids Content, Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane with an Integral Wearing Surface

C1178/C1178M-11.....Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel

C1325-08.....Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units

D4397-10.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications

D5109-99(R2004).....Standard Test Methods for Copper-Clad Thermosetting Laminates for Printed Wiring Boards

D. Marble Institute of America (MIA): Design Manual III-2007
E. Tile Council of America, Inc. (TCA):
2007.....Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 TILE**

A. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:
1. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.
2. Abrasion Resistance Classification:
a. Tested in accordance with values listed in Table 1, ASTM C 1027.
b. Class V, 12000 revolutions for floors in Corridors, Kitchens, Storage including Refrigerated Rooms
c. Class IV, 6000 revolutions for remaining areas.
3. Slip Resistant Tile for Floors:
a. Coefficient of friction, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1028, required for level of performance:
1) Not less than 0.7 (wet condition) for bathing areas.
2) Not less than 0.8 on ramps for wet and dry conditions.
3) Not less than 0.6, except 0.8 on ramps as stated above, for wet and dry conditions for other areas.
b. Tile Having Abrasive Grains:
1. Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Abrasive grains throughout body of the tile.
c. Porcelain Paver Tile: Matte surface finish
4. Factory Blending: For tile with color variations, within the ranges selected during sample submittals blend tile in the factory and package so tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.

5. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating:
a. Protect exposed face surfaces (top surface) of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by pre-coating with a continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot.
b. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.
c. Pre-wax tiles set or grouted with latex modified mortars.
B. Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Nominal 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick with cushion edges.
C. Glazed Wall Tile: Cushion edges, glazing, as specified in I-R-601 ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE AND MATERIALS LEGEND.

D. Porcelain Paver Tile: Nominal 8 mm (5/16 inch) thick, with cushion edges. Porcelain tile produced by the dust pressed method shall be made of approximately 50% feldspar; the remaining 50% shall be made up of various high-quality light firing ball clays yielding a tile with a water absorption rate of 0.5% or less and a breaking strength of between 390 to 400 pounds.

E. Trim Shapes:

1. Conform to applicable requirements of adjoining floor and wall tile.
2. Use trim shapes sizes conforming to size of adjoining field wall tile including existing spaces unless detailed or specified otherwise in I-R-601 ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE AND MATERIALS LEGEND.
3. Internal and External Corners:
   a. Square internal and external corner joints are not acceptable.
   b. External corners including edges: Use bullnose shapes.
   c. Internal corners: Use cove shapes.
   d. Base to floor internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical and horizontal joint.
   e. Base to floor external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical edge with integral cove horizontal joint. Use stop at bottom of openings having bullnose return to wall.
   f. Wall top edge internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical joint with bullnose top edge.
   g. Wall top edge external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical and horizontal joint edge.
   h. For unglazed ceramic mosaic and glazed wall tile installed in Portland cement mortar setting bed, use cove and bullnose shapes as applicable. When ceramic mosaic wall and base tile is required, use C Series cove and bullnose shapes.
   i. For unglazed ceramic mosaic and glazed wall tile installed in dry-set Portland cement mortar, latex-Portland cement mortar, and organic adhesive (thin set methods), use cove and surface bullnose shapes as applicable.

**2.2 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS (NOT USED)**

**2.3 JOINT MATERIALS FOR CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS (NOT USED)**

A. Joint material, including reinforcing tape, and tape embedding material, shall be as specifically recommended by the backer unit manufacturer.

**2.4 FASTENERS**

A. Screws for Cementitious Backer Units.

1. Standard screws for gypsum board are not acceptable.
2. Minimum 11 mm (7/16 inch) diameter head, corrosion resistant coated, with washers.
3. ASTM C954 for steel 1 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
4. ASTM C1002 for steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick.

B. Washers: Galvanized steel, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum diameter.

**2.5 GLASS MAT WATER RESISTANT GYPSUM BACKER BOARD**

A. Confirm to ASTM C1178/C1178M, Optional System for Cementious Backer Units.

**2.6 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS**

A. Conform to TCA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.

B. Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.1.

C. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.1.

1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A108.1.
2. Prepackaged Dry-Mortar Mix: Factory-prepared mixture of Portland cement; dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive; and other ingredients to which only water needs to be added at Project site.

D. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A108.4.

E. Organic Adhesives: ANSI A108.1, Type 1.

F. Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane and Bond Coat:

1. TCA F122-02.
2. ANSI A108.1.
3. One component polyurethane, liquid applied material having the following additional physical properties:
   a. Hardness: Shore "A" between 40-60.
   b. Elongation: Between 300-600 percent.
   c. Tensile strength: Between 40-60 psig.
   d. No volatile compounds.
4. Coal tar modified urethanes are not acceptable.

G. Waterproofing Isolation Membrane:

1. Sheet System TCA F122-02.
2. Optional System to elastomeric waterproof membrane.

3. Composite sheet consisting of ASTM D5109, Type II, Grade I Chlorinated Polyethylene (CM) sheet reinforced on both sides with a non-woven polyester fiber.
4. Designed for use in wet areas as an isolation and positive waterproofing membranes for thin-set bonding of sheet to substrate and thin-set bonding of ceramic and porcelain tile or marble to sheet. Suited for both horizontal and vertical applications.
5. Conform to the following additional physical properties:

| Property | Units | Results | Test Method |
|---|---|---|---|
| Hardness Shore A | Points | 70-80 | ASTM D2240 (10 Second Reading) |
| Shrinkage | Percent | 5 maximum | ASTM D1204 |
| Brittleness | | No crack remains flexible at temperature-37 degrees C (-25 degrees F) | ASTM D2497 13 mm (1/2- inch) Mandrel Bend |
| Retention of Properties after Heat Aging | Percent of original | 80 Tensile<br>80 Breaking<br>80 Elongation | ASTM D3045, 90 degrees C (194 degrees F) for 168 hours |

6. Manufacturer’s standard sheet size with prefabricated or preformed inside and outside corners.
7. Sheet manufacturer’s solvent welding liquid or xylene and edge sealant.

**2.7 GROUTING MATERIALS**

A. Coloring Pigments:
   1. Pure mineral pigments, limeproof and nonfading, complying with ASTM C979.
   2. Add coloring pigments to grout by the manufacturer.
   3. Job colored grout is not acceptable.
   4. Use is required in Commercial Portland Cement Grout, Dry-Set Grout, and Latex-Portland Cement Grout.

B. White Portland Cement Grout:
   1. ANSI A108.1.
   2. Use one part white Portland cement to one part white sand passing a number 30 screen.
   3. Color additive not permitted.

C. Commercial Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.1 color as specified.

D. Dry-Set Grout: ANSI A108.1 color as specified.

E. Latex-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.1 color as specified.

1. Unsanded grout mixture for joints 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) and narrower.

**2.8 PATCHING AND LEVELING COMPOUND**

A. Portland cement base, polymer-modified, self-leveling compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.

B. Shall have minimum following physical properties:

1. Compressive strength - 25 MPa (3500 psig) per ASTM C109/C109M.
2. Flexural strength - 7 MPa (1000 psig) per ASTM C348 (28 day value).
3. Tensile strength - 600 psi per ANSI 118.7.
4. Density – 1.9.

C. Capable of being applied in layers up to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick without fillers and up to 100 mm (four inches) thick with fillers, being brought to a feather edge, and being trowelled to a smooth finish.

D. Primers, fillers, and reinforcement as required by manufacturer for application and substrate condition.

E. Ready for use in 48 hours after application.

**2.9 MARBLE (NOT USED)**

**2.10 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS**

A. Aluminum or brass as specified, I-R-601 ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE AND MATERIALS LEGEND.

**2.11 WATER**

A. Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

**2.12 CLEANING COMPOUNDS**

A. Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which will not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and leveling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.

B. Materials containing acid or caustic material not acceptable.

**2.13 FLOOR MORTAR BED REINFORCING**

A. ASTM A185 welded wire fabric without backing, MW3 x MW3 (2 x 2-W0.5 x W0.5).

**2.14 POLYETHYLENE SHEET**

A. Polyethylene sheet conforming to ASTM D4397.

B. Nominal thickness: 0.15 mm (six mils).

C. Use sheet width to minimize joints.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before installation and not less than three days after installation.

B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation and ANSI Specifications for installation.

C. Do not install tile when the temperature is above 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).

D. Do not install materials when the temperature of the substrate is below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).

E. Do not allow temperature to fall below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) after fourth day of completion of tile work.

**3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE**

A. Variation in plane of sub-floor, including concrete fills leveling compounds and mortar beds:

1. Not more than 1 in 500 (1/4 inch in 10 feet) from required elevation where Portland cement mortar setting bed is used.

B. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:

1. Not more than 1 in 400 (1/4 inch in eight feet) from required plane where Portland cement mortar setting bed is used.

**3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION**

A. Cleaning New Concrete or Masonry:

1. Chip out loose material, clean off all oil, grease dirt, adhesives, curing compounds, and other deterrents to bonding by mechanical method, or by using products specifically designed for cleaning concrete and masonry.
2. Use self-contained power blast cleaning systems to remove curing compounds and steel trowel finish from concrete slabs where ceramic tile will be installed directly on concrete surface with thin-set materials.
3. Steam cleaning or the use of acids and solvents for cleaning will not be permitted.

B. Patching and Leveling:

1. Mix and apply patching and leveling compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

2. Fill holes and cracks and align concrete floors that are out of required plane with patching and leveling compound.
   a. Thickness of compound as required to bring finish tile system to elevation shown.
   b. Float finish except finish smooth for elastomeric waterproofing.
   c. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
3. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry wall surfaces that are out of required plane.
4. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.

C. Mortar Bed for Slopes to Drains:
1. Slope compound to drain where drains are shown.
2. Install mortar bed in depressed slab sloped to drains not less than 1 in 200 (1/16 inch per foot).
3. Allow not less than 50 mm (2 inch) depression at edge of depressed slab.
4. Screed for slope to drain and float finish.
5. Cure mortar bed for not less than seven days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.

D. Additional preparation of concrete floors for tile set with epoxy, or furan-resin shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

E. Cleavage Membrane:
1. Install polythene sheet as cleavage membrane in depressed slab when waterproof membrane is not scheduled or indicated.
2. Turn up at edge of depressed floor slab to top of floor.

F. Existing Floors and Walls:
1. Remove existing composition floor finishes and adhesive. Prepare surface by grinding, chipping, self-contained power blast cleaning or other suitable mechanical methods to completely expose uncontaminated concrete or masonry surfaces. Follow safety requirements of ANSI A10.20.
2. Remove existing concrete fill or topping to structural slab. Clean and level the substrate for new setting bed and waterproof membrane or cleavage membrane.

3. Where new tile bases are required to finish flush with plaster above or where they are extensions of similar bases in conjunction with existing floor tiles cut channel in floor slab and expose rough wall construction sufficiently to accommodate new tile base and setting material.

**3.4 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS (NOT USED)**

**3.5 GLASS MAT WATER-RESISTANT GYPSUM BACKER BOARD**

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions. TCA Systems W245-01.

B. Treat joints with tape and latex-Portland cement mortar or adhesive.

**3.6 MARBLE (NOT USED)**

**3.7 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS**

A. Install metal divider strips in floor joints between tile floors and adjacent flooring of other materials where the finish floors are flush unless shown otherwise.

B. Set divider strip in mortar bed to line and level centered under doors or in openings.

C. At preformed sealant joint: Refer to Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.

1. Comply with recommendations in TCA "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" Vertical and Horizontal Joint Design Essentials. TCA System EJ 171-02.
   a. Locate joint in tile surfaces directly above joint in sub-floor or where indicated when used with isolation membranes to allow off-setting of joint location from sub-floor joint.
   b. Fasten full length to sub-floor using a construction adhesive.
   c. Trowel setting material with full coverage over the entire leg.
2. Set tile up against the joint ensuring that the top edge of the joint is flush or slightly below the top of the tile.

**3.8 CERAMIC TILE - GENERAL**

A. Comply with ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards in "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" applicable to methods of installation.

B. Comply with TCA Installation Guidelines:

C. Installing Mortar Beds for Floors:

1. Install mortar bed to not damage cleavage or waterproof membrane; 32 mm (1-1/2 inch) minimum thickness.

2. Install floor mortar bed reinforcing centered in mortar fill.
3. Screed finish to level plane or slope to drains where shown, float finish.
4. For thin set systems cure mortar bed not less than seven days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
5. For tile set with Portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed coordinate to set tile before mortar bed sets.

D. Setting Beds or Bond Coats:
1. Where recessed or depressed floor slabs are filled with Portland cement mortar bed, set ceramic mosaic floor tile in either Portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed or latex-Portland cement mortar over cured mortar bed except as specified otherwise, ANSI A108-1C, TCA System F121-02 or F111-02.
2. Set floor tile in elastomeric bond coat over elastomeric membrane ANSI 108. 13, TCA System F122 where scheduled, in spaces, and where shown.
3. Set wall tile installed over concrete or masonry in dry-set Portland cement mortar, or latex-Portland cement mortar, ANSI 108.1B.and TCA System W211-02, W221-02 or W222-02.
4. Set wall tile installed over concrete backer board in latex-Portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1B.
5. Set wall tile installed over Portland cement mortar bed on metal lath base in Portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed, or dry-set Portland cement mortar or latex-Portland cement mortar over a cured mortar bed, ANSI A108.1C, TCA System W231-02, W241-02.
6. Set tile over concrete in therapeutic pools in Portland cement paste or dry set Portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1C, TCA System S151-02
7. Set tile installed over gypsum board and gypsum plaster in organic adhesive, ANSI A108.1, TCA System W242-02.
8. Set trim shapes in same material specified for setting adjoining tile.

E. Workmanship:
1. Lay out tile work so that no tile less than one-half full size is used. Make all cuts on the outer edge of the field. Align new tile work scheduled for existing spaces to the existing tile work unless specified otherwise
2. Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise.

3. Form intersections and returns accurately.
4. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.
5. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items:
   a. Fit tile closely around electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and fittings, so that plates, escutcheons, collars and flanges will overlap cut edge of tile.
   b. Seal tile joints water tight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, around electrical outlets, piping fixtures and fittings before cover plates and escutcheons are set in place.
6. Completed work shall be free from hollow sounding areas and loose, cracked or defective tile.
7. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.
8. Floors:
   a. Extend floor tile beneath casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses.
   b. Align finish surface of new tile work flush with other and existing adjoining floor finish where shown.
   c. In areas where floor drains occur, slope to drains where shown.
   d. Shove and vibrate tiles over 200 mm (8 inches) square to achieve full support of bond coat.
9. Walls:
   a. Cover walls and partitions, including pilasters, furred areas, and freestanding columns from floor to ceiling, or from floor to nominal wainscot heights shown with tile.
   b. Finish reveals of openings with tile, except where other finish materials are shown or specified.
   c. At window openings, provide tile stools and reveals, except where other finish materials are shown or specified.
   d. Finish wall surfaces behind and at sides of casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses, with same tile as scheduled for room proper.
10. Joints:
   a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of even width unless shown otherwise.
   b. Make joints 2 mm (1/16 inch) wide for glazed wall tile and mosaic tile work.

c. Make joints in quarry tile work not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) nor more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Finish joints flush with surface of tile.
d. Make joints in Paver tile, porcelain type; maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) wide.

11. Back Buttering: For installations indicated below, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards:
    a. Tile wall installations in wet areas, including showers, tub enclosures, laundries and swimming pools.
    b. Tile installed with chemical-resistant mortars and grouts.
    c. Tile wall installations composed of tiles 200 by 200 mm (8 by 8 inches or larger.
    d. Exterior tile wall installations.

**3.9 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLED WITH PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR**

A. Installing Wall and Base Tile: ANSI A108.1, except specified otherwise.
B. Installing Floor Tile: ANSI A108.1, except as specified otherwise. Slope mortar beds to floor drains a minimum of 1 in 100 (1/8 inch per foot).

**3.10 PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH LATEX PORTLAND CEMENT BONDONG MORTAR**

A. Due to the denseness of porcelain tile use latex Portland cement bonding mortar that meets the requirements of ANSI A108.1.Bonding mortars shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions. Improper liquid ratios and dwell time before placement of bonding mortar and tile shall affect bond.

**3.11 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH DRY-SET PORTLAND CEMENT AND LATEX-PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR**

A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.1, except as specified otherwise.
B. Slope tile work to drains not less than 1 in 100 (1/8 inch per foot).

**3.12 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH ORGANIC ADHESIVE**

A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.1.

**3.13 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH CHEMICAL-RESISTANT BOND COAT**

A. Epoxy Resin Type: Install tile in accordance with Installation of Tile with Epoxy Mortar; ANSI A108.1.
B. Furan Resin Type: Proportion, mix and place in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Set tile in accordance with ANSI A108.1.

**3.14 CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH ELASTOMERIC BOND COAT**

A. Surface Preparation: Prepare surfaces as specified in paragraph 3.3G

B. Installation of Elastomeric Membrane: ANSI A108.1 and TCA F122-02.

1. Prime surfaces, where required, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Install first coat of membrane material in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in thickness of 0.75 to 1.3 mm (30 to 50 mils).
3. Extend material over flashing rings of drains and turn up vertical surfaces not less than 100 mm (four inches) above finish floor surface.
4. When material has set, recoat areas with a second coat of elastomeric membrane material for a total thickness of 1.3 to 1.9 mm (50 to 75 mils).
5. After curing test for leaks with 25 mm (one inch) of water for 24 hours.

C. Installation of Tile in Elastomeric Membrane:

1. Spread no more material than can be covered with tile before material starts to set.
2. Apply tile in second coat of elastomeric membrane material in accordance with the coating manufacturer's instructions in lieu at aggregate surfacing specified in ASTM C1127. Do not install top coat over tile.

**3.15 GROUTING**

A. Grout Type and Location:

1. Grout for glazed wall and base tile, paver tile and unglazed mosaic tile Portland cement grout, latex-Portland cement grout, dry-set grout, or commercial Portland cement grout.

B. Workmanship:

1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.
2. Portland Cement grout: ANSI A108.1.
3. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A108.1.
4. Furan and Commercial Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.1 and in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.
5. Dry-set grout: ANSI A108.1.

**3.16 MOVEMENT JOINTS**

A. Prepare tile expansion, isolation, construction and contraction joints for installation of sealant. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. TCA details EJ 171-02.

C. At expansion joints, rake out joint full depth of tile and setting bed and mortar bed. Do not cut waterproof or isolation membrane.

**3.17 CLEANING**

A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.

B. Methods and materials used shall not damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.

C. The use of acid or acid cleaners on glazed tile surfaces is prohibited.

D. Clean tile grouted with epoxy, furan and commercial Portland cement grout and tile set in elastomeric bond coat as recommended by the manufacturer of the grout and bond coat.

**3.18 PROTECTION**

A. Keep traffic off tile floor, until grout and setting material is firmly set and cured.

B. Where traffic occurs over tile floor, cover tile floor with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick plywood, wood particle board, or hardboard securely taped in place. Do not remove protective cover until time for final inspection. Clean tile of any tape, adhesive and stains.

**3.19 TESTING FINISH FLOOR**

A. Test floors in accordance with ASTM C627 to show compliance with codes 1 through 10.

B. Test kitchen and storage rooms.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 09 51 00
# ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

## PART 1- GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.

B. Acoustical units.

C. Adhesive application.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color, pattern, and location of each type of acoustical unit: Reflected Ceiling Plan and FINISH LEGEND and ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE.

B. Linear Metal Ceilings: Section 09 54 23, LINEAR METAL CEILINGS.

C. Access doors in adhesive applied tile: Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES.

### 1.3 SUBMITTAL

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. Acoustical units, each type, with label indicating conformance to specification requirements, including units specified to match existing.
2. Colored markers for units providing access.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Ceiling suspension system, each type, showing complete details of installation including suspension system specified to match existing and upward access system details for concealed grid systems.
2. Acoustical units, each type

D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Acoustical units, each type, in accordance with specification requirements.

### 1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard definitions as defined in ASTM C634.

B. Terminology as defined in ASTM E1264.

### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A641/A641M-09.....Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

A653/A653M-11.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
C423-09.....Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
C634-11.....Standard Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics
C635-13.....Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
C636-13.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
E84-13.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
E119-12.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
E413-10.....Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
E580-11.....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Seismic Restraint
E1264-08e1.....Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products

C. International Organization for Standardization (ISO)
ISO 14644-1.....Classification of Air Cleanliness

**PART 2- PRODUCTS**

**2.1 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM**

A. ASTM C635, heavy-duty system, except as otherwise specified.
   1. Ceiling suspension system members may be fabricated from either of the following unless specified otherwise.
      a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.
      b. Extruded aluminum.
      c. Fire resistant plastic (glass fiber) having a flame spread and smoke developed rating of not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Use same construction for cross runners as main runners. Use of lighter-duty sections for cross runners is not acceptable.

B. Exposed grid suspension system for support of lay-in panels:
   1. Exposed grid width not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) panel bearing surface.

2. Fabricate wall molding and other special molding from the same material with same exposed width and finish as the exposed grid members.
3. On exposed metal surfaces apply baked-on enamel flat texture finish in color to match adjacent acoustical units unless specified otherwise in FINISH SCHEDULE.

C. Suspension system for support of Metal Type V, VI, and VII tiles: Concealed grid type having runners designed for the snap-in attachment of metal tile (pans).

**2.2 PERIMETER SEAL**

A. Vinyl, polyethylene or polyurethane open cell sponge material having density of 1.3 plus or minus 10 percent, compression set less than 10 percent with pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.

B. Thickness as required to fill voids between back of wall molding and finish wall.

C. Not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide strip.

**2.3 WIRE**

A. ASTM A641.

B. For wire hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).

C. For bracing wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

**2.4 ANCHORS AND INSERTS**

A. Use anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers attached thereto.

B. Hanger Inserts:

1. Fabricate inserts from steel, zinc-coated (galvanized after fabrication).
2. Nailing type option for wood forms:
   a. Upper portion designed for anchorage in concrete and positioning lower portion below surface of concrete approximately 25 mm (one inch).
   b. Lower portion provided with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) hole to permit attachment of hangers.
3. Flush ceiling insert type:
   a. Designed to provide a shell covered opening over a wire loop to permit attachment of hangers and keep concrete out of insert recess.
   b. Insert opening inside shell approximately 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 9 mm (3/8 inch) high over top of wire.

c. Wire 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter with length to provide positive hooked anchorage in concrete.

C. Clips:
1. Galvanized steel.
2. Designed to clamp to steel beam or bar joists, or secure framing member together.
3. Designed to rigidly secure framing members together.
4. Designed to sustain twice the loads imposed by hangers or items supported.

D. Tile Splines: ASTM C635.

**2.5 CARRYING CHANNELS FOR SECONDARY FRAMING**

A. Fabricate from cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, free of rust.

B. Weighing not less than the following, per 300 m (per thousand linear feet):

| Size mm | Size Inches | Cold-rolled | | Hot-rolled | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Kg | Pound | Kg | Pound |
| 38 | 1 1/2 | 215.4 | 475 | 508 | 1120 |
| 50 | 2 | 267.6 | 590 | 571.5 | 1260 |

**2.6 ADHESIVE**

A. ASTM D1779, having flame spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

B. Developing minimum strength of 7 kg/m$^2$ (one psi) of contact surface 48 hours after installation in temperature of 21 °C (70 °F).

**2.7 ACOUSTICAL UNITS**

A. General:
1. Ceiling Tile shall meet minimum 37% bio-based content in accordance with USDA Bio-Preferred Product requirements.
2. ASTM E1264, weighing 3.6 kg/m$^2$ (3/4 psf) minimum for mineral fiber panels or tile.
3. Class A Flame Spread: ASTM 84
4. Minimum NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): 0.55 unless specified otherwise: ASTM C423.
5. Minimum CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): 40-44 range unless specified otherwise: ASTM E413.

6. Manufacturers standard finish, minimum Light Reflectance (LR) coefficient of 0.75 on the exposed surfaces, except as specified otherwise in FINISH SCHEDULE, SHEET I-R-601.
7. Lay-in panels: Sizes as shown, with square edges
8. Perforated metal facing (pan); tile or panels:
   a. Tiles: Size of units optional, 300 by 300, 300 by 600, 300 by 900, and 300 by 1200 mm (12 by 12, 12 by 24, 12 by 36, and 12 by 48 inches). Cross score units larger than 300 by 300 mm (12 by 12 inches) to simulate 300 by 300 mm (12 by 12 inch) units. Use beveled edge units. Design joints for snap-in attachment to suspension system.
   b. Panels: Sizes as shown with flat panel with square edges to finish flush with exposed grid suspension system.
   c. Sound absorbent element; either non-sifting mineral wool or glass fiber (free of formaldehyde)of density and thickness to provide specified noise reduction coefficient. Enclosure sound absorbent elements within plastic envelopes.
   d. Support sound absorbent elements on wire spacer about 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Fit both the sound absorbent element and the spacer into the unit.

B. Special faced acoustical tile units AT(SP)shall be used for surgery/clean areas, kitchens, SPD and wet areas as per referenced in PG-18-14, Room Finishes, Door, & Hardware Schedule. AT(SP) Special faced acoustical tile units shall provide anti-microbial coated surfaces suitable for use in Class 5 Clean Rooms per ISO 14644-1. Special faced acoustical tile units shall meet all general requirements stated in this specification.

C. Type III Units - Mineral base with water-based painted finish less than 10 g/l VOC, Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick. Mineral base to contain minimum 65 percent recycled content.

D. Type IV Units - Mineral base with membrane-faced overlay, Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick. Apply over the paint coat on the face of the unit a poly (vinyl) chloride overspray having a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

E. Type V Units - Perforated steel facing (pan) with mineral or glass fiber base backing.

1. Bonderize both sides of sheet and apply two coats of baked-on enamel finish, free from gloss or sheen, on surfaces exposed to view and at least one coat on concealed surfaces.

F. Type III-A Units - Mineral base with painted finish.
1. Form 1, modular, cast or molded.
2. Minimum NRC of 0.75.
3. Minimum thickness of 19 mm (3/4 inch) and weight of 4.9 Kg/sq m (one pound per square foot).

**2.8 ACCESS IDENTIFICATION**

A. Markers:
1. Use colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side.
2. Make colored markers of paper of plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) in diameter.

B. Use markers of the same diameter throughout building.

C. Color Code: Use following color markers for service identification:

Color.....Service
Red.....Sprinkler System: Valves and Controls
Green.....Domestic Water: Valves and Controls
Yellow.....Chilled Water and Heating Water
Orange.....Ductwork: Fire Dampers
Blue.....Ductwork: Dampers and Controls
Black.....Gas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.1 CEILING TREATMENT**

A. Treatment of ceilings shall include sides and soffits of ceiling beams, furred work 600 mm (24 inches) wide and over, and vertical surfaces at changes in ceiling heights unless otherwise shown. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.

B. Lay out acoustical units symmetrically about center lines of each room or space unless shown otherwise on reflected ceiling plan.

C. Moldings:
1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
2. Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.

D. Perimeter Seal:

1. Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other vertical surfaces.
2. Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.

E. Existing ceiling:
1. Where extension of existing ceilings occur, match existing.
2. Where acoustical units are salvaged and reinstalled or joined, use salvaged units within a space. Do not mix new and salvaged units within a space which results in contrast between old and new acoustic units.
3. Comply with specifications for new acoustical units for new units required to match appearance of existing units.

F. Fire-Rated System:
1. Total assembly, consisting of the ceiling suspension system, acoustical units, penetrations, structural components and floor or roof construction above, shall have a 1 hour or 2 hour fire rating based on tests conducted in conformance with ASTM E119.
2. Provide concealed fire protection around penetrations in ceilings for electric and mechanical work, and other penetrations as required to maintain the integrity of the fire-rated assembly.
3. Install fire rated ceiling systems to conform to tested assembly.

**3.2 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION**

A. General:
1. Install metal suspension system for acoustical tile and lay-in panels in accordance with ASTM C636, except as specified otherwise.
2. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination thereof as defined in ASTM C635.
3. Support a maximum area of 1.48 $m^2$ (16 sf) of ceiling per hanger.
4. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.
5. Provide extra hangers, minimum of one hanger at each corner of each item of mechanical, electrical and miscellaneous equipment supported by ceiling suspension system not having separate support or hangers.
6. Provide not less than 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown,
7. Use main runners not less than 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.

8. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable except for seismic restraint bracing wires.

B. Anchorage to Structure:

1. Concrete:
   a. Install hanger inserts and wire loops required for support of hanger wire in concrete forms before concrete is placed. Install hanger wires with looped ends through steel deck if steel deck does not have attachment device.
   b. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hanger wire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.
2. Steel:
   a. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels for attachment of hanger wires.
      (1) Size and space carrying channels to insure that the maximum deflection specified will not be exceeded.
      (2) Attach hangers to steel carrying channels, spaced four feet on center, unless area supported or deflection exceeds the amount specified.
   b. Attach carrying channels to the bottom flange of steel beams spaced not 1200 mm (4 feet) on center before fire proofing is installed. Weld or use steel clips to attach to beam to develop full strength of carrying channel.
   c. Attach hangers to bottom chord of bar joists or to carrying channels installed between the bar joists when hanger spacing prevents anchorage to joist. Rest carrying channels on top of the bottom chord of the bar joists, and securely wire tie or clip to joist.

C. Direct Hung Suspension System:

1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
2. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.
3. Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.

D. Indirect Hung Suspension System:

1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.

2. Space carrying channels for indirect hung suspension system not more than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center. Space hangers for carrying channels not more than 2400 mm (8 feet) on center or for carrying channels less than 1200 mm (4 feet) or center so as to insure that specified requirements are not exceeded.
3. Support main runners by specially designed clips attached to carrying channels.

**3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION**

A. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.
B. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.
   1. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
   2. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile not cut for minimum bearing.
C. Markers:
   1. Install markers of color code specified to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
   2. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.
   3. Attach marker on exposed ceiling surface of upward access acoustical unit.

**3.4 CLEAN-UP AND COMPLETION**

A. Replace damaged, discolored, dirty, cracked and broken acoustical units.
B. Leave finished work free from defects.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 09 54 16

# LUMINOUS SKY-IMAGE CEILINGS

## 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Ceiling suspension grid.
   2. Luminous sky-image ceilings.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 09 51 00 – Acoustical Ceiling - Ceiling grid and installation.
   2. Division 26 – Electrical: Power connections and installation of lamps and power converters for LED lamps.

## 1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C635 – Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.

B. ASTM C636 – Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with Section 01 33 23–Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.

B. Product Data: Submit for each type of product specified.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit drawings showing construction, size and shape of luminous sky-image ceilings; identification of artwork; layout and orientation of image tiles; wiring diagram; and coordination with adjacent work.

D. Artwork Sample: Submit three by three inch samples showing quality of graphic reproduction.

E. Manufacturers' Instructions: Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. Submit manufacturer's operation and maintenance instructions.
   2. Submit copy of manufacturer's program for image tile replacement.

G. Warranty Documentation: Submit sample of manufacturer's limited warranty.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mock up: Install one luminous sky-image ceiling at location acceptable to Architect. Coordinate with installation of ceiling grid specified in another section. After acceptance, mock-up may remain as part of completed work.

1.5 **DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original packaging. Store materials indoors in location that is secure, dry, and has stable temperature. Handle in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to prevent damage.

**1.6 AMBIENT CONDITIONS**

A. Do not install until building is enclosed, permanent HVAC equipment is working, ambient temperature and humidity has stabilized, and other work above luminous sky-image ceilings is completed.

**1.7 WARRANTY**

A. Provide manufacturer's ten-year, pro-rated, limited warranty against visible fade or color shift in image tiles.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 LUMINOUS SKY-IMAGE CEILINGS**

A. Acceptable Manufacturer:

1. Provide **Luminous Sky Ceilings** sky-image ceilings manufactured by **The Sky Factory L.C.**, phone 641-472-1747, fax 641-472-1014, www.TheSkyFactory.com, info@TheSkyFactory.com or approved equal.

a. Bidding on:
Manufacturer Name:_____
Brand:_____
No.:_____

B. Light Boxes:

1. Back-illumination distributed uniformly over visible surface of image tiles without fall-off at edges, hot spots, or shadows.
2. Image tiles installable and removable without use of doors.
3. Image tiles fully visible between ceiling suspension grids.
4. Installable in 4 1/2-inch minimum clearance from face of ceiling suspension grids to structure or other obstructions above.
5. Fabricate from painted sheet aluminum.
6. Units shall bear UL & CE label and operate on power characteristics shown on Drawings.
7. Provide the following type[s]:

a. **LED Light Boxes, Radio Frequency Interference (RFI)-Free:** Lamps shall be light-emitting diode (LED) arrays with 6500 K color temperature (daylight balanced), 40,000 hour estimated service life. Provide power systems, to supply 24 VDC to LEDs, for installation as specified in Division 26.

b. **Dimmable LED Light Boxes:** Lamps shall be light-emitting diode (LED) arrays with 6500 K color temperature (daylight balanced), 40,000 hour estimated service life. Provide 24V DC Power System dimmable from 0 to 100 percent, for installation as specified in Division 26.

C. Image Tiles:

1. Print images on translucent graphic media with high-quality, UV-resistant, pigmented inks.
2. Laminate images between polycarbonate sheet approved for use in light fixtures and a clear cover film.
3. Artwork: Provide images to be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard selections.

D. Wood Grid-Caps: Provide manufacturer’s standard wood trim under ceiling suspension grid members supporting sky-image ceilings.

1. Species: Maple.
2. Finish: Painted to match sample to be provided by Architect and with a satin gloss finish.
3. Mounting: Embedded magnets.

PART 3 - **EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

A. Examine area receiving work of this Section to identify conditions that may adversely affect installation. Do not begin installation until adverse conditions have been remedied.

**3.2 CEILING SUSPENSION GRID**

A. Ceiling Suspension Grid: Provide grid compatible with luminous sky-image ceiling, complying with ASTM C635, and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Type: Intermediate duty
2. Profile: Tee-shaped grid, 15/16 inch wide by 1-1/2 inch high with matching perimeter angles.
   a. Note: Luminous sky-image ceilings are not compatible with 9/16 inch grid.
3. Finish: Baked on white paint.
4. Provide hangers, fasteners, and other accessories necessary for complete installation.

B. Install Ceiling Suspension Grid: Install in accordance with ASTM C636 and suspension system manufacturer’s instructions.

**3.3 INSTALLATION OF SKY-IMAGE CEILINGS**

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings.

B. Install elevators and light boxes.

C. Make connections to power and install lamps as specified in Division 26 – Electrical.

D. Install image tiles. Orient artwork as shown on approved shop drawings.

E. Repair damage and adjust installation, if required, to provide attractive appearance, provide uniform illumination across face of image tiles, and optimize visual illusion of sky.

**3.4 CLEANING**

A. Clean image tiles and reflective surfaces inside light boxes in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**3.5 SCHEDULE**

| ROOM | ARTWORK | ORIENTATION | COMMENT |
|---|---|---|---|
| BD-161E/<br>BD-161G | 6om01_5-4x4 | | |
| BD-161F/<br>BD-161H | 6fb_4x4cr | | . |
| | | | |

- - - END - - -

# SECTION 09 54 23
# LINEAR METAL CEILINGS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Section Includes:
   1. Suspended metal grid ceiling system including trim.
   2. Decorative formed metal ceiling panels, mechanically mounted on a ceiling suspension system.
   3. Accessories:
      a. Closures, trim, edge molding and all other items required to provide complete installation.

B. Unit size, texture, finish, and color as specified.

C. Location and extent of acoustical treatment as shown.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Access Doors: Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES.

B. Acoustical Ceilings: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

C. Sprinkler System: Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS.

D. Air Outlets and Inlets: Division 22, PLUMBING.

E. Interior Lighting: Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING.

### 1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Qualifications:
   1. Approval required of products or service of proposed manufacturer, suppliers and installers, and shall be based upon submission by Contractor of certification that:
      a. Manufacturer regularly and presently, manufactures and installs linear metal ceiling systems and related accessories as one of its principal products and has a record of successful in-service performance.
      b. Accessories required for linear metal ceiling systems shall be manufacturer's standard or other systems compatible with linear metal ceiling system manufacturer’s material. Items shall be of materials and construction which shall provide desired functional service.
   2. Installer: Approved in writing by manufacturer. Include confirmation installer can demonstrate 3 years of experience with same or similar product installation of complicated multi-level ceilings.

B. Coordination of Work: Coordinate layout and installation of linear metal ceiling units and suspension system components with other work supported by, or penetrating through, ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system components (if any), and partition system (if any):
   1. Sprinkler heads and light fixtures: Shall typically penetrate center of a panel width.
   2. HVAC Air Outlets and Inlets: Shall be planned to occur within center of panel systems or provide for equal distance on each side parallel to length of panels

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Product Data:
   1. Manufacturer’s standard details and fabrication methods.
   2. Data on finishing, hardware, components, and accessories.
   3. Recommendations for maintenance and cleaning of finish surfaces.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Submit complete composite fabrication, and installation shop drawings including associated components.
   2. Identify panel sections, baffles, edge trim, lighting trim, air diffuser sections and trim, sprinkler head locations and trim, other component parts, not included in manufacturer’s product data, by name and material and showing design, construction, installation, and anchorage.
   3. Layout and installation details, including relation to adjacent work such as walls and bulkheads.
   4. Composite reflected ceiling plans, at 1:50 (1/4 inch) scale, showing location of all accessories, mechanical and electrical components._ Indicate following:
      a. Joint pattern.
      b. Ceiling suspension members.
      c. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
      d. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, air outlets and inlets, speakers, sprinkler heads, and access panels. Special moldings at walls, column penetrations, and other junctures with adjoining construction.

5. Detail sections of typical composite members, at wall surfaces, mechanical diffusers and grilles, sprinkler heads, and light fixtures.
6. Provisions for expansion and contraction.
7. Anchors and reinforcements.

D. Samples:
1. Submit pairs of samples of each specified color and finish on 300 mm (12 inch) long sections of extrusions or formed shapes for following:
   a. Linear metal panel.
   b. Each exposed molding, trim and suspension trim sections.
   c. Suspension system members.
   d. Filler strips.
   e. Insulation.
   f. End cap.
2. Where normal color variations are anticipated, include 2 units in set indicating extreme limits of color variations.
3. Integrally Colored Anodized or Prefinished Aluminum:
   a. Sheet not less than 200 mm by 250 mm (eight inches by ten inches).

E. Certificates:
1. Stating that linear metal ceiling system material has been given specified thickness of anodizing or organic coating finish.
2. Indicating manufacturer’s and installer’s meet qualifications as specified.
3. Submit list of equivalent size installations which have had satisfactory operation.

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Materials: Deliver to site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked.

B. Materials: Carefully handle and store in dry, watertight enclosures.

C. Immediately before installation, linear metal ceiling units shall be stored for not less than 48 hours at same temperature and relative humidity as space where they will be installed to assure temperature and moisture conditions in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referred to in text by basic designation only.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

2605-11.....High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels.

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A641/641M-09.....Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.

A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process.

B209/B209M-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings.

C636-08.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels.

E90-09.....Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions.

E580-10.....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Seismic Restraint.

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): Metal Finishes Manual (2006)

**1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

A. Uniform temperature of not less than 16 °C, (60 °F) nor more than 27 °C, (80 °F) and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent shall be maintained for a period of 48 hours before, during, and for 48 hours after installation of linear metal ceiling units. After above period, room temperature shall not fall below 13 °C (55 °F).

**1.8 SCHEDULING**

A. Interior finish work such as plastering, gypsum board finishing, painting, concrete and terrazzo work shall be complete and dry before installation. Mechanical, electrical, and other work above ceiling line shall be completed and heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

**1.9 WARRANTY**

A. Submit written warranty, in accordance with FAR clause 52.246-21, Warranty of Construction requirements except that warranty period shall be extended to two (2) years.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

A. Linear Metal Ceiling System, General:
   1. Sheet Metal Characteristics: Form metal panels from sheet metal free from surface blemishes where exposed to view in finished unit. Do not use materials whose exposed surfaces exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, or other imperfections.
   2. Fabrication: Die-form linear metal panels into units standard with manufacturer and finished as specified herein.

B. Accessories: Stabilizer bars, clips splices, hold down clips as required for suspended grid system.

C. Linear Metal Panels:
   1. General: Formed to snap on and be securely retained on carriers without separate fasteners.
   2. Aluminum Panels: ASTM B209/B209m, roll-formed sheet, alloy 3005-H26, complying with following requirements:
      a. Minimum Nominal Thickness: 0.40 mm (0.020 inch).
   3. Panel Performance: As follows:
      a. Light Reflectance Coefficient: LR 0.75

D. Suspension Systems, General:
   1. Standard for Metal Suspension Systems: Provide manufacturer’s standard types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with ASTM C635 requirements.
   2. Anchors: Type as recommended by manufacturer. Size for five times design load indicated in ASTM C635, Table 1, Direct Hung, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Wire for Carriers, Hangers, and Ties: ASTM A641/A641m, Class 1, zinc coating, soft temper.
   1. Gage: Minimum 12 gage. Shall support a minimum of 1330 N, (300 pounds ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

F. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated, or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

G. Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated, or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

H. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide, formed with 0.82 mm (0.0365 inch) galvanized steel sheet complying with

ASTM A653/A653m, Coating Designation G90, with bolted connections and 7.6 mm (5/16 inch) diameter bolts.

I. Edge Moldings and Trim:
   1. Manufacturer's standard molding for edges and penetrations of ceiling.
   2. Radiused suspension transition trim – Armstrong Axiom transition system and associated components or approved equal.
      a. Bidding on:
         Manufacturer Name:_____
         Brand:_____
         No.:_____

J. Carriers: Comply with ASTM A653/A653m, cold-rolled, electro-galvanized, 0.375 mm (0.0209 inch) (25 gage) minimum nominal thickness steel.

K. Miscellaneous Components and Materials:
   1. Access Doors: Refer to Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES for requirements. Access doors, required for use in linear metal ceiling system, shall match adjacent ceiling panel units and shall be designed and equipped with suitable framing and fastenings for removal and replacement without damage. Provide locking device for this type access door as used in general access doors.

L. Access Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for requirements of identification markers for use, with various mechanical systems above ceiling, under this section.

**2.2 FINISHES**

A. Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual".

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by application of strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent ceiling units not acceptable. Noticeable variations in same piece not acceptable.

D. Aluminum Finishes:
   1. Lacquered Mill Finish: AA-M10C10R1X.
      a. Organic Coating: Manufacturer's standard, clear, organic coating.
   2. Class II, Clear, Satin-Anodized Finish: AA-M32C12A212. Anodic Coating: protective and decorative, clear film; coating thickness: .0052 mm (0.2 mil minimum).
   3. High-Performance, Organic Coating: Comply with AAMA 605.

4. Color and Gloss: Refer to ROOM FINISH LEGEND SHEET I-R-601.

E. Touch-up Paint For Concealed Items

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSPECTION**

A. Ceiling Areas: Conform with details, dimensions and tolerances shown on approved linear metal ceiling system composite reflected ceiling plan shop drawings.

B. Conditions which may adversely affect linear metal ceiling system installation shall be brought to Contractors attention, for repair, prior to commencement of linear metal ceiling system installation. Do not start ceiling installation until affected area has been repaired to Installer’s satisfaction.

C. Where linear metal ceiling system is installed adjacent to masonry, washdown of adjacent masonry shall be completed prior to erection of ceiling system to prevent damage to material finish by cleaning materials.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of linear metal panel units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using units less than half wide at borders.

**3.3 INSTALLATION**

A. Standard for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems: Comply with ASTM C636 and ASTM E580 as applicable to linear metal panel ceiling suspension system.

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb, free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or ceiling suspension system. Splay hangers where required to avoid obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, counter splaying, or other equally effective means.
2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
3. Secure hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for structure to which hangers are attached as well

as for type of hanger involved, and in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail because of age, corrosion, and elevated temperatures.

4. Space hangers not more than 1200 mm (48 inches) on center along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise shown.

C. Install edge moldings at edge of each linear metal ceiling area and at locations where edge of units would otherwise be exposed after completion of Work. Level moldings with ceiling suspension system to level tolerance of 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 3600 mm (12 feet). Install in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer’s instruction.

1. Masonry and Concrete: Fasten with machine screws into lead-shield-type anchors drilled into construction.
2. Hollow Masonry or Stud Construction: Fasten with toggle bolts or similar self-expanding screw anchors.

D. Ceiling Access Doors:

1. Ceiling access doors shall be located directly under items which require access.

E. Scribe and cut metal panel units for accurate fit at borders and at interruptions and penetrations by other work through ceilings. Stiffen edges of cut units as required to eliminate evidence of buckling or variations in flatness exceeding referenced standards for stretcher-leveled metal sheet.

F. Align joints in adjacent courses to form uniform, straight joints parallel to room axis in both directions, unless otherwise-shown.

G. Install panels with butt joints using internal concealed panel splices and in joint configurations shown in reflected ceiling plan.

H. Install acoustical insulation blankets at right angle to panels so that they do not hang unsupported.

**3.4 CLEANING**

A. Following installation, dirty or discolored surfaces of linear metal ceiling units shall be cleaned, in accordance with manufacturer’s written recommendations, and left free from defects. Units that are damaged or improperly installed shall be removed and new units provided as directed.

**3.5 PROTECTION**

A. Protect linear metal ceiling systems from damage until final inspection and acceptance.

- - - END - - -

# SECTION 09 65 13
# RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the installation of vinyl or rubber base

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Integral base with sheet flooring: Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Base material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives.
3. Application and installation instructions.

C. Samples:

1. Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
2. Sheet Vinyl Flooring: 300 mm (12 inches) square
3. Sheet Rubber Flooring: 300 mm (12 inches) square.
4. Adhesive: Literature indicating each type.

### 1.4 DELIVERY

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.

B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation will be rejected.

### 1.5 STORAGE

A. Store materials in weather tight and dry storage facility.

B. Protect material from damage by handling and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

### 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

F1344-10.....Rubber Floor Tile

F1859-10.....Rubber Sheet Floor Covering without Backing
F1860-10.....Rubber Sheet Floor Covering with Backing
F1861-08.....Resilient Wall Base

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Non-Metallic, Nonskid

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL**

A. Use only products by the same manufacturer and from the same production run.

**2.2 RESILIENT BASE**

A. ASTM F1861, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 100 mm (4 inches) high, Thermoplastics, Group 2-layered. Style B-cove.
B. Where carpet occurs, use Style A-straight.
C. Use only one type of base throughout.

**2.3 RESILIENT TREADS (NOT USED)**

**2.4 SHEET RUBBER FLOORING**

A. ASTM F1344, F1859 or F1860, 900 mm (36 inches) wide, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, smooth face, material by the same manufacturer as the rubber treads, color and pattern to match treads.
B. Use rubber flooring made with a minimum of 90% consumer rubber where possible.

**2.5 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)**

A. As recommended by the adhesive and tile manufacturer.

**2.6 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)**

A. Provide products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix.

**2.7 ADHESIVES**

A. Use products recommended by the material manufacturer for the conditions of use.
B. Use low-VOC adhesive during installation. Water based adhesive with low VOC is preferred over solvent based adhesive.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

A. Maintain temperature of materials above 21° C (70 °F), for 48 hours before installation.
B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs, between 21° C and 27° C (70°F and 80°F) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and after installation.

C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.

**3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

A. The respective manufacturer's instructions for application and installation will be considered for use when approved by the Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR).

B. Submit proposed installation deviation from this specification to the COR indicating the differences in the method of installation.

C. The COR reserves the right to have test portions of material installation removed to check for non-uniform adhesion and spotty adhesive coverage.

**3.3 PREPARATION**

A. Examine surfaces on which material is to be installed.

B. Fill cracks, pits, and dents with leveling compound.

C. Level to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum variations.

D. Do not use adhesive for leveling or filling.

E. Grind, sand, or cut away protrusions; grind high spots.

F. Clean substrate area of oil, grease, dust, paint, and deleterious substances.

G. Substrate area dry and cured. Perform manufacturer’s recommended bond and moisture test.

H. Preparation of existing installation:

1. Remove existing base and stair treads including adhesive.
2. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives.
3. Prepare substrate as specified.

**3.4 BASE INSTALLATION**

A. Location:

1. Unless otherwise specified or shown, where base is scheduled, install base over toe space of base of casework, lockers, laboratory, pharmacy furniture island cabinets and where other equipment occurs.
2. Extend base scheduled for room into adjacent closet, alcoves, and around columns.

B. Application:

1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
2. Set base with joints aligned and butted to touch for entire height.

3. Before starting installation, layout base material to provide the minimum number of joints with no strip less than 600 mm (24 inches) length.
   a. Short pieces to save material will not be permitted.
   b. Locate joints as remote from corners as the material lengths or the wall configuration will permit.

C. Form corners and end stops as follows:
   1. Score back of outside corner.
   2. Score face of inside corner and notch cove.

D. Roll base for complete adhesion.

**3.5 STAIR TREAD INSTALLATION (NOT USED)**

**3.6 SHEET RUBBER INSTALLATION.**

A. Prepare surfaces to receive sheet rubber in accordance with applicable portions of paragraph, preparation.

B. Layout of Sheet Rubber:
   1. Use minimum number of joints compatible with material direction and symmetrical joint location.
   2. Where sheet rubber intersect vertical stair members, other sheets, stair treads, and other resilient materials at the floor landings, material shall touch for the entire length within 5 mils (0.005 inch).
   3. Install sheet rubber on floors and intermediate landings where resilient stair treads are installed; center joint with other flooring material under doors.

C. Application:
   1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
   2. Roll sheet rubber to assure adhesion.

**3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

A. Clean all exposed surfaces of base and adjoining areas of adhesive spatter before it sets.

B. Keep traffic off resilient material for at least 72 hours after installation.

C. Clean and polish materials in the following order:
   1. After two weeks, scrub resilient base, sheet rubber and treads materials with a minimum amount of water and a mild detergent. Leave surfaces clean and free of detergent residue. Polish resilient base to a gloss finish.

2. Do not polish tread and sheet rubber materials.

D. When construction traffic is anticipated, cover tread materials with reinforced kraft paper and plywood or hardboard properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

E. Where protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged materials and re-clean resilient materials. Damaged materials are defined as having cuts, gouges, scrapes or tears and not fully adhered.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 09 65 16
# RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section specifies the installation of sheet flooring with backing and integral cove base.

B. Grades of resilient sheet vinyl floor covering without backing having vinyl plastic wearlayer with backing.

C. Installation of sheet flooring including following:

1. Heat welded seams.
2. Integral cove base: Installed at intersection of floor and vertical surfaces.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Concrete floors: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

B. Resilient base over base of lockers, equipment and casework: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

C. Unbacked vinyl (homogenous) sheet flooring with welded seams: Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING.

### 1.3 QUALITY CONTROL-QUALIFICATIONS:

A. The Contracting Officer shall approve products or service of proposed manufacturer, suppliers, and installers, and the Contractor shall submit certification that:

1. Heat welded seaming is manufacturer's prescribed method of installation.
2. Installer is approved by manufacturer of materials and has technical qualifications, experience, trained personnel, and facilities to install specified items.
3. Manufacturer's product submitted has been in satisfactory operation, on three installations similar and equivalent in size to this project for three years. Submit list of installations.

B. The sheet vinyl floor coverings shall meet fire performance characteristics as determined by testing products, per ASTM test method, indicated below by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) or another recognized testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
2. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.

C. The floor covering manufacturer shall certify that products supplied for installation comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOC's).

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, submit following:

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of resilient material and accessories to be provided.
2. Resilient material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives, weld rods, sealants, and underlayment.
3. Application and installation instructions.

C. Samples:

1. Sheet material, 38 mm by 300 mm (1-1/2 inch by 12 inch), of each color and pattern with a welded seam using proposed welding rod 300 mm (12 inches) square for each type, pattern and color.
2. Cap strip and fillet strip, 300 mm (12 inches) for integral base.
3. Shop Drawings and Certificates: Layout of joints showing patterns where joints are expressed, and type and location of obscure type joints. Indicate orientation of directional patterns.
4. Certificates: Quality Control Certificate Submittals and lists specified in paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS.
5. Edge strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long each type.
6. Adhesive, underlayment and primer: Pint container, each type.

**1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

A. Maintain temperature of floor materials and room, where work occurs, above 18 ° C (65 °F) and below 38 °C (100 °F) for 48 hours before, during and for 48 hours after installation. After above period, room temperature shall not fall below 13 °C (55 °F).

B. Construction in or near areas to receive flooring work shall be complete, dry and cured. Do not install resilient flooring over slabs until they have been cured and are sufficiently dry to achieve a bond with adhesive. Follow flooring manufacturer's recommendations for bond and moisture testing.

C. Building shall be permanently enclosed. Schedule construction so that floor receives no construction traffic when completed.

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Deliver materials to site in original sealed packages or containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name and brand.

B. Deliver sheet flooring full width roll, completely enclosed in factory wrap, clearly marked with the manufacturer's number, type and color, production run number and manufacture date.

C. Store materials in weathertight and dry storage facility. Protect from damage due to handling, weather, and construction operations before, during and after installation. Store sheet flooring on end with ambient temperatures maintained as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Store sheet flooring on end.

E. Move sheet vinyl floor coverings and installation accessories into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society For Testing Materials (ASTM):

E648-10.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Energy Source.

E662-12.....Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.

F710-08.....Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors and Other Monolithic Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.

F1303-04(2009).....Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing.

F1869-10.....Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

F1913-04(2010).....Sheet Vinyl Flooring without Backing

F2170-09.....Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs using In-situ Probes

C. Resilient Floor Covering Institute (RFCI):

Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings.

**1.8 SCHEDULING**

A. Interior finish work such as plastering, drywall finishing, concrete, terrazzo, ceiling work, and painting work shall be complete and dry before installation. Mechanical, electrical, and other work above ceiling line shall be completed. Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

**1.9 WARRANTY:**

A. Submit written warranty, in accordance with FAR clause 52.246-21, Warranty of Construction requirements except that warranty period shall be extended to include two (2) years.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SHEET VINYL FLOOR COVERINGS**

A. Sheet Vinyl Floor Coverings: Smooth face, minimum thickness nominal 2 mm (0.08 inch). Sheet flooring shall conform to ASTM F1913 and material requirements specified in ASTM F1303, Type II, Grade 1, backing classification not applicable. Foam backed sheet flooring is not acceptable.

B. Size: Provide maximum size sheet vinyl material produced by manufacturer to provide minimum number of joints. Minimum size width acceptable: 1200 mm (48 inches).

C. Each color and pattern of sheet flooring shall be of same production run.

**2.2 WELDING ROD:**

A. Product of floor covering manufacturer in color shall match field color of sheet vinyl covering.

**2.3 APPLICATION MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES**

A. Floor and Base Adhesive: Type recommended by sheet flooring material manufacturer for conditions of use.

B. Mastic Underlayment (for concrete floors): Provide products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in mix. Condition to be corrected shall determine type of underlayment selected for use.

C. Base Accessories:

1. Fillet Strip: 19 mm (3/4 inch) radius fillet strip compatible with resilient sheet material.
2. Cap Strip: Extruded flanged zero edge vinyl reducer strip approximately 25 mm (one inch) exposed height with 13 mm (1/2 inch) flange.

**2.4 SHEET FLOORING**

A. ASTM F1303, Type II, Grade 1, except for backing requirements. Foam backed sheet flooring is not acceptable.

B. Minimum nominal thickness 2 mm (0.08 inch); 1800 mm (6 ft) minimum width.

C. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq.cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.

D. Smoke density: less than 450 per ASTM E662.

E. Color and pattern of sheet flooring of the same production run.

**2.5 ADHESIVES**

A. Water resistant type recommended by the sheet flooring manufacturer for the conditions of use. VOC not to exceed 50g/L

**2.6 FLASH COVE FORMER**

A. Extruded vinyl compatible with the sheet flooring.

B. Flash cove former Cap strip "J" shape with feathered edge flange; designed to receive sheet flooring, with cove strip 70 mm (2-3/4 inch) radius.

**2.7 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)**

A. Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix.

**2.8 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS)**

A. As recommended by the adhesive or sheet flooring manufacturer.

**2.9 EDGE STRIPS**

A. Extruded aluminum, mill finish, mechanically cleaned.

B. 28 mm (1-l/8 inch) wide, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, bevel one edge to 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.

C. Drill and counter sink edge strips for flat head screws. Space holes near ends and approximately 225 mm (9 inches) on center in between.

**2.10 SEALANT**

A. As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Compatible with sheet flooring.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

A. Maintain temperature of sheet flooring above 36 °C (65 °F), for 48 hours before installation.

B. Maintain temperature of rooms where sheet flooring work occurs above 36 °C (65 °F), for 48 hours, before installation and during installation.

C. After installation, maintain temperature at or above 36 °C (65 °F.)

D. Building is permanently enclosed.

E. Wet construction in or near areas to receive sheet flooring is complete, dry and cured.

**3.2 SUBFLOOR PREPARATION**

A. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F710.

1. Installer shall examine surfaces on which resilient sheet flooring is to be installed, and shall advise Contractor, in writing, of areas which are unacceptable for installation of flooring material. Installer shall advise Contractor which methods are to be used to correct conditions that will impair proper installation. Installation shall not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
2. Slab substrates dry, free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials which would interfere with bonding of adhesive. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by Resilient Floor Covering Institute recommendations in manual RFCI-MRP.

B. Broom or vacuum clean substrates to be covered by sheet vinyl floor coverings immediately before installation. Following cleaning, examine substrates to determine if there is visually any evidence of moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust.

C. Primer: If recommended by flooring manufacturer, prior to application of adhesive, apply concrete slab primer in accordance with manufacturer’s directions.

D. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation, including trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.

E. Fill cracks, joints, depressions, and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound.
   1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
   2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
   3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joint lines.

F. Clean floor of oil, paint, dust and deleterious substances. Leave floor dry and cured free of residue from existing curing or cleaning agents.

G. Moisture Testing: Perform moisture and pH test as recommended by the flooring and adhesive manufacturers. Perform test locations starting on the deepest part of the concrete structure. Proceed with installation only after concrete substrates meet or exceed the manufacturer’s requirements. In the absence of specific guidance from the flooring or adhesive manufacturer the following requirements are to be met:
   1. Perform moisture vapor emission tests in accordance with ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum

moisture-vapor-emission rate of 1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m (3lb of water/1000 sq. ft.) in 24 hours.

2. Perform concrete internal relative humidity testing using situ probes in accordance with ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after concrete reaches maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

H. Preparation shall include the removal of existing resilient floor and existing adhesive. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives. Coordinate with Asbestos Abatement Section if asbestos abatement procedures will be involved.

I. Remove existing resilient flooring and adhesive completely in accordance with Resilient Floor Covering Institute recommendations in manual RFCI-WP. Solvents shall not be used.

**3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLOORING**

A. Install work in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and approved layout drawings.

B. Maintain uniformity of sheet vinyl floor covering direction and avoid cross seams.

C. Arrange for a minimum number of seams and place them in inconspicuous and low traffic areas, but in no case less than 150 mm (6 inches) away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.

D. Match edges of resilient floor coverings for color shading and pattern at seams.

E. Where resilient sheet flooring abuts other flooring material floors shall finish level.

F. Extend sheet vinyl floor coverings into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.

G. Inform the Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) of conflicts between this section and the manufacturer's instructions or recommendations for auxiliary materials, or installation methods, before proceeding.

H. Install sheet in full coverage adhesives.

1. Air pockets or loose edges will not be accepted.
2. Trim sheet materials to touch in the length of intersection at pipes and vertical projections; seal joints at pipe with waterproof cement or sealant.

I. Keep joints to a minimum; avoid small filler pieces or strips.

J. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for seams at butt joints. Do not leave any open joints that would be readily visible from a standing position.

K. Follow manufacturer's recommendations regarding pattern match, if applicable.

L. Installation of Edge Strips:
   1. Locate edge strips under center lines of doors unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Set aluminum strips in adhesive, anchor with lead anchors and stainless steel Phillips screws.

M. Integral Cove Base Installation:
   1. Set preformed fillet strip to receive base.
   2. Install the base with adhesive, terminate expose edge with the cap strip.
   3. Form internal and external corners to the geometric shape generated by the cove at either straight or radius corners.
   4. Solvent weld joints as specified for the flooring. Seal cap strip to wall with an adhesive type sealant.
   5. Unless otherwise specified or shown where sheet flooring is scheduled, provide integral base at intersection of floor and vertical surfaces. Provide sheet flooring and base scheduled for room on floors and walls under and behind areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occurs, except where mounted in wall recesses.

**3.4 INSTALLATION OF INTEGRAL COVED BASE**

A. Set preformed cove to receive base. Install base material with adhesive and terminate exposed edge with cap strip. Integral base shall be 100 mm (4 inches) high.

B. Internal and external corners shall be formed to geometric shape generated by cove at either square or radius corners.

**3.5 WELDING**

A. Heat weld all joints of flooring and base using equipment and procedures recommended by flooring manufacturer.

B. Welding shall consist of routing joint, inserting a welding rod into routed space, and terminally fusing into a homogeneous joint.

C. Upon completion of welding, surface across joint shall finish flush, free from voids, and recessed or raised areas.

D. Fusion of Material: Joint shall be fused a minimum of 65 percent through thickness of material, and after welding shall meet specified characteristics for flooring.

**3.6 CLEANING**

A. Clean small adhesive marks during application of sheet flooring and base before adhesive sets, excessive adhesive smearing will not be accepted.
B. Remove visible adhesive and other surface blemishes using methods and cleaner recommended by floor covering manufacturers.
C. Clean and polish materials per flooring manufacturer’s written recommendations.
D. Vacuum floor thoroughly.
E. Do not wash floor until after period recommended by floor covering manufacturer and then prepare in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.
F. Upon completion, COR shall inspect floor and base to ascertain that work was done in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
G. Perform initial maintenance according to flooring manufacturer’s written recommendations.

**3.7 PROTECTION:**

A. Protect installed flooring as recommended by flooring manufacturer against damage from rolling loads, other trades, or placement of fixtures and furnishings.
B. Keep traffic off sheet flooring for 24 hours after installation.
C. Where construction traffic is anticipated, cover sheet flooring with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is authorized by the COR.
D. Where protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, repair any damage, re-clean sheet flooring, lightly re-apply polish and buff floor.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 09 65 19
# RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the installation of solid vinyl tile flooring, vinyl composition tile flooring, rubber tile flooring, and accessories.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Description of each product.
   2. Resilient material manufacturers’ recommendations for adhesives, underlayment, primers and polish.
   3. Application and installation instructions.

C. Samples:
   1. Tile: 600 mm by 600 mm (24 inches by 24 inches) for each type, pattern and color.
   2. Edge Strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type.

D. Shop Drawings:
   1. Layout of patterns shown on the drawings.
   2. Edge strip locations showing types and detail cross sections.

E. Test Reports:
   1. Abrasion resistance: Depth of wear for each tile type and color and volume loss of tile, certified by independent laboratory.
   2. Tested per ASTM F510.

### 1.4 DELIVERY

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.

B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation will be rejected.

### 1.5 STORAGE

A. Store materials in weathertight and dry storage facility.

B. Protect from damage from handling, water, and temperature.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

D4078-02 (2008).....Water Emulsion Floor Finish

E648-10.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Energy Source

E662-09.....Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials

E1155-96 (R2008).....Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness Numbers

F510-93 (R 2008).....Resistance to Abrasion of Resilient Floor Coverings Using an Abrader with a Grit Feed Method

F710-08.....Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring

F1066-04 (R2010).....Vinyl Composition Floor Tile

F1344-10.....Rubber Floor Tile

F1700-04 (R2010).....Solid Vinyl Floor Tile

C. Resilient Floor Covering Institute (RFCI):

IP #2.....Installation Practice for Vinyl Composition Tile (VCT)

D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

SS-T-312.....Tile Floor: Asphalt, Rubber, Vinyl and Vinyl Composition

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL**

A. Furnish product type, materials of the same production run and meeting following criteria.

B. Use adhesives, underlayment, primers and polish recommended by the floor resilient material manufacturer.

C. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E 648.

D. Smoke density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.

**2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION TILE (NOT USED)**

**2.3 -QUARTZ TILE**

A. ASTM F 970-600 mm (24 X 24 inches) square, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, homogenous throughout.

B. Color and Pattern uniformly distributed throughout thickness.

C. Where quartz tiles are specified, seek products with recycled content.

**2.4 RUBBER TILE**

A. ASTM F1344, Class 1, homogenous rubber tile, B, through mottled, 600 mm (24 inches) square, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.

B. Color and pattern uniformly distributed throughout tile.

C. Molded pattern wearing surface base thickness 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.

D. Where rubber tile is used provide tiles with a minimum of 90% post consumer rubber.

**2.5 ADHESIVES**

A. Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials Green Seal (GS-36) for commercial adhesive.

B. Use low-VOC adhesive during installation. Water based is preferred over solvent based adhesives.

**2.6 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS)**

A. As recommended by the adhesive and tile manufacturer.

**2.7 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)**

A. Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix.

B. Determine the type of underlayment selected for use by the condition to be corrected.

**2.8 POLISH AND CLEANERS**

A. Cleaners RFCI CL-1.

B. Polish: ASTM D4078.

**2.9 EDGE STRIPS**

A. 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) wide unless shown otherwise.

B. Bevel from maximum thickness to minimum thickness for flush joint unless shown otherwise.

C. Extruded aluminum, mill finish, mechanically cleaned:

1. Drill and counter sink edge strip for flat head screws.
2. Space holes near ends and approximately 225 mm (9 inches) on center between.

D. Resilient Edge Strip or Reducer Strip: Fed. Specs. SS-T-312, Solid vinyl.

**2.10 SCREWS**

A. Stainless steel flat head screw.

**2.11 FEATURE STRIPS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

A. Maintain temperature of materials a minimum of 22 °C (70 °F,) for 48 hours before installation.

B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs between 21 °C and 27 °C (70 °F and 80 °F), for at least 48 hours, before, during and after installation.

C. Do not install flooring until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction in or near areas to receive tile materials is complete, dry and cured.

**3.2 SUBFLOOR PREPARATION**

A. Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F710. At existing slabs, determine levelness by F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155. Overall value shall not exceed as follows:
   FF30/FL20

B. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation.

C. Fill cracks, joints and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound:
   1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
   2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
   3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.

D. Clean floor of oil, paint, dust, and deleterious substances: Leave floor dry and cured free of residue from existing curing or cleaning agents.

E. Concrete Subfloor Testing:
   Determine Adhesion and dryness of the floor by bond and moisture tests as recommended by RFCI manual MRP.

F. Perform additional subfloor preparation to obtain satisfactory adherence of flooring if subfloor test patches allows easy removal of tile.

G. Prime the concrete subfloor if the primer will seal slab conditions that would inhibit bonding, or if priming is recommended by the tile or adhesive manufacturers.

H. Preparation of existing installation shall include the removal of existing resilient floor and existing adhesive. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives.

**3.3 INSTALLATION**

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application and installation unless specified otherwise.

B. Mix tile from at least two containers. An apparent line either of shades or pattern variance will not be accepted.

C. Tile Layout:

1. If layout is not shown on drawings, lay tile symmetrically about center of room or space with joints aligned.
2. No tile shall be less than 150 mm (6 inches) and of equal width at walls.
3. Place tile pattern in the same direction; do not alternate tiles.

D. Trim tiles to touch for the length of intersections at pipes and vertical projections, seal joints at pipes with waterproof cement.

E. Application:

1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
   a. Conform to RFC1-TM-6 for joint tightness and for corner intersection unless layout pattern shows random corner intersection.
   b. More than 5 percent of the joints not touching will not be accepted.
2. Roll tile floor with a minimum 45 kg (100 pound) roller. No exceptions.
3. The COR may have test tiles removed to check for non-uniform adhesion, spotty adhesive coverage, and ease of removal. Install new tile for broken removed tile.

F. Installation of Edge Strips:

1. Locate edge strips under center line of doors unless otherwise shown.
2. Set resilient edge strips in adhesive. Anchor metal edge strips with anchors and screws specified.
3. Where tile edge is exposed, butt edge strip to touch along tile edge.
4. Where thin set ceramic tile abuts resilient tile, set edge strip against floor file and against the ceramic tile edge.

**3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

A. Clean adhesive marks on exposed surfaces during the application of resilient materials before the adhesive sets. Exposed adhesive is not acceptable.

B. Keep traffic off resilient material for a minimum 72 hours after installation.

C. Clean and polish materials in the following order:

1. For the first two weeks sweep and damp mopped only.
2. After two weeks, scrub resilient materials with a minimum amount of water and a mild detergent. Leave surface clean and free of detergent residue.
3. Apply polish to the floors in accordance with the polish manufacturer's instructions.

D. When construction traffic occurs over tile, cover resilient materials with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR. At entrances and where wheeled vehicles or carts are used, cover tile with plywood, hardboard, or particle board over paper, secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR.

E. When protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace any damage tile, re-clean resilient materials, lightly re-apply polish and buff floors.

**3.5 LOCATION**

A. Unless otherwise specified or shown, install tile flooring, on floor under areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occurs, except where mounted in wall recesses.

B. Extend tile flooring for room into adjacent closets and alcoves.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 09 68 00
# CARPETING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Section specifies carpet, edge strips, adhesives, and other items required for complete installation.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Resilient wall base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Carpet installed by mechanics certified by the Floor Covering Installation Board.

B. Certify and label the carpet that it has been tested and meets criteria of CRI IAQ Carpet Testing Program for indoor air quality.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Product Data:

1. Manufacturer’s catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory.
2. Manufacturer’s printed installation instructions for the carpet, including preparation of installation substrate, seaming techniques and recommended adhesives and tapes.
3. Manufacturer’s certificate verifying carpet containing recycled materials include percentage of recycled materials as specified.

C. Samples:

1. Carpet: "Production Quality" samples 300 x 300 mm (12 x 12 inches) of carpets, showing quality, pattern and color specified in Room Finish Legend.
2. Floor Edge Strip (Molding): 150 mm (6 inches) long of each color and type specified.
3. Base Edge Strip (Molding): 150 mm (6 inches) long of each color specified.

D. Shop Drawings: Installers layout plan showing seams and cuts for sheet carpet and carpet module.

E. Maintenance Data: Carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods and cleaning cycles.

**1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

A. Deliver carpet in manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with manufacturer's name, brand, name, size, dye lot number and related information.

B. Deliver adhesives in containers clearly labeled with manufacturer's name, brand name, number, installation instructions, safety instructions and flash points.

C. Store in a clean, dry, well ventilated area, protected from damage and soiling. Maintain storage space at a temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) for 2 days prior to installation.

**1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

A. Areas in which carpeting is to be installed shall be maintained at a temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) for 2 days before installation, during installation and for 2 days after installation. A minimum temperature of 13 degrees C (55 degrees F) shall be maintained thereafter for the duration of the contract. Traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area shall not be permitted for 24 hours after installation. Other work which would damage the carpet shall be completed prior to installation of carpet.

**1.7 WARRANTY**

A. Carpet and installation subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction" FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period is extended to two years.

**1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publication listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
ANSI/NSF 140-10.....Sustainable Carpet Assessment Standard

C. American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC):
AATCC 16-04.....Colorfastness to Light
AATCC 129-10.....Colorfastness to Ozone in the Atmosphere under High Humidities
AATCC 134-11.....Electric Static Propensity of Carpets

AATCC 165-08.....Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor Conerings-AATCC Crockmeter Method

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

ASTM D1335-05.....Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings

ASTM D3278-96 (R2004)...Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus

ASTM D5116-10.....Determinations of Organic Emissions from Indoor Materials/Products

ASTM D5252-05.....Operation of the Hexapod Tumble Drum Tester

ASTM D5417-05.....Operation of the Vettermann Drum Tester

ASTM E648-10.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

E. The Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI):

CRI 104-11.....Installation of Commercial Carpet

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 CARPET**

A. Physical Characteristics:

1. Carpet free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains and other physical and manufacturing defects.
2. Manufacturers standard construction commercial carpet:
   a. Broadloom; maximum width to minimum use
   b. Modular Tile: 660 mm (24 inches) square tile.
3. Provide static control to permanently control static build upto less than 2.0 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) in accordance with AATCC 134.
4. Pile Height: Maximum 3.25 mm (0.10 inch).
5. Pile Fiber: Nylon with recycled content 25 percent minimum branded (federally registered trademark).
6. Pile Type: Level Loop.
7. Backing materials: Manufacturer’s unitary backing designed for glue-down installation using recovered materials.
8. Appearance Retention Rating (ARR): Carpet shall be tested and have the minimum 3.5-4.0 Severe ARR when tested in accordance with either the ASTM D 5252 (Hexapod) or ASTM D 5417 (Vettermann) test methods using the number of cycles for short and long term tests as specified.

9. Tuft Bind: Minimum force of 40 N (10 lb) required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing. Test per ASTM D1335.
10. Colorfastness to Crocking: Dry and wet crocking and water bleed, comply with AATCC 165 Color Transference Chart for colors, minimum class 4 rating.
11. Colorfastness to Ozone: Comply with AATCC 129, minimum rating of 4 on the AATCC color transfer chart.
12. Delamination Strength: Minimum of 440 N/m (2.5 lb/inch) between secondary backing.
13. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements:
    a. Test Carpet in accordance with ASTM E 648.
    b. Class I: Not less than 0.45 watts per square centimeter.
    c. Class II: Not less than 0.22 watts per square centimeter.
    d. Carpet in corridors, exits and Medical Facilities: Class I.
14. Density: Average Pile Yarn Density (APYD):
    a. Corridors, lobbies, entrances, common areas or multipurpose rooms, open offices, waiting areas and dining areas: Minimum APYD 6000.
    b. Other areas: Minimum APYD 4000.
15. VOC Limits: Use carpet and carpet adhesive that comply with the following limits for VOC content when tested according to ASTM D 5116:
    a. Carpet, Total VOCs: 0.5 mg/sq.m x hr.
    b. Carpet, 4-PC (4-Phenylcyclohexene): 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
    c. Carpet, Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
    d. Carpet, Styrene: 0.4 mg/sq.m x hr.
    e. Adhesive, Total VOCs: 10.00 mg/sq.m x hr.
    f. Adhesive, Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
    g. Adhesive, 2-Ethyl-1-Hexanol: 3.00 mg/sq.m x hr.

B. Shall meet platinum level of ANSI/NSF 140.

C. Color, Texture, and Pattern: As specified Room Finish Legend.

**2.2 ADHESIVE AND CONCRETE PRIMER**

A. Waterproof, resistant to cleaning solutions, steam and water, nonflammable, complies with air-quality standards as specified. Adhesives flashpoint minimum 60 degrees C (140 degrees F), complies with ASTM D 3278.

B. Seam Adhesives: Waterproof, non-flammable and non-staining.

**2.3 SEAMING TAPE**

A. Permanently resistant to carpet cleaning solutions, steam, and water.

B. Recommended by carpet manufacturer.

**2.4 EDGE STRIPS (MOLDING)**

A. Metal:

1. Hammered surface aluminum, pinless, clamp down type designed for the carpet being installed.
2. Floor flange not less than 38 mm (1-/2 inches) wide, face not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide.
3. Finish: Clear anodic coating unless specified differently on Room Finish Legend.

B. Vinyl Edge Strip:

1. Beveled floor flange minimum 50 mm (2 inches) wide.
2. Beveled surface to finish flush with carpet for tight joint and other side to floor finish.
3. Color as specified in I-R-601 ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE AND MATERIALS LEGEND.

**2.5 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)**

A. Provide Portland cement bases polymer modifier with latex or polyvinyl acetate resin manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.

B. Determine the type of underlayment selected for use by condition to be corrected.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION**

A. Examine surfaces on which carpeting is to be installed.

B. Clean floor of oil, waxy films, paint, dust and deleterious substances that prevent adhesion, leave floor dry and cured, free of residue from curing or cleaning agents and existing carpet materials.

C. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation, including trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.

D. Fill cracks, joints depressions, and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound.

1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.

3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joint lines.

E. Test new concrete subfloor prior to adhesive application for moisture and surface alkalinity per CRI 104 Section 6.3.1 or per ASTM E1907.

**3.2 CARPET INSTALLTION**

A. Do not install carpet until work of other trades including painting is complete and dry.

B. Install in accordance with CRI 104 direct glue down installation.
   1. Relax carpet in accordance with Section 6.4.
   2. Comply with indoor air quality recommendations noted in Section 6.5.
   3. Maintain temperature in accordance with Section 15.3.

C. Secure carpet to subfloor of spaces with adhesive applied as recommended by carpet manufacturer.

D. Follow carpet manufacturer's recommendations for matching pattern and texture directions.

E. Cut openings in carpet where required for installing equipment, pipes, outlets, and penetrations.
   1. Bind or seal cut edge of sheet carpet and replace flanges or plates.
   2. Use additional adhesive to secure carpets around pipes and other vertical projections.

F. Broadloom Carpet:
   1. Install per CRI 104, Section 8.
   2. Lay broadloom carpet lengthwise in longest dimension of space, with minimum seams, uniformly spaced to provide a tight smooth finish, free from movement when subjected to traffic.
   3. Use tape-seaming method to join sheet carpet edges. Do not leave visible seams.

G. Carpet Modules:
   1. Install per CRI 104, Section 13, Adhesive Application.
   2. Lay carpet modules with pile in same direction unless specified differently.
   3. Install carpet modules so that cleaning methods and solutions do not cause dislocation of modules.
   4. Lay carpet modules uniformly to provide tight flush joints free from movement when subject to traffic.

**3.3 EDGE STRIPS INSTALLATION**

A. Install edge strips over exposed carpet edges adjacent to uncarpeted finish flooring.

B. Anchor metal strips to floor with suitable fasteners. Apply adhesive to edge strips, insert carpet into lip and press it down over carpet.

C. Anchor vinyl edge strip to floor with adhesive apply adhesive to edge strip and insert carpet into lip and press lip down over carpet.

**3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING**

A. Remove waste, fasteners and other cuttings from carpet floors.

B. Vacuum carpet and provide suitable protection. Do not use polyethylene film.

C. Do not permit traffic on carpeted surfaces for at least 48 hours after installation. Protect the carpet in accordance with CRI 104.

D. Do not move furniture or equipment on unprotected carpeted surfaces.

E. Just before final acceptance of work, remove protection and vacuum carpet clean.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 09 91 00
# PAINTING

## PART 1-GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Section specifies field painting.

B. Section specifies prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.

C. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS, Division 10 - SPECIALTIES, Division 11 - EQUIPMENT, Division 12 - FURNISHINGS, Division 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections.

B. Contractor option: Prefinished flush doors with transparent finishes: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

C. Sample Panels:

1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
2. Panels to show color: Composition board, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch by 1/8 inch).

3. Panel to show transparent finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch face by 1/4 inch) thick minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 by 50 mm (2 by 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.
4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
   a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
   b. Product type and color.
   c. Name of project.
5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.

D. Sample of identity markers if used.

E. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
   1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
   2. High temperature aluminum paint.
   3. Epoxy coating.
   4. Intumescent clear coating or fire retardant paint.
   5. Plastic floor coating.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
   1. Name of manufacturer.
   2. Product type.
   3. Batch number.
   4. Instructions for use.
   5. Safety precautions.

B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
   1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
   2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
   3. If paint or other coating, state coat types; prime, body or finish.

C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.

D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 18 and 30 degrees C (65 and 85 degrees F).

**1.5 MOCK-UP PANEL**

A. Before starting application of water paint mixtures, apply paint as specified to an area, not to exceed 9 $m^2$ (100 $ft^2$), selected by Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

B. Finish and texture approved by COR will be used as a standard of quality for remainder of work.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):
ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
A13.1-07.....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
D260-86.....Boiled Linseed Oil

E. Commercial Item Description (CID):
A-A-1555.....Water Paint, Powder (Cementitious, White and Colors) (WPC) (cancelled)
A-A-3120.....Paint, For Swimming Pools (RF) (cancelled)

F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)

G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
No. 1-12.....Aluminum Paint (AP)
No. 4-12.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler
No. 5-12.....Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer
No. 7-12.....Exterior Oil Wood Primer
No. 8-12.....Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1 (EO)
No. 9-12.....Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6 (EO)
No. 10-12.....Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)
No. 11-12.....Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE)

No. 18-12.....Organic Zinc Rich Primer
No. 22-12.....Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590% - 1100F) (HR)
No. 26-12.....Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer
No. 27-12.....Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss (FE)
No. 31-12.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV)
No. 36-12.....Knot Sealer
No. 43-12.....Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
No. 44-12.....Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
No. 45-12.....Interior Primer Sealer
No. 46-12.....Interior Enamel Undercoat
No. 47-12.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (AK)
No. 48-12.....Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6 (AK)
No. 49-12.....Interior Alkyd, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (AK)
No. 50-12.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer
No. 51-12.....Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3
No. 52-12.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)
No. 53-12.....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)
No. 54-12.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)
No. 59-12.....Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low Gloss (FE)
No. 60-12.....Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss
No. 66-12.....Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FC)
No. 67-12.....Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FR)
No. 68-12.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss
No. 71-12.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat (PV)
No. 74-12.....Interior Alkyd Varnish, Semi-Gloss
No. 77-12.....Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)
No. 79-12.....Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
No. 90-12.....Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS)
No. 91-12.....Wood Filler Paste
No. 94-12.....Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO)
No. 95-12.....Fast Drying Metal Primer
No. 98-12.....High Build Epoxy Coating

No. 101-12.....Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
No. 108-12.....High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss (EC)
No. 114-12.....Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)
No. 119-12.....Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE)
No. 135-12.....Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
No. 138-12.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2 (LF)
No. 139-12.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL)
No. 140-12.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
No. 141-12.....Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss Level 5

H. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC):
SSPC SP 1-04 (R2004)....Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2-04 (R2004)....Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3-04 (R2004)....Power Tool Cleaning

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

A. Cementitious Paint (CEP): TT-P-1411A [Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (CEP)], Type 1 for exterior use, Type II for interior use.
B. Wood Sealer: MPI 31 (gloss) or MPI 71 (flat) thinned with thinner recommended by manufacturer at rate of about one part of thinner to four parts of varnish.
C. Plastic Tape:
   1. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors.
   2. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.
   3. Widths as shown.
D. Identity markers options:
   1. Pressure sensitive vinyl markers.
   2. Snap-on coil plastic markers.
E. Aluminum Paint (AP): MPI 1.
F. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler: MPI 4.
G. Organic Zinc rich Coating (HR): MPI 22.
H. High Heat Resistant Coating (HR): MPI 22.
I. Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer: MPI 26.
J. Exterior/ interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss (FE): MPI 27.
K. Knot Sealer: MPI 36.
L. Interior Satin Latex: MPI 43.

M. Interior Low Sheen Latex: MPI 44.
N. Interior Primer Sealer: MPI 45.
O. Interior Enamel Undercoat: MPI 47.
P. Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK): MPI 47.
Q. Interior Alkyd, Gloss (AK): MPI 49.
R. Interior Latex Primer Sealer: MPI 50.
S. Interior Alkyd, Eggshell: MPI 51
T. Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE): MPI 52.
U. Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE): MPI 53.
V. Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE): MPI 54.
W. Interior / Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low Gloss (FE): MPI 59.
X. Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss: MPI 60.
Y. Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FC): MPI 66.
Z. Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FR): MPI 67.
AA. Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, gloss: MPI 68.
BB. Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC): MPI 77.
CC. Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS): MPI 90.
DD. Wood Filler Paste: MPI 91.
EE. Fast Drying Metal Primer: MPI 95.
FF. High Build Epoxy Coating: MPI 98.
GG. Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer: MPI 101.
HH. High Build Epoxy Marine Coating (EC): MPI 108.
II. Interior latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG): MPI 114.
JJ. Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE): MPI 119.
KK. Waterborne Galvanized Primer: MPI 134.
LL. Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer: MPI 135.
MM. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2(LF): MPI 138.
NN. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL): MPI 139.
OO. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4: MPI 140.
PP. Interior High Performance Latex (SG), MPI Gloss Level 5: MPI 141.

**2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES**

A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

**2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS/QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
   1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): VOC content of paint materials shall not exceed 10g/l for interior latex paints/primers and 50g/l for exterior latex paints and primers.
   2. Lead-Base Paint:
      a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
      b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
      c. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
   3. Asbestos: Materials shall not contain asbestos.
   4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials shall not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
   5. Human Carcinogens: Materials shall not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
   6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints, where possible.
   7. VOC content for solvent-based paints shall not exceed 250g/l and shall not be formulated with more than one percent aromatic hydro carbons by weight.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 JOB CONDITIONS**

A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
   1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
   2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each days work.

B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:

1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
   a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
   b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.
2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will soon warm.
5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
   a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces where allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
   b. Dampened with a fine mist of water on hot dry days concrete and masonry surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.
6. Varnishing:
   a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
   b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
   c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

**3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION**

A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.

B. General:
   1. Remove prefinished items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.
   2. Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.
   3. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
   4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.

C. Wood:
   1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.

2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.
4. Surface painted with an opaque finish:
   a. Coat knots, sap and pitch streaks with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before applying paint.
   b. Apply two coats of MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) over large knots.
5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.
6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
7. Fill open grained wood such as oak, walnut, ash and mahogany with MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste), colored to match wood color.
   a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.
   b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified.

D. Ferrous Metals:
1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Exception: where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
   a. This includes flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
   b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.

4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.

E. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, Aluminum, Copper and Copper Alloys Surfaces Specified Painted:
1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non- Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.

F. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Board, Cement Plaster and Stucco:
1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
3. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 1.4 Kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of water, allow to dry three days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.
4. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.

G. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:
1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A [Plaster, Gypsum (Spackling Compound) finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

**3.3 PAINT PREPARATION**

A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.

B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.

C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.

D. Mix two component and two part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.

E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

**3.4 APPLICATION**

A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.

B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.

C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.

D. Allow not less than 48 hours between applications of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.

E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brushmarks, laps, holidays, or other defects.

F. Apply by brush, roller or spray, except as otherwise specified.

G. Do not spray paint in existing occupied spaces unless approved by COR, except in spaces sealed from existing occupied spaces.

H. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

**3.5 PRIME PAINTING**

A. After surface preparation prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.

B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.

C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.

D. Prime rebates for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.

E. Wood and Wood Particleboard:
   1. Use same kind of primer specified for exposed face surface.
      a. Exterior wood: MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) for new construction and MPI 5(Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) for repainting bare wood primer except where MPI 90 (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS)) is scheduled.
      b. Interior wood except for transparent finish: MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat), thinned if recommended by manufacturer.
      c. Transparent finishes as specified under Transparent Finishes on Wood
   2. Apply two coats of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) to surfaces of wood doors, including top and bottom edges, which are cut for fitting or for other reason.
   3. Apply one coat of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) as soon as delivered to site to surfaces of unfinished woodwork, except concealed surfaces of shop fabricated or assembled millwork and surfaces specified to have varnish, stain or natural finish.
   4. Back prime and seal ends of exterior woodwork, and edges of exterior plywood specified to be finished.
   5. Apply MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FR) to wood for fire retardant finish.

F. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:
   1. Steel and iron: MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)), MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating) finish is specified.
   2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) ,MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer).
   3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
   4. Copper and copper alloys scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
   5. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)).
   6. Asphalt coated metal: MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint (AP)).
   7. Metal over 94 degrees C. (200 degrees F), Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)).

G. Gypsum Board and Hardboard
   1. Surfaces scheduled to MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat), MPI Gloss Level 1 LE)), MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)), MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)) or MPI 53 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)), MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)), MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE))
   2. Primer: MPI 50(Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer), MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) in shower and bathrooms.

H. Concrete Masonry Units except glazed or integrally colored and decorative units:
   1. MPI 4 (Block Filler) on interior surfaces.
   2. Prime exterior surface as specified for exterior finishes.

I. Concrete Floors: MPI 68 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss), MPI 60 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss).

**3.6 EXTERIOR FINISHES (NOT USED)**

**3.7 INTERIOR FINISHES**

A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces.

B. Metal Work:
   1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
   2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
   3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
      a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) unless specified otherwise.
      b. Two coats of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss (AK)) or MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell (AK)).
      c. One coat of MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) on exposed interior surfaces of alkyd-amine enamel prime finished windows.
      d. Machinery: One coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)).
      e. Asphalt Coated Metal: One coat MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint (AP)).
      f. Ferrous Metal over 94 degrees K (200 degrees F): Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: One coat MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR).

C. Gypsum Board:

1. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) or plus one coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3 (LL)).
2. Two coats of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2 (LF)).
3. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer), MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat), plus one coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)) or MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)).
4. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer), MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat), plus one coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss (AK)).

D. Masonry and Concrete Walls:
1. Over MPI 4 (Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler) on CMU surfaces.
2. Two coats of MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)), —MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG))
3. Two coats of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3 (LL)) MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG))

E. Wood:
1. Sanding:
   a. Use 220-grit sandpaper.
   b. Sand sealers and varnish between coats.
   c. Sand enough to scarify surface to assure good adhesion of subsequent coats, to level roughly applied sealer and varnish, and to knock off "whiskers" of any raised grain as well as dust particles.
2. Sealers:
   a. Apply sealers specified except sealer may be omitted where pigmented, penetrating, or wiping stains containing resins are used.
   b. Allow manufacturer's recommended drying time before sanding, but not less than 24 hours or 36 hours in damp or muggy weather.
   c. Sand as specified.
3. Paint Finish:
   a. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) (SG).
   b. One coat MPI 66 (Interior Alkyd Fire retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FC) or MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FR), intumescent type (FR), on exposed wood in attics with floors used for mechanical equipment and above ceilings where shown.

c. One coat of MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss (AK)).
d. Two coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell) (AK)).

4. Transparent Finishes on Wood Except Floors.
   a. Natural Finish:
      1) One coat of sealer as written in 2.1 E.
      2) Two coats of MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat (PV).
   b. Stain Finish:
      1) One coat of MPI 90 (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS)).
      2) Use wood stain of type and color required to achieve finish specified. Do not use varnish type stains.
      3) One coat of sealer as written in 2.1 E.
      4) Two coats of MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat (PV).
   c. Varnish Finish:
      1) One coat of sealer as written in 2.1 E.
      2) Two coats of MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat (PV).
   d. MPI 66 (Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat(ULC Approved) (FC)) Intumescent Type, Fire Retardant Coating (FC) where scheduled: Two coats.

**3.8 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES**

A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under surface preparation.
B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under surface preparation.
C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
F. In existing rooms and areas where alterations occur, clean existing stained and natural finished wood retouch abraded surfaces and then give entire surface one coat of MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat (PV)).

G. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
H. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.
I. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
J. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

**3.9 PAINT COLOR**

A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Room Finish Legend.
B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE and MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE.
C. Coat Colors:
   1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
   2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
   3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
   1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
   2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

**3.10 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE**

A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted as specified under paragraph H, colors.
C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
D. Paint after tests have been completed.
E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe

tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.

G. Omit field painting of items specified in paragraph, Building and Structural WORK NOT PAINTED.

H. Color:

1. Paint items having no color specified to match surrounding surfaces.
2. Paint colors as specified except for following:
   a. White .....Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures.
   b. Gray: .....Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces).
   c. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
   d. Federal Safety Orange: .Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.

I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:

2. Interior Locations:
   a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) to following items:
      1) Metal under 94 degrees C (200 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
      2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, electric conduits and panel boards.
      3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.
   b. Apply one coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)) on finish of insulation on boiler breeching and uptakes inside boiler house, drums, drumheads, oil heaters, feed water heaters, tanks and piping.
   c. Apply two coats of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)) to ferrous metal surface over 94 degrees K (200 degrees F) of following items:
      1) Steam line flanges, bare pipe, fittings, valves, hangers and supports over 94 degrees K (200 degrees F).

d. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss (EO)) in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.

**3.11 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING**

A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified under paragraph 3.11 B.
   1. Painting and finishing of new and existing work including colors and gloss of finish selected is specified on Room Finish Legend.
   2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
   3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
   4. Painting of wood with fire retardant paint exposed in attics, when used as mechanical equipment space—except shingles.
   5. Identity painting and safety painting.

B. Building and Structural Work not painted:
   1. Prefinished items:
      a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
      b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.
   2. Finished surfaces:
      a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
      b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
      c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
   3. Concealed surfaces:
      a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
      b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
      c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
   4. Moving and operating parts:
      a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
      b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.

5. Labels:
   a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, Inc., or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
   b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
6. Galvanized metal:
   a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
   b. Gas Storage Racks.
   c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
8. Gaskets.
9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.
10. Face brick.
11. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
12. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
13. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.
14. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.
15. Wood Shingles.

**3.12 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE**

A. Identify designated service in accordance with ANSI A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels.
   1. Legend may be identified using 2.1 D options or by stencil applications.
   2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12 000 mm (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
   3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
   4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow.
   5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert

working pressure shown on drawings where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:

a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.

b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).

c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.

d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.

6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

| PIPING | COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING | COLOR OF BACKGROUND | COLOR OF LETTERS | LEGEND BBREVIATIONS |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Chilled Water Supply | | Green | White | Ch. Wtr Sup |
| Chilled Water Return | | Green | White | Ch. Wtr Ret |
| Drain Line | | Green | White | Drain |
| Emergency Shower | | Green | White | Emg Shower |
| High Pressure Steam | | Yellow | Black | H.P. _____* |
| High Pressure Condensate Return | | Yellow | Black | H.P. Ret ____* |
| Medium Pressure Steam | | Yellow | Black | M. P. Stm ____* |
| Medium Pressure Condensate Return | | Yellow | Black | M.P. Ret _____* |
| Low Pressure Steam | | Yellow | Black | L.P. Stm _____* |
| Low Pressure Condensate Return | | Yellow | Black | L.P. Ret _____* |
| Hot Water Heating Supply | | Yellow | Black | H. W. Htg Sup |
| Hot Water Heating Return | | Yellow | Black | H. W. Htg Ret |
| Gravity Condensate Return | | Yellow | Black | Gravity Cond Ret |
| Vent Line | | Yellow | Black | Vent |
| Cold Water (Domestic) | White | Green | White | C.W. Dom |
| Hot Water (Domestic) | | | | |
| Supply | White | Yellow | Black | H.W. Dom |
| Return | White | Yellow | Black | H.W. Dom Ret |
| Tempered Water | White | Yellow | Black | Temp. Wtr |
| Reverse Osmosis | | Green | White | RO |
| Sanitary Waste | | Green | White | San Waste |
| Sanitary Vent | | Green | White | San Vent |
| Pump Drainage | | Green | White | Pump Disch |
| Chemical Resistant Pipe | | | | |
| Waste | | Yellow | Black | Acid Waste |
| Vent | | Yellow | Black | Acid Vent |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Atmospheric Vent | Green | White | ATV |
| Fuel Gas | Yellow | Black | Gas |
| Fire Protection Water | | | |
| Sprinkler | Red | White | Auto Spr |
| Sprinkler | Red | White | Drain |

7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6100 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, 5000.
8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:
   a. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS / Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:
1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
3. Locate not more than 6100 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one message per room on room side of partition.
4. Use semigloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.

C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:
1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering shown.
2. Paint numbers and letters 100 mm (4 inches) high, locate 450 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
3. Apply on four sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.
4. Color:
   a. Use black on concrete columns.
   b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

**3.14 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP**

A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.

B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.

C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

**APPENDIX**

Coordinate the following abbreviations used in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING, with other Sections and other COATING SECTIONS listed. Use the same abbreviation and terms consistently.

| Paint or coating | Abbreviation |
|---|---|
| Acrylic Emulsion | AE (MPI 10 – flat/MPI 11 – semigloss/MPI 119 - gloss) |
| Alkyd Flat | Ak (MPI 49) |
| Alkyd Gloss Enamel | G (MPI 48) |
| Alkyd Semigloss Enamel | SG (MPI 47) |
| Aluminum Paint | AP (MPI 1) |
| Cementitious Paint | CEP (TT-P-1411) |
| Exterior Latex | EL (MPI 10 / 11 / 119) |
| Exterior Oil | EO (MPI 9 – gloss/MPI 8 – flat/MPI 94 – semigloss) |
| Epoxy Coating | EC (MPI 77 – walls, floors/MPI 108 – CMU, concrete) |
| Fire Retardant Paint | FR (MPI 67) |
| Fire Retardant Coating (Clear) | FC (MPI 66, intumescent type) |
| Floor Enamel | FE (MPI 27 – gloss/MPI 59 – eggshell) |
| Heat Resistant Paint | HR (MPI 22) |
| Latex Emulsion | LE (MPI 53, flat/MPI 52, eggshell/MPI 54, semigloss/MPI 114, gloss Level 6 |
| Latex Flat | LF (MPI 138) |
| Latex Gloss | LG (MPI 114) |
| Latex Semigloss | SG (MPI 141) |
| Latex Low Luster | LL (MPI 139) |
| Plastic Floor Coating | PL |
| Polyurethane Varnish | PV (MPI 31 – gloss/MPI 71 - flat) |
| Rubber Paint | RF (CID-A-A-3120 - Paint for Swimming Pools (RF)). |
| Water Paint, Cement | WPC (CID-A-A-1555 - Water Paint, Powder). |
| Wood Stain | WS (MPI 90) |

Verify abbreviations used in the following coating sections:

Section 09 96 59, HIGH-BUILD GLAZED COATINGS GC

Section 09 94 19, MULTICOLOR INTERIOR FINISHING MC

- - - E N D - - -

# DIVISION 10
# SPECIALTIES

# SECTION 10 14 00
# SIGNAGE

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies interior signage for room numbers, directional signs, code required signs, telephone identification signs and temporary interior signs.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Electrical: Related Electrical Specification Sections.

B. Lighted EXIT signs for egress purposes are specified under Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

### 1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

A. Sign manufacturer shall provide evidence that they regularly and presently manufacturer signs similar to those specified in this section as one of their principal products.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples: Sign panels and frames, with letters and symbols, each type. Submit 2 sets. One set of samples will be retained by Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR), other returned to Contractor.

1. Sign Panel, 200 mm x 250 mm (8 inches x 10 inches), with letters.
2. Color samples of each color, 150 mm x 150 mm (6 inches x 6 inches. Show anticipated range of color and texture.
3. Sample of typeface, arrow and symbols in a typical full size layout.

C. Manufacturer's Literature:

1. Showing the methods and procedures proposed for the concealed anchorage of the signage system to each surface type.
2. Manufacturer’s printed specifications, anchorage details, installation and maintenance instructions.

D. Samples: Sign location plan, showing location, type and total number of signs required.

E. Shop Drawings: Scaled for manufacture and fabrication of sign types. Identify materials, show joints, welds, anchorage, accessory items, mounting and finishes.

F. Full size layout patterns for dimensional letters.

**1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original sealed containers with brand name marked thereon. Protect materials from damage.

B. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Maintain protective covering in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.

C. Deliver signs only when the site and mounting services are ready for installation work to proceed.

D. Store products in dry condition inside enclosed facilities.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
B209-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and tubes.

C. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
MIL-PRF-8184F.....Plastic Sheet, Acrylic, Modified.
MIL-P-46144C.....Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate

**1.7 MINIMUM SIGN REQUIREMENTS**

A. Permanent Rooms and Spaces:

1. Tactile and Braille Characters, raised minimum 0.793 mm (1/32 in). Characters shall be accompanied by Grade 2 Braille.
2. Type Styles: Characters shall be uppercase, Helvetica Medium, Helvetica Medium Condensed and Helvetica Regular.
3. Character Height: Minimum 16 mm (5/8 in) high, Maximum 50 mm (2 in).
4. Symbols (Pictograms): Equivalent written description shall be placed directly below symbol, outside of symbol's background field. Border dimensions of symbol background shall be minimum 150 mm (6 in) high.
5. Finish and Contrast: Characters and background shall be eggshell, matte or other non-glare finish with adequate contrast with background.
6. Mounting Location and Height: As shown. Mounted on wall adjacent to the latch side of the door and to avoid door swing and protruding objects.

B. Overhead Signs:

1. Type Styles: As shown. Characters shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1. Characters shall have a stroke width-to-height ratio of between 1:5 and 1:10.
2. Character Height: minimum 75 mm (3 in) high for overhead signs. As shown, for directional signs.
3. Finish and Contrast: Same as for signs of permanent rooms and spaces.
4. Mounting Location and Height: As shown.

**1.8 COLORS AND FINISHES:**

A. REFER TO SIGNAGE DETAILS I-421

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL**

A. Signs of type, size and design shown on the drawings and as specified.
B. Signs complete with lettering, framing and related components for a complete installation.
C. Provide graphics items as completed units produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.
D. Do not scale drawings for dimensions. Contractor to verify and be responsible for all dimensions and conditions shown by these drawings. COR to be notified of any discrepancy in drawing, in field directions or conditions, and/or of any changes required for all such construction details.
E. The Sign Contractor, by commencing work of this section, assumes overall responsibility, as part of his warranty of work, to assure that assemblies, components and parts shown or required within the work of the section, comply with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall further warrant: That all components, specified or required to satisfactorily complete the installation are compatible with each other and with conditions of installations.

**2.2 PRODUCTS**

A. Aluminum:
   1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209.
   2. Extrusions and Tubing: ASTM B221.
B. Cast Acrylic Sheet: MIL-PRF-8184F; Type II, class 1, Water white non-glare optically clear. Matt finish water white clear acrylic shall not be acceptable.
C. Polycarbonate: MIL-P-46144C; Type I, class 1.

D. Vinyl: 0.1 mm thick machine cut, having a pressure sensitive adhesive and integral colors.

**2.3 SIGN STANDARDS**

A. Topography:
1. Type Style: Helvetica Medium and Helvetica Medium Condensed. Initial caps or all caps as indicated in Sign Message Schedule.
2. Arrow: See graphic standards in drawings.
3. Letter spacing: See graphic standards on drawings.
4. Letter spacing: See graphic standards on drawings.
5. All text, arrows, and symbols to be provided in size, colors, typefaces and letter spacing shown. Text shall be a true, clean, accurate reproduction of typeface(s) shown. Text shown in drawings are for layout purposes only; final text for signs is listed in Sign Message Schedule.

B. Project Colors and Finishes: See I-R-601 SCHEDULE OF FINISHES AND MATERIALS.

**2.4 SIGN TYPES**

A. General:
1. The interior sign system is comprised of sign types families that are identified by a letter and number which identify a particular group of signs. An additional number identifies a specific type of sign within that family.

B. Interchangeable Component System:
1. Sign Type Families: 03, 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09 10, 11 12, 13, 14, 15, 16 and 17.
2. Interior sign system capable of being arranged in a variety of configurations with a minimum of attachments, devices and connectors.
   a. Interchangeable nature of the system shall allow for changes of graphic components of the installed sign, without changing sign in its entirety.
   b. Component Sign System is comprised of the following primary components:
      1) Rail Back utilizing horizontal rails, spaced to allow for uniform, modular sizing of sign types.
      2) Rail Insert mounted to back of Copy Panels to allow for attachment to Rail Back.
      3) Copy Panels, made of a variety of materials to allow for different graphic needs.

4) End Caps which interlock to Rail Back to enclose and secure changeable Copy Panels.
5) Joiners and Accent Joiners connect separate Rail Backs together.
6) Top Accent Bars which provide decorative trim cap that encloses the top of sign or can connect the sign to a Type 03 Room Number Sign.

c. Rail Back, Rail Insert and End Caps in anodized extruded aluminum to allow for tight tolerances and consistent quality of fit and finish.

d. Signs in system shall be convertible in the field to allow for enlargement from one size to another in height and width through use of Joiners or Accent Joiners, which connect Rail Back panels together blindly, providing a butt joint between Copy Panels. Accent Joiners shall connect Rail Backs together with a visible 3 mm (1/8") horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent copy insert surfaces.

e. Sign configurations shall vary in width from 225 mm (9 inches) to 2050 mm (80 inches), and have height dimensions of 50 mm (2 inches), 75 mm (3 inches), 150 mm (6 inches), 225 mm (9 inches) and 300 mm (12 inches). Height shall be increased beyond 300 mm (12 inches), by repeating height module in full or in part.

3. Rail Back functions as internal structural member of sign using 6063T5 extruded aluminum and anodized black.

a. Shall accept an extruded aluminum or plastic insert on one sign or on both sides, depending upon sign type.

b. Shall be convertible in field to allow for connection to other Rail Back panels, so that additive changes can be made to sign unit.

c. Rail shall allow for a variety of mounting devices including wall mounting for screw-on applications, using pressure sensitive tape, freestanding mount, ceiling mount and other mounting devices as needed.

4. Rail Insert functions as a mounting device for Copy Panels on to the Rail Back. The Rail Insert mounts to the back of the Copy Panel with adhesive suitable for use with the particular copy insert material.

a. Shall allow Copy Panels to slide or snap into the horizontal Rail Back for ease of changeability.

b. Shall mount to the back of the Copy Panel with adhesive suitable for use with particular Copy Panel material.

5. Copy Panels shall accept various forms of copy and graphics, and attaches to the Rail Back with the Rail Insert. Copy Panels shall be either ABS plastic with integral color or an acrylic lacquer finish; photo polymer; or, acrylic.
   a. Interchangeable by sliding horizontally from either side of sign, and to other signs in system of equal or greater width or height.
   b. Cleanable without use of special chemicals or cleaning solutions.
   c. Copy Insert Materials.
      1) ABS Inserts - 2.3 mm (.090 inches) extruded ABS plastic core with .07 mm (.003 inches) acrylic cap bonded during extrusion/texturing process. Pressure bonded to extruded Rail Insert using adhesive. Background color is either integral or painted in acrylic lacquer. ABS inserts finished in a chromium industries #HM335RA texture pattern to prevent glare.
      2) Photo polymer Inserts - 3 mm (.125 inches) phenolic photo polymer with raised copy etched to 2.3 mm (.0937 inches), bonded to an ABS plastic or extruded aluminum insert with adhesive. Background color is painted in acrylic enamel.
      3) Changeable Paper/ Insert Holder - Extruded insert holder with integral Rail Insert for connection with structural back panel in 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. Inserts into holder are paper with a clear 0.7 mm (.030 inches) textured cover. Background color is painted in acrylic lacquer.
      4) Acrylic - 2 mm (.080 inches) non-glare acrylic. Pressure bonded to extruded Rail Insert using adhesive. Background color is painted in acrylic lacquer or acrylic enamel.
      5) Extruded 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish Insert Holder with integral Rail Insert for connection with Structural Back Panel to hold a 0.7 mm (.030 inches) textured polycarbonate insert and a Sliding Tile which mounts in the Inset Holder and slides horizontally.
      6) End Caps - Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized. End Caps interlock with Rail Back with clips to form an integral unit, enclosing and securing the changeable Copy Panels, without requiring tools for assembly.

a) Shall be interchangeable to either end of sign and to other signs in the system of equal height.
b) Mechanical fasteners can be added to the End Caps that will secure it to Rail Back to make sign tamper resistant.

7) Joiners - Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. Rail Joiners connect Rail Backs together blindly, providing a butt joint between Copy Inserts.
8) Accent Joiners - Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish. Joiner shall connect Rail Backs together with a visible 3 mm (.125 inches) horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent Copy Panel surfaces.
9) Top Accent Rail - Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish. Rail shall provide 3 mm (.125 inches) high decorative trim cap, which butts flush to adjacent Copy Panel and encloses top of Rail Back and Copy Panel.
10) Typography
    a) Vinyl First Surface Copy (non-tactile) - Applied Vinyl copy.
    b) Subsurface Copy Inserts - Textured 1 mm (.030 inches) clear polycarbonate face with subsurface applied Vinyl copy. Face shall be back sprayed with paint and laminated to an extruded aluminum carrier insert.
    c) Integral Tactile Copy Inserts - phenolic photo polymer etched with 2.3 mm (.0937 inches) raised copy.
    d) Silk-screened First Surface Copy (non-tactile) - Injection molded or extruded ABS plastic or aluminum insert with first surface applied enamel silk-screened copy.

C. Sign Type Family 01, 02.01 thru 02.05, 08, 09 and 20:
1. All text and graphics are to be first surface silk-screened.
2. IN-01.12 & IN-01.13: Refer to Sign Type 03 specification for tactile and Braille portion of sign.
3. IN-02.4: All text and graphics are to be first surface vinyl letters.
4. IN-01.1: Preparation of artwork for reproduction of "fire and emergency evacuation maps" is by manufacturer.

D. Sign Type Families 03:
1. Tactile sign is to be made from a material that provides for letters, numbers and Braille to be integral with sign plaque material such as: photosensitive polyamide resin, etched metal, sandblasted phenolic or

embossed material. Do not apply letters, numbers and Braille with adhesive.

2. Numbers, letters and Braille to be raised 0.793 mm (.0312 inches) from the background surface. The draft of the letters, numbers and Braille to be tapered, vertical and clean.
3. Braille dots are to conform with standard dimensions for literary Braille; (a) Dot base diameter: 1.5 mm (.059 inches) (b) Inter-dot spacing: 2.3 mm (.090 inches) (c) Horizontal separation between cells: 6.0 mm (.241 inches) (d) Vertical separation between cells: 10.0 mm (.395 inches)
4. Entire assembly is painted in specified color. After painting, apply white or other specified color to surface of the numbers and letters. Entire sign is to have a protective clear coat sealant applied.
5. Complete sign is to have an eggshell finish (11 to 19 degree on a 60 degree glossmeter).

E. Sign Type Family 04 and 11:
1. All text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters.
2. IN-04: When a Type IN-04 is to be mounted under a Type IN03, a connecting Accent Joiner is to be used to create a singular integrated sign.

F. Sign Type 05:
1. Text if added to Copy Insert module to be first surface applied vinyl letters.

G. Sign Type Family 06 and 07:
1. A11 text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters except for under sliding tile.
2. Protect text, which is covered by sliding tile, so tile does not wear away letters.

H. Sign Type Family 10:
1. Pocket depth is to be 0.3 mm (.0150 inches).

I. Sign Type Family 12 and 13:
1. A11 text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters.
2. IN-12: Provide felt, cork or similar material on bottom of desk mounting bracket to protect counter surfaces.

J. Sign Type Family 14, 15,and 16:
1. A11 text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters.

2. IN-14.06: When added to top of IN-14.01, IN-14.04, or IN-14.05 a connecting Accent Joiner is to be used to create a singular integrated sign.
3. Ceiling mounted signs required mounting hardware on the sign that allows for sign disconnection, removal and reinstallation and reconnection.

K. Sign Type Family 17:
1. A11 text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters.
2. IN-17: Directory constructed using elements of the Component System.

L. Sign Type Family 18:
1. A11 text and graphics are to be first surface applied stylus cut vinyl letters.
2. Provide in specified typeface, color and spacing, with each message or message group on a single quick release backing sheet.

M. Sign Type Family 19:
1. Dimensional letters are mill or laser cut acrylic in the size and thickness noted in the drawings.
2. Draft of letters is perpendicular to letters face.
3. All corners such as where a letter stem and bar intersect are to be square so the letter form is accurately reproduced.
4. Paint letters with acrylic polyurethane in specified color and finish.

N. Sign Type Family (See Specialty Signs Section) 21:
1. IN-21.01: 57 mm (2.25 inches) polished aluminum tube mounted to weighted 356 mm (14 inches) diameter polished aluminum base. Sign bracket to hold a 6 mm (.25 inches) sign plaque.
2. IN-21.02: 57 mm (2.25 inches) polished aluminum tube vertical support mounted to a weighted polished 57 mm (2.25 inches) aluminum tubular base. Rail Back mechanically connected to vertical supports with Copy Panel attached to front and back.
3. IN-21.03 & 21.04: IN-21.02: 57 mm (2.25 inches) polished aluminum tube vertical support mounted to a weighted polished 57 mm (2.25 inches) aluminum tubular base. Rail Back mechanically connected to vertical supports with hinged locking glass door. Black felt covered changeable letter board or tan vinyl impregnated cork tack surface as background within case.

O. Sign Type Family 22:

1. IN-22.01: Extruded aluminum clip anodized black containing rollers to pinch and release paper. End caps are black plastic.
2. IN-22.02: Patient Information holder constructed of 18 gauge formed sheet metal painted in specified color. Polished aluminum connecting rods and buttons. Button covers for mounting screws are to permanently attach and securely conceal screws.

P. Temporary Interior Signs:
1. Fabricated from 50 kg (110 pound) matte finished white paper cut to 100 mm (4 inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long. Punched 3 mm (.125 inch) hole with edge of hole spaced 13 mm (.5 inch) in from edge and centered on 100 mm (4 inch) side. Reinforce hole on both sides with suitable material that prevents tie form pulling through hole. Ties are steel wire 0.3 mm (0.120 inch) thick attached to tag with twist leaving 150 mm (6 inch) long free ends.
2. Mark architectural room number on sign, with broad felt marker in clearly legible numbers or letters that identify room, corridor or space as shown on floor plans.
3. Install temporary signs to all rooms that have a room, corridor or space number. Attach to door frame, door knob or door pull.
   a. Doors that do not require signs are: corridor doors in corridor with same number, folding doors or partitions, toilet doors, bathroom doors within and between rooms, closet doors within rooms, communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
   b. Replace and missing damaged or illegible signs.

**2.5 FABRICATION**

A. Design components to allow for expansion and contraction for a minimum material temperature range of 56 °C (100 °F), without causing buckling, excessive opening of joints or over stressing of adhesives, welds and fasteners.
B. Form work to required shapes and sizes, with true curve lines and angles. Provide necessary rebates, lugs and brackets for assembly of units. Use concealed fasteners whenever and wherever possible.
C. Shop fabricate so far as practicable. Joints fastened flush to conceal reinforcement, or welded where thickness or section permits.
D. Contact surfaces of connected members be true. Assembled so joints will be tight and practically unnoticeable, without use of filling compound.

E. Signs shall have fine, even texture and be flat and sound. Lines and miters sharp, arises unbroken, profiles accurate and ornament true to pattern. Plane surfaces be smooth flat and without oil-canning, free of rack and twist. Maximum variation from plane of surface plus or minus 0.3 mm (0.015 inches). Restore texture to filed or cut areas.

F. Level or straighten wrought work. Members shall have sharp lines and angles and smooth su1rfaces.

G. Extruded members to be free from extrusion marks. Square turns and corners sharp, curves true.

H. Drill holes for bolts and screws. Conceal fastenings where possible. Exposed ends and edges mill smooth, with corners slightly rounded. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water.

I. Finish hollow signs with matching material on all faces, tops, bottoms and ends. Edge joints tightly mitered to give appearance of solid material.

J. All painted surfaces properly primed. Finish coating of paint to have complete coverage with no light or thin applications allowing substrate or primer to show. Finished surface smooth, free of scratches, gouges, drips, bubbles, thickness variations, foreign matter and other imperfections.

K. Movable parts, including hardware, are be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding of deformation of members. Doors and covers centered in opening or frame. All contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping components.

L. Pre-assemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.

M. No signs are to be manufactured until final sign message schedule and location review has been completed by the COR & forwarded to contractor.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Protect products against damage during field handling and installation. Protect adjacent existing and newly placed construction, landscaping and finishes as necessary to prevent damage during installation. Paint and touch up any exposed fasteners and connecting hardware to match color and finish of surrounding surface.

B. Mount signs in proper alignment, level and plumb according to the sign location plan and the dimensions given on elevation and sign location drawings. Where otherwise not dimensioned, signs shall be installed where best suited to provide a consistent appearance throughout the project. When exact position, angle, height or location is in doubt, contact Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) for clarification.

C. Contractor shall be responsible for all signs that are damaged, lost or stolen while materials are on the job site and up until the completion and final acceptance of the job.

D. Remove or correct signs or installation work COR determines as unsafe or as an unsafe condition.

E. At completion of sign installation, clean exposed sign surfaces. Clean and repair any adjoining surfaces and landscaping that became soiled or damaged as a result of installation of signs.

F. Locate signs as shown on the Sign Location Plans.

G. Certain signs may be installed on glass. A blank glass back up is required to be placed on opposite side of glass exactly behind sign being installed. This blank glass back up is to be the same size as sign being installed.

H. Contractor will be responsible for verifying that behind each sign location there are no utility lines that will be affected by installation of signs. Any damage during installation of signs to utilities will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to correct and repair.

I. Furnish inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or other material for installation of signs. Provide setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices which may involve other trades.

- - - END - - -

# SECTION 10 21 23
# CUBICLE CURTAIN AND TRACKS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies cubicle curtain track (C.C.T.)

B. These products, the Material and Room Finish Legend, is an integration of colors, textures, finishes, and components meeting requirements for geriatric and acute care patients.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Steel shapes for suspending track assembly: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS and Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

One 300 mm (12 inch) long piece of cubicle curtain track with carrier access and end stop.

One clip anchor for fastening track to grid system of acoustical ceilings. One curtain carrier.

Submit 24 X 24-in.(or size that best shows pattern) samples of fabric.

C. Shop Drawings: Showing layout of tracks and method of anchorage.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Cubicle curtain track.

Cubicle curtain.

E. Refer to Room Finish Legend.

### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver material in original package marked to identify the contents, brand name, and the name of the manufacturer or supplier.

B. Store in dry and protected location. Store so as to not bend or warp the tracks.

C. Do not open packages until contents are needed for installation, unless verification inspection is required.

D. Curtains shall be free of creases and wrinkles after hanging and shall be dressed down as required with any loose or hanging thread removed.

### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes.
B456-03(R2009).....Electrodeposited Coatings for Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium

C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 CUBICLE CURTAIN AND TRACKS**

A. Surface mounted
1. Channel Tracks (Surface Mounted Type): Extruded aluminum, ASTM B221, alloy 6063, temper T5 or T6, channel shaped, with smooth inside raceway for curtain carriers.

B. Curtain Carriers: Nylon or delrin carriers, with either nylon or delrin wheels on metal, delrin, or nylon axles. Equip each carrier with either stainless steel, chromium plated brass or steel hooks with swivel, or nickel chromium plated brass or stainless steel bead chain and hook assembly, or delrin carriers may have moulded on delrin hooks. Hook for bead chain may be the same material and finish as the bead chain or may be chromium plated steel. Provide 2.2 carriers for every 300 mm (onefoot) of each section of each track length, plus one additional carrier.

C. End Stop Connectors, Ceiling Flanges and Other Accessories: Fabricate from the same material with the same finish as the tracks or from nylon.

D. Hangers and Fittings: Fabricate from the same material with the same finish as the tracks. Hangers may be round or square for channel tracks and round for tubular tracks. Design fittings to be compatible with design of tracks and to safely transmit the track load to the hangers.

E. At end of each section of track, make provision for insertion and removal of carriers. Design to prevent accidental removal of carrier. Any operating mechanism shall be removable with common tools.

F. Curtains with White Mesh
1. Fabric to be tabled for squareness.
2. All joining seams will be achieved with a ½" gauge double needle lock stitch. All seams to be flat with no puckering. Pattern to be properly matched before serging.
3. Side and bottom hems shall be completely double turned and double stitched, sides ¾"-1" and bottom 2".

4. Top 18-20” of curtain shall be ½” aperature 100% nylon mesh, with top edge to include crinoline for support.
5. Curtains to be fabricated to width of track plus a minimum of 15% additional fullness.
6. Curtain heading to have #1 rust proof grommets 6” OC.
7. All hems and seams to be sewn with 100% mercerized cotton thread. Nylon thread is not acceptable.
8. All fabrics to be inherently flame retardant and washable.
9. Curtain length to be approx. 15” off finished floor.
10. Second cubical curtain panel to be provided for *each* location for maintenance/department attic stock. Tagged with Room Number per each for location identification purposes.

**2.2 INTRAVENOUS SUPPORT ASSEMBLY (NOT USED)**

**2.3 FASTENERS**

A. Exposed Fasteners, Screws and Bolts: Stainless steel or chromium/nickel plated brass.

B. Concealed Fasteners, Screws and Bolts: Hot-dip galvanized (except in high moisture areas use stainless steel).

C. Metal Clips: Anchor curtain tracks to exposed grid of lay-in acoustical tile ceilings, with concealed metal (butterfly) type or two piece snap locking type ceiling clip of high strength spring steel. When it is not possible to install the metal ceiling clip, the cubicle curtain track may be screwed to the ceiling grid.

**2.4 FINISHES**

A. Aluminum: Finish numbers for aluminum specified are in accordance with The Aluminum Association's Designation System. AA-C22A31 finish Chemically etched medium matte, with white finish, Class II Architectural, 0.4 mils thick.

B. Chrome/Nickel Plating: Satin or polished finish as specified, ASTM B546, minimum thickness of chromium plate as follows:

1. 2. 0.4 mil on steel.

**2.5 FABRICATION**

A. Weld and grind smooth joints of fabricated components.

B. Form tracks and bends of lengths that will produce the minimum number of joints. Make track sections up to 4800 mm (16 feet) without joints. Form corner bend on a 300 mm (12 inch) radius.

C. Provide steel anchor plates, supports, and anchors for securing components to building construction.

D. Form flat surface without distortion.

E. Shop assemble components and package complete with anchors and fittings.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Install tracks after finish painting and ceiling finishing operations are complete.

B. Install track level and hangers plumb and securely anchor to the ceiling to form a rigid installation.

C. Anchor surface mounted curtain tracks directly to exposed grid of lay-in acoustical tile ceilings with suitable fasteners, spaced approximately 600 mm (24 inches) on center.

D. Securely fasten end stop caps to prevent their being forced out by the striking weight of carriers.

E. Remove damaged or defective components and replace with new components or repair to the original condition.

F. Provide cubicle curtains, track and hardware from a firm that has specialized in the fabrication and installation of such work for at least five (5) years in projects of similar size and scope.

G. Installation shall be performed by an authorized manufacturer’s representative experienced in the installation and maintenance of such assemblies.

**3.2 ACCEPTANCE**

A. Track shall be installed neat, rigid, plumb, level and true, and securely anchored to the overhead construction.

B. Carrier units shall operate smoothly and easily over the full range of travel.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 10 26 00
# WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies wall guards (crash rails or bumper guards), handrail/wall guard combinations, corner guards and door/door frame protectors

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Structural steel corner guards: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

B. Armor plates and kick plates not specified in this section: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: Show design and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Handrail/Wall Guard Combinations.
2. Wall Guards.
3. Corner Guards.
4. Door/Door Frame Protectors.

D. Test Report: Showing that resilient material complies with specified fire and safety code requirements.

### 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer.

B. Protect from damage from handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.

C. Store in a dry environment of approximately 21° C (70 degrees F) for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
D256-06.....Impact Resistance of Plastics
D635-06.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position
E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-10.....Standard for Fire Doors and Windows

E. Society of American Automotive Engineers (SAE):
J 1545-05.....Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for Exterior Finishes.

F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
Annual Issue.....Building Materials Directory

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302B.

B. Resilient Material:

1. Extruded and injection molded acrylic vinyl or extruded polyvinyl chloride meeting following requirements:
   a. Minimum impact resistance of 1197 ps (25 ft lbs per sq.ft) when tested in accordance with ASTM D256 (Izod impact, ft.lbs. per inch notch).
   b. Class 1 fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less.
   c. Rated self extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
   d. Material shall be labeled and tested by Underwriters Laboratories or other approved independent testing laboratory.
   e. Integral color with all colored components matched in accordance with SAE J 1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.
   f. Same finish on exposed surfaces.

**2.2 CORNER GUARDS**

A. Resilient, Shock-Absorbing Corner Guards: Flush mounted, Surface mounted 6 mm 1/4-inch corner) formed to profile shown.

1. Snap-on corner guard formed from resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick, free floating on a continuous 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) thick extruded aluminum retainer. Design retainer used for flush mounted type to act as a stop for adjacent wall finish material. Provide appropriate mounting hardware, cushions and base plates as required.
2. Provide factory fabricated end closure caps at top and bottom of surface mounted corner guards.
3. Flush mounted corner guards installed on any fire rated wall shall maintain the fire rating of the wall. Provide fire test of proposed corner guard system to verify compliance.
   a. Where insulating materials are an integral part of the corner guard system, the insulating materials shall be provided by the manufacturer of the corner guard system.
   b. All exposed metal in fire rated assemblies shall have a paintable finish.

B. Stainless Steel Corner Guards: Fabricate of 1.6 mm (0.0625-inch) thick stainless steel. Form guards of dimensions and to contour shown.

**2.3 WALL GUARDS AND HANDRAILS**

A. Resilient Wall Guards and Handrails:
1. Handrail/Wall Guard Combination: Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick, shall be free-floated on a continuous, extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 1.8 mm (0.072-inch) thick, anchored to wall at maximum 760 mm (30 inches) on center.
2. Wall Guards (Crash Rails): Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2.8 mm (0.110-inch) thick, shall be free-floated over 50 mm (two-inch) wide aluminum retainer clips, minimum 2.3 mm (0.090-inch) thick, anchored to wall at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center, supporting a continuous aluminum retainer, minimum 1.6 mm (0.062-inch) thick; or, shall be free-floated over a continuous extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 2.3 (0.090-inch) thick anchored to wall at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
3. Provide handrails and wall guards (crash rails) with prefabricated and closure caps, inside and outside corners, concealed splices, cushions, mounting hardware and other accessories as required. End caps and corners shall be field adjustable to assure close alignment with handrails and wall guards (crash rails). Screw or bolt closure caps to aluminum retainer.

B. Stainless Steel Wall Guards: Construct wall guard, including brackets, of minimum 4.75 mm (0.1875-inch) thick stainless steel to design shown.

**2.4 DOOR AND DOOR FRAME PROTECTION**

A. Fabricate door and door frame protection items from vinyl acrylic or polyvinyl chloride resilient material, minimum 1.5 mm (0.060-inch) thick, for as shown.

B. Coordinate door protection material requirements with door and frame suppliers to insure fit for all components, and color as specified.

C. Provide adhesive as recommended by resilient material manufacturer.

**2.5 HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING (NOT USED)**

**2.6 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS**

A. Provide fasteners and anchors as required for each specific type of installation.

B. Where type, size, spacing or method of fastening is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed installation details.

**2.7 FINISH**

A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.

B. Stainless Steel: NAAMM finish Number 4.

C. Resilient Material: Embossed texture and color in accordance with SAE J 1545 and as specified in SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES, SHEET I-R-601.

**PART 3 - INSTALLATION**

**3.1 RESILIENT CORNER GUARDS**

A. Install corner guards on walls in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**3.2 STAINLESS STEEL CORNER GUARDS**

A. Mount guards on external corners of interior walls, partitions and columns as shown.

1. Where corner guards are installed on gypsum board, clean surface and anchor guards with a neoprene solvent-type contact adhesive specifically manufactured for use on gypsum board construction. Remove excess adhesive from around edge of guard and allow to cure undisturbed for 24 hours.

**3.3 RESILIENT HANDRAIL WALL GUARD COMBINATIONS AND RESILIENT WALL GUARDS (CRASH RAIL)**

A. Secure guards to walls with brackets and fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's details and instructions.

**3.4 ALUMINUM WALL GUARDS (NOT USED)**

**3.5 STAINLESS STEEL WALL GUARDS**

A. Space brackets at not more than three feet on centers and anchor to the wall in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

**3.6 DOOR, DOOR FRAME PROTECTION**

A. Surfaces to receive protection shall be clean, smooth and free of obstructions.

B. Install protectors after frames are in place but preceding installation of doors in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturers specific instructions.

C. Apply with adhesive in controlled environment according to manufacture’s recommendations.

D. Protection installed on fire rated doors and frames shall be installed according to NFPA 80 and installation procedures listed in UL Building Materials Directory; or, equal listing by other approved independent testing laboratory establishing the procedures.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 10 28 00
# TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies manufactured items usually used in dressing rooms, toilets, baths, locker rooms and at sinks in related spaces.

B. Items Specified:

1. Paper towel dispenser.
2. Combination paper towel dispenser and disposal unit.
3. Waste receptacles.
4. Toilet tissue dispenser.
5. Grab Bars: (10800-1.DWG).
6. Clothes hooks, robe or coat.
7. Metal framed mirror: (10800-7.DWG).
8. Medicine cabinet.
9. soap dispenser.
10. Mop racks.
11. Stainless steel shelves, Type 45C

C. This section also specifies custom fabricated items used in toilets and related spaces.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color of finishes: Toilet Accessory Schedule/Room Finish Legend

B. Ceramic toilet and bath accessories: Section 09 30 13, CERAMIC TILING

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Each product specified.
2. Paper towel dispenser and combination dispenser and disposal units.
3. Metal framed mirrors, showing shelf where required, fillers, and design and installation of units when installed on ceramic tile wainscots and offset surfaces.
4. Grab bars, showing design and each different type of anchorage.
5. Medicine cabinets showing design and installation.
6. Foot operated soap dispenser, showing anchorage and components.
7. Show material and finish, size of members, and details of construction, installation and anchorage of mop racks.

C. Samples:
   1. One of each type of accessory specified.
   2. After approval, samples may be used in the work.
D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. All accessories specified.
   2. Show type of material, gages or metal thickness in inches, finishes, and when required, capacity of accessories.
   3. Show working operations of spindle for toilet tissue dispensers.
   4. Mop racks.
E. Manufacturer's Certificates:
   1. Attesting that soap dispensers are fabricated of material that will not be affected by liquid soap or aseptic detergents, Phisohex and solutions containing hexachlorophene.
   2. Anodized finish as specified.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Each product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
B. Each accessory type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
C. Each accessory shall be assembled to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

**1.5 PACKAGING AND DELIVERY**

A. Pack accessories individually to protect finish.
B. Deliver accessories to the project only when installation work in rooms is ready to receive them.
C. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site at appropriate time for building-in.
D. Deliver products to site in sealed packages of containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name, brand, and contents.

**1.6 STORAGE**

A. Store products in weathertight and dry storage facility.
B. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip.

A176-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A269-10.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service

A312/A312M-09.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes

A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B456-03(R2009).....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium

C1036-06.....Flat Glass

C1048-04.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass

D635-10.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position

F446-85(R2009).....Consumer Safety Specification for Grab Bars and Accessories Installed in the Bathing Area.

D3453-07.....Flexible Cellular Materials - Urethane for Furniture and Automotive Cushioning, Bedding, and Similar Applications

D3690-02(R2009).....Vinyl-Coated and Urethane-Coated Upholstery Fabrics

C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D10.4-86 (R2000).....Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Piping and Tubing

E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):
A-A-3002.....Mirrors, Glass
FF-S-107C (2).....Screw, Tapping and Drive
FF-S-107C.....Screw, Tapping and Drive.
WW-P-541E(1).....Plumbing Fixtures (Accessories, Land Use) Detail Specification

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5 and alloy 6463-T5.
B. Stainless Steel:
1. Plate or sheet: ASTM A167, Type 302, 304, or 304L, except ASTM A176 where Type 430 is specified, 0.0299-inch thick unless otherwise specified.
2. Tube: ASTM A269, Alloy Type 302, 304, or 304L.
C. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, Grade 304 or 304L, seamless or welded.
D. Stainless Steel Pipe: ASTM A312; Grade TP 304 or TP 304L.
E. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653, zinc-coated (galvanized) coating designation G90.
F. Glass:
1. ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q2, for mirrors
2. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type 1, Class 1 (use in Mental Health and Behavior Nursing Unit Psychiatric Patient Areas and Security Examination Rooms where mirrors and glass are specified).
G. Foam Rubber: ASTM D3453, Grade BD, Type 2.
H. Vinyl Covering: ASTM D3690, Vinyl coated fabric, Class A.
I. Plywood: PS1, Grade CD.

**2.2 FASTENERS**

A. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel or chromium plated brass, finish to match adjacent surface.
B. Concealed Fasteners: Steel, hot-dip galvanized (except in high moisture areas such as showers or bath tubs use stainless steel).
C. Toggle Bolts: For use in hollow masonry or frame construction.
D. Hex bolts: For through bolting on thin panels.
E. Expansion Shields: Lead or plastic as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate for use in solid masonry or concrete.
F. Screws:

1. ASME B18.6.4.
2. Fed Spec. FF-S-107, Stainless steel Type A.

G. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer for products to be joined.

**2.3 FINISH**

A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.

B. Anodized Aluminum:

1. AA-C22A41 Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick.

C. AA-M32 Mechanical finish, medium satin.

1. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.
2. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 503, finish number 4.
3. Ferrous Metal:
   a. Shop Prime: Clean, pretreat and apply one coat of primer and bake.
   b. Finish: Over primer apply two coats of alkyd or phenolic resin enamel, and bake.

**2.4 FABRICATION - GENERAL**

A. Welding, AWS D10.4.

B. Grind dress, and finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.

C. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.

D. Provide steel anchors and components required for secure installation.

E. Form flat surfaces without distortion. Keep exposed surfaces free from scratches and dents. Reinforce doors to prevent warp or twist.

F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with building materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.

G. Hot-dip galvanized steel, except stainless steel, anchors and fastening devices.

H. Shop assemble accessories and package with all components, anchors, fittings, fasteners and keys.

I. Key items alike.

J. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

K. Round and deburr edges of sheets to remove sharp edges.

**2.5 PAPER TOWEL DISPENSERS (NOT USED)**

**2.6 COMBINATION PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER AND DISPOSAL UNITS**

A. Recessed type.

B. Dispensing capacity for 400 sheets of any type of paper toweling.

C. Fabricate of stainless steel.

D. Form face frames, from one piece.

E. Provide each door with continuous stainless steel piano hinge and tumbler lock, keyed alike.

F. Provide removable waste receptacle approximately 40 liter (10.5 gallon) capacity, fabricated of 0.45 mm (0.018-inch) thick stainless steel.

**2.7 WASTE RECEPTACLES (NOT USED)**

**2.8 TOILET TISSUE DISPENSERS**

A. Double roll surface mounted type.

B. Mount on continuous backplate.

C. Removable spindle ABS plastic or chrome plated plastic.

D. Wood rollers are not acceptable.

**2.9 GRAB BARS**

A. Fed. Spec WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, bars, surface mounted, Class 2, grab bars and ASTM F446.

B. Fabricate of either stainless steel or nylon coated steel, except use only one type throughout the project:

1. Stainless steel: Grab bars, flanges, mounting plates, supports, screws, bolts, and exposed nuts and washers.

C. Concealed mount, except grab bars mounted at floor, swing up and on metal toilet partitions.

D. Bars:

1. Fabricate from 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) outside diameter tubing.
   a. Stainless steel, minimum 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick.
2. Fabricate in one continuous piece with ends turned toward walls, except swing up and where grab bars are shown continuous around three sides of showers, bars may be fabricated in two sections, with concealed slip joint between.
3. Continuous weld intermediate support to the grab bar.
4. Swing up bars manually operated. Designed to prevent bar from falling when in raised position.

E. Flange for Concealed Mounting:

1. Minimum of 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick, approximately 75 mm (3 inch) diameter by 13 mm (1/2 inch) deep, with provisions for not less than three set screws for securing flange to back plate.
2. Insert grab bar through center of the flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to back side of flange.

F. Flange for Exposed Mounting:

1. Minimum 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick, approximately 75 mm (3 inch) diameter.
2. Insert grab bar through flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to backside of flange.
3. Where mounted on metal partitions, provide three equally spaced, countersunk holes, sized to accommodate 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter bolts.
4. Where mounted on floor, provide four equally spaced holes, sized to accommodate 5 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts, not more than 5 mm (3/8 inch) from edge of flange.

G. In lieu of providing flange for concealed mounting, and back plate as specified, grab rail may be secured by being welded to a back plate and be covered with flange.

H. Back Plates:
1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick metal.
2. Fabricate in one piece, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep, with diameter sized to fit flange. Provide slotted holes to accommodate anchor bolts.
3. Furnish spreaders, through bolt fasteners, and cap nuts, where grab bars are mounted on metal partitions.

**2.10 SHOWER CURTAIN RODS (NOT USED)**

**2.11 CLOTHES HOOKS-ROBE OR COAT**

A. Fabricate hook units either of chromium plated brass with a satin finish, or stainless steel, using 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum thick stock, with edges and corners rounded smooth to the thickness of the metal, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) minimum radius.

B. Fabricate each unit as a double hook on a single shaft, integral with or permanently fastened to the wall flange, provided with concealed fastenings.

C. See Toilet Accessory Schedule.

**2.12 TOWEL BARS (NOT USED)**

**2.13 METAL FRAMED MIRRORS**

A. Fed. Spec. A-A-3002 metal frame; stainless steel, type 302 or 304.

B. Mirror Glass:
1. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
2. Set mirror in a protective vinyl glazing tape.
3. Use tempered glass for mirrors.

C. Frames:

1. Channel or angle shaped section with face of frame not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Fabricate with square corners.
2. Use either 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick stainless steel, chrome finished steel, or extruded aluminum, with clear anodized finish 0.4 mils thick.
3. Filler:
   a. Where mirrors are mounted on walls having ceramic tile wainscots not flush with wall above, provide fillers at void between back of mirror and wall surface.
   b. Fabricate fillers from same material and finish as the mirror frame, contoured to conceal the void behind the mirror at sides and top.

D. Back Plate:
1. Fabricate backplate for concealed wall hanging of either zinc-coated, or cadmium plated 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick sheet steel, die cut to fit face of mirror frame, and furnish with theft resistant concealed wall fastenings.
2. Use set screw type theft resistant concealed fastening system for mounting mirrors.

E. Mounting Bracket:
1. Designed to support mirror tight to wall.
2. Designed to retain mirror with concealed set screw fastenings.

**2.14 MEDICINE CABINETS**

A. Hinged Door Type:
1. Class 2, Swing door, Style R, Recessed.
2. Fabricate mirror door approximately 400 by 560 mm (16 by 22 inches).
3. Cabinet concealed when doors are closed.
4. Mirror Door Frame: Channel shape, either (0.060-inch) thick chromium plated brass, or 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick stainless steel.
5. Furnish door with full length stainless steel piano hinge, magnetic or friction catches, rubber bumpers, and a 90 degree restraining arm with spring type stop.

**2.15 FOOT OPERATED SOAP DISPENSER (NOT USED)**

**2.16 SOAP DISHES**

A. Fed. Spec. WW-P-541/8B, Type VI, Holder.
B. Class 1, Surface Mounted:
1. One piece with provisions for exposed fasteners.

2. Fabricate from chromium plated brass approximately 115 by 95 mm (4 1/2 by 3-3/4 inches) overall size with drainage openings at bottom.

**2.17 PAPER CUP DISPENSER (NOT USED)**

**2.18 MOP RACKS (NOT USED)**

**2.19 STAINLESS STEEL SHELVES (TYPE 44)(NOT USED)**

**2.20 STAINLESS STEEL SHELVES, TYPES 45, 45C (NOT USED)**

**2.21 STAINLESS STEEL SHELVES AT WHEELCHAIR LAVATORY (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

A. Before starting work notify COR in writing of any conflicts detrimental to installation or operation of units.

B. Verify with the COR the exact location of accessories.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.

B. Toggle bolt to steel anchorage plates in frame partitions or hollow masonry.

C. Install accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and ASTM F446.

D. Install accessories plumb and level and securely anchor to substrate.

E. Install accessories in a manner that will permit the accessory to function as designed and allow for servicing as required without hampering or hindering the performance of other devices.

F. Position and install dispensers, and other devices in countertops, clear of drawers, permitting ample clearance below countertop between devices, and ready access for maintenance as needed.

G. Align mirrors, dispensers and other accessories even and level, when installed in battery.

H. Install accessories to prevent striking by other moving, items or interference with accessibility.

I. Install wall mirrors in Mental Health and Behavioral Units with tamper resistant screws that are flush mounted so that they will not support a rope or material for hanging.

**3.3 SCHEDULE OF ACCESSORIES**

A. See Toilet Accessory Schedules

**3.4 CLEANING**

A. After installation, clean as recommended by the manufacturer and protect from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 10 44 13
# FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section covers recessed fire extinguisher cabinets.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Acrylic glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

B. Field Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Fire extinguisher cabinet including installation instruction and rough opening required.

### 1.4 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
D4802-10.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET

A. Recessed type with flat trim of size and design shown.

### 2.2 FABRICATION

A. Form body of cabinet from 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel.

B. Fabricate door and trim from 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet steel with all face joints fully welded and ground smooth.

1. Glaze doors with 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick ASTM D4802, clear acrylic sheet, Category B-1, Finish 1.
2. Design doors to open 180 degrees.
3. Provide continuous hinge, pull handle, and adjustable roller catch.

### 2.3 FINISH

A. Finish interior of cabinet body with baked-on semigloss white enamel.

B. Finish door, frame with manufacturer's standard baked-on prime coat suitable for field painting.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

A. Install fire extinguisher cabinets in prepared openings and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install cabinet so that bottom of cabinet is 975 mm (39 inches) above finished floor.

- - - E N D - - -

# DIVISION 11
# EQUIPMENT

# SECTION 11 05 12
# GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one Section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS: Starters, control and protection for motors.

C. Section 26 24 19, MOTOR-CONTROL CENTERS: Multiple motor control assemblies, which include motor starters.

D. Other sections specifying motor driven equipment in Divisions 11 and 14.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, RPM, enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.

C. Manuals:

1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data.

D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certification to the Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR):

1. Certification that the motors have been properly applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested.

### 1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
MG 1-09(R2010).....Motors and Generators
MG 2-01(R2007).....Safety Standard and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MOTORS:**

A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA Publications MG 1 and MG 2 shall apply.

B. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
1. Single phase:
a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
c. Motors connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
2. Three phase:
a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 HP), connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
c. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 240-volt systems: 230 volts.
d. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 480-volt systems: 460 volts.
e. Motors connected to high voltage systems: Shall conform to NEMA Standards for connection to the nominal system voltage shown on the drawings.

C. Number of phases shall be as follows:
1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and larger: 3 phase.
3. Exceptions:
a. Hermetically sealed motors.

b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (one HP), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.

D. Horsepower ratings shall be adequate for operating the connected loads continuously in the prevailing ambient temperatures in areas where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation.

E. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting and running torque.

F. Motor Enclosures:
1. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the motors.
2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed.
3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.

G. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in other sections, shall also apply.

H. Energy-Efficient Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 Watts or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 746 Watts or more with open, drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

| **Minimum Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof** | | | | **Minimum Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Rating kW (HP)** | **1200 RPM** | **1800 RPM** | **3600 RPM** | **Rating kW (HP)** | **1200 RPM** | **1800 RPM** | **3600 RPM** |
| 0.746 (1) | 82.5% | 85.5% | 77.0% | 0.746 (1) | 82.5% | 85.5% | 77.0% |
| 1.12 (1.5) | 86.5% | 86.5% | 84.0% | 1.12 (1.5) | 87.5% | 86.5% | 84.0% |
| 1.49 (2) | 87.5% | 86.5% | 85.5% | 1.49 (2) | 88.5% | 86.5% | 85.5% |
| 2.24 (3) | 88.5% | 89.5% | 85.5% | 2.24 (3) | 89.5% | 89.5% | 86.5% |

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 3.73 (5) | 89.5% | 89.5% | 86.5% | 3.73 (5) | 89.5% | 89.5% | 88.5% |
| 5.60 (7.5) | 90.2% | 91.0% | 88.5% | 5.60 (7.5) | 91.0% | 91.7% | 89.5% |
| 7.46 (10) | 91.7% | 91.7% | 89.5% | 7.46 (10) | 91.0% | 91.7% | 90.2% |
| 11.2 (15) | 91.7% | 93.0% | 90.2% | 11.2 (15) | 91.7% | 92.4% | 91.0% |
| 14.9 (20) | 92.4% | 93.0% | 91.0% | 14.9 (20) | 91.7% | 93.0% | 91.0% |
| 18.7 (25) | 93.0% | 93.6% | 91.7% | 18.7 (25) | 93.0% | 93.6% | 91.7% |
| 22.4 (30) | 93.6% | 94.1% | 91.7% | 22.4 (30) | 93.0% | 93.6% | 91.7% |
| 29.8 (40) | 94.1% | 94.1% | 92.4% | 29.8 (40) | 94.1% | 94.1% | 92.4% |
| 37.3 (50) | 94.1% | 94.5% | 93.0% | 37.3 (50) | 94.1% | 94.5% | 93.0% |
| 44.8 (60) | 94.5% | 95.0% | 93.6% | 44.8 (60) | 94.5% | 95.0% | 93.6% |
| 56.9 (75) | 94.5% | 95.0% | 93.6% | 56.9 (75) | 94.5% | 95.4% | 93.6% |
| 74.6 (100) | 95.0% | 95.4% | 93.6% | 74.6 (100) | 95.0% | 95.4% | 94.1% |
| 93.3 (125) | 95.0% | 95.4% | 94.1% | 93.3 (125) | 95.0% | 95.4% | 95.0% |
| 112 (150) | 95.4% | 95.8% | 94.1% | 112 (150) | 95.8% | 95.8% | 95.0% |
| 149.2 (200) | 95.4% | 95.8% | 95.0% | 149.2 (200) | 95.8% | 96.2% | 95.4% |

I. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM.

J. Premium efficiency motors shall be used where energy cost/kW x (hours use/year) > 50.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION:**

A. Install motors in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

**3.2 FIELD TESTS**

A. Megger all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 11 73 00
# CEILING MOUNTED PATIENT LIFT SYSTEM

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift Systems for the transfer of physically challenged patients are specified in this section.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: Requirements for pre-test of equipment.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General Electrical Requirements and items, which are common to sections of Division 26.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Certification for compliance is required for Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift Systems. Certifications shall be provided by an independent third party who will conduct testing to ensure that the ceiling lift and charging system are safe and in compliance with ISO 10535 & UL 60601-1.

B. Manufacturers: Companies specializing in type of equipment specified for a period of at least 5 years.

C. Installers: Installers must be approved and hold current certification by manufacturer of equipment being installed.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Certificates of Compliance

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Lifting Capacity
2. Lifting Speed
3. Horizontal Displacement Speeds
4. Horizontal Axis Motor
5. Vertical Axis Motor
6. Emergency Brake
7. Emergency Lowering Device
8. Emergency Stopping Device
9. Electronic Soft-Start and Soft-Stop Motor Control
10. Current Limiter for Circuit Protection
11. Low Battery Disconnect System

12. Strap Length
13. All equipment anchors and supports. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion,) associated with equipment or piping so that the proposed installation can be properly reviewed.

D. Individual Room layouts showing location of lift system installation shall be approved before proceeding with installation of lifts.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are listed in the text by the basic designation only.

B. International Organization for Standardization (IOS):
10535-06.....Hoist for the Transfer of Disabled Persons-Requirements and Test Methods

C. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
60601-1(2003).....Medical Electrical Equipment: General Requirements for Safety
94-2013.....UL Standards for Safety Test for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances-Fifth Edition

D. International Electromagnetic Commission (IEC):
801-2(1991).....Electromagnetic Compatibility for Industrial-Process Measurement and Control Equipment-Part 2: Electromagnetic Discharge Requirements

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 CEILING TRACK SYSTEM**

A. Provide products by Guldmann Inc. or Equal.

B. “Or Equal” manufacturer shall meet the following criteria so as to fully integrate with the Lovell FHCC existing patient lift system.
1. Have a UL approved continuous charging rail.
2. Provide a “quick release pin” system on hangers and on hoist trolleys to allow for flexibility to change sizes from a regular to bariatric patient.
3. Have a minimum of a 15 year hoist life expectancy.
4. Integrated software management and tracking usage capability.

C. Bidding on:
Manufacturer Name:_____

Brand:_____

No.:_____

**2.2 CEILING TRACK SYSTEM**

A. The Ceiling Track shall be made from high strength extruded aluminum T6063ST/T66EN at a thickness of 3/16″ (4.8mm). Provide anchor supports at a minimum 3 per linear foot at ceiling substrate. The ceiling track shall have an anodized finish.

B. The ceiling track to contain liners to enable the hoist batteries to be charged anywhere within the system (known as Continuous Charge or Constant Charge).

C. The ceiling track to have optional built in profile to enable recessed rail installations.

D. The ceiling track to have the option of changing color or adding graphic designs with architectural inserts.

**2.3 LIFT UNIT**

A. The Lift Unit shall be constructed of a steel frame system (2205lbs / 1000kg tested) driven by a gear reduced high torque motor

B. The Lift system shall have the following features.

1. Lifting capacity: 440 lbs (200 kg)
2. Electronic soft-start and soft-stop motor control
3. Emergency lowering device
4. Emergency stopping device
   a. Slack Strap stop switch
   b. Final up stop switch
5. Current limiter for circuit protection in case of overload.
6. Safety device that stops the motor to lift when batteries are low.
7. Lifting speed: 2.3in/s (6 cm/s), 1.6in/s (3.5cm) in full capacity
8. Horizontal displacement speed: 5.9in/s (150mm/s)
9. Horizontal axis motor: 24VDC at 62 watts and vertical axis motor at 110 watts
10. Emergency brake (in case of mechanical failure)
11. Strap length up to 90in (2.3m) tested for 2998lbs (1360kg)
12. Cab: VO plastic–fire retardant, UL 94
13. Wireless remote control (optional)
14. Digital Scale Option: Integrated digital scale as not to compromise lifting height
15. Usage Module Option: Integrated module to monitor staffs usage

16. Service Module Option: Integrated module to monitor maintenance and safety inspections
17. UL Certificate: Provide UL certificates for entire system
18. Protection class IP 20
19. Sound Levels not to exceed 52db (a)
20. Lifting units to have “quick release pins” in order to interchange hoists between rooms in the event that patient requires higher lifting capacity.

**2.4 MOTORS**

A. Vertical Movement-DC Motor
   1. Type: Class A, fully enclosed, permanent magnet.
   2. Rating: 24Vdc, 1.1A, 110W, 4000RPM, 0.3N-m.
   3. Mounting: Secured to chassis.

B. Horizontal Movement-DC Motor
   1. Type: Fully enclosed, permanent magnet, integral reducer.
   2. Rating: 24Vdc, 1.8A, 62W, 260RPM, 1.0N-m.
   3. Mounting: Secured to chassis.

**2.5 BATTERIES**

A. The life cycle (number of charging cycles) for batteries shall be in compliance with IEC 801-2.

B. Provide rechargeable batteries with up to 120 transfers with a load of 200lbs (74kg) and up to 70 transfers with its maximum load of 440lbs (200kg).

**2.6 CHARGER**

A. Charger Input: 100-240 Vac, 50/60 Hz.

B. Charger Output: 27 Vdc, 1 A max.

C. Supplemental to the charger provide a clip on charging station with indicator lights.

**2.7 STRAPS AND SLING**

A. The straps shall be made of 1-7/8” wide polyester. The straps shall ensure the patient’s safety by preventing the patient from falling out of the sling.

B. The sling shall be made from a polyester/nylon net material that is pliable, breathable and easy to use. The sling shall cradle the body of the patient.

C. Straps to have “cut off switch” (45 degrees along the rail 10 degrees across the rail)

D. Break strength of lifting strap to be at a minimum of 41.5 KN.

E. Hangers to be removed and replaced without the use of tools.

F. Accessories to accommodate transferring, repositioning, turning and limb support.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Install ceiling mounted patient lift system as per manufacturer's instruction and under the supervision of manufacturer's qualified representative and as shown on drawings.

B. If the distance in between the suspended ceiling and anchors is more than 18″ consult with manufacturer to determine if lateral braces will be required.

C. Consult with manufacture’s guidelines for stabilization requirements.

D. Consult with manufacture’s guidelines for isolation from other fixtures within the ceilings.

E. Ensure that the rails systems are properly grounded to meet UL requirements.

**3.2 INSTRUCTION AND PERSONNEL TRAINING**

A. Training shall be provided for the required personnel to educate them on proper operation and maintenance for the lift system equipment.

**3.3 TEST**

A. Conduct performance test, in the presence of the Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) and a manufacturer's field representative, to show that the patient lift system equipment and control devices operate properly and in accordance with design and specification requirements.

B. Conduct a weight test in the presence of the COR and the manufacturer’s representative at 1.5 times the “safe working load” beneath each anchor point for a minimum of 5 minutes to ensure integrity of mounting hardware.

- - - E N D - - -

# DIVISION 12
# FURNISHINGS

# SECTION 12 24 00
# WINDOW SHADES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Venetian blinds are specified in this section. Window shades shall be furnished complete, including brackets, fittings and hardware.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color of exposed parts of venetian blinds based on manufactures standards colors.

### 1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Qualification: Venetian blind and vertical blind manufacturer shall provide evidence that the manufacture of blinds are a major product, and that the blinds have performed satisfactorily on similar installations.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. Venetian blind slats, 300 mm (12 inches) long, including cord and tape, showing color and finish.

C. Manufacturer's literature and data; showing details of construction and hardware for: Venetian blinds

### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced to in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

AA-V-00200B.....Venetian Blinds, Shade, Roller, Window, Roller, Slat, Cord, and Accessories

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

B221/B221M-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

D635-10.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position

D648-07.....Deflection Temperature of Plastics Under Flexural Load in the Edgewise Position

D1784-08.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167

B. Cords for Venetian Blinds: No. 4 braided nylon or No. 4-1/2 braided cotton having not less than 175 pounds breaking strength.

C. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221/B221M.

**2.2 VENETIAN BLINDS**

A. Fed. Spec. AA-V-00200, Type II, 25 mm (one inch slats) fabricated of aluminum. Pre-production sample is not required.

**2.3 VERTICAL BLIND LOUVER BLADES (NOT USED)**

**2.4 VENETIAN BLINDS AND SHADES ENCLOSED IN WINDOWS**

A. Shades or blinds inside of windows panes shall be used at Mental Health and Behavioral Nursing Units. There shall be no cords or ropes attached and curtains shall not be used. Hardware should be flush with the walls so that it can’t be used to secure a nose. Hardware should also be tamper proof to prevent removal for use as a weapon or for self harm.

**2.5 FASTENINGS**

A. Zinc-coated or cadmium plated metal, aluminum or stainless steel fastenings of proper length and type. Except as otherwise specified, fastenings for use with various structural materials shall be as follows:

| Type of Fastening | Structural Material |
|---|---|
| Wood screw | Wood |
| Tap screw | Metal |
| Case-hardened, self-tapping screw | Sheet Metal |
| Screw or bolt in expansion shields | Solid masonry |
| Toggle bolts | Hollow blocks, wallboard and plaster |

**2.6 FABRICATION**

A. Fabricate venetian blinds to fit measurements of finished openings obtained at site.

B. Venetian Blinds: Venetian blinds shall have 25 mm (one inch) width horizontal slats positioned within ladder tapes. Multiple blinds in openings are to be of same type and divided at mullions.

1. Head-rails shall fully enclose operating mechanism on three sides and ends.
2. Bottom rails shall be fully enclosed to prevent contact of tapes and sill at underside.
3. Finish concealed metal work of head-rails including concealed mechanism, with one shop coat of paint. Do not paint parts that have non-rusting finish, or parts where motion of friction occurs.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Venetian Blinds: Support blinds in level position by brackets and intermediate supports that will permit easy removal and replacement of units without damage to blind, or adjacent surfaces. Provide at least two fasteners for each bracket or other support.

1. Install blinds between jambs on window openings with steel trim. Mount brackets on trim reveal, flush with face of trim and secure with steel screws.
2. Mount brackets and intermediate supports of lobby blinds on face of trim members, and secure with stainless steel standard tap or thread-forming machine screws, or by cadmium-plated molley or toggle bolts. Screws and bolts shall penetrate through and lock behind steel sub-frame.
3. Where blinds abut glass partitions of Vestibules, extend head rails to trim at head of partition frame with slats sufficiently long to clear transom bars.
4. Provide one brush (for each 1 to 50 blind) of an approved type, suitable for cleaning blinds.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 12 36 00
# COUNTERTOPS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies casework countertops with integral accessories.

B. Integral accessories include:

1. Sinks with traps and drains.
2. Mechanical Service fixtures.
3. Electrical Receptacles.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color and patterns of solid surface and phenolic resin. See Room Finish Legend.

B. DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.

C. DIVISION 26, ELECTRICAL.

D. Equipment Reference Manual for SECTION 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings

1. Show dimensions of section and method of assembly.
2. Show details of construction at 1/2 scale.

C. Samples:

1. 150 mm (6 inch) square samples each top.
2. Front edge, back splash, end splash and core with surface material and booking.

### 1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Hardboard Association (AHA):

A135.4-95.....Basic Hardboard

C. Composite Panel Association (CPA):

A208.1-09.....Particleboard

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A112.18.1-12.....Plumbing Supply Fittings
A112.1.2-12.....Air Gaps in Plumbing System
A112.19.3-08(R2004).....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99 (R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
A1008-10.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength, Low Alloy
D256-10.....Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastic
D570-98(R2005).....Water Absorption of Plastics
D638-10.....Tensile Properties of Plastics
D785-08.....Rockwell Hardness of Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials
D790-10.....Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials
D4690-99(2005).....Urea-Formaldehyde Resin Adhesives

F. Federal Specifications (FS):
A-A-1936.....Adhesive, Contact, Neoprene Rubber

G. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standards (PS):
PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood

H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
LD 3-05.....High Pressure Decorative Laminates

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

A. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD 3.
1. Concealed backing sheet Type BKL.
2. Decorative surfaces:
a. Flat components: Type GP-HGL.
b. Post forming: Type PF-HGP.
3. Chemical Resistant Surfaces
a. Flat components: Type GP-HGL.
b. Post forming: Type PF-HGP.
c. Resistance to reagents:
1) Test with five 0.25 mil drops remaining on surface for 16 hours followed by washing off with tap water, then cleaned with liquid soap and water, dried with soft cotton cloth and then cleaned with naphtha.
2) No change in color, surface texture, and original protectability remaining from test results of following reagents:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 98% Acetic Acid | Butyl Alcohol | Acetone |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 90% Formic Acid-- | Benzine | Chloroform |
| 28% Ammonium Hydroxide | Xylene | Carbon Tetrachloride |
| Zinc Chloride (Sat.) | Toluene | Cresol |
| Sodium Carbonate (Sat.) | Gasoline | Ether |
| Calcium Hypochlorite (Sat.) | Kerosene | Cottonseed Oil |
| Sodium Chloride (Sat.) | Mineral Oil | 40% Formaldehyde |
| Methyl Alcohol | Ethyl Acetate | Trichlorethylene |
| Ethyl Alcohol | Amyl Acetate | Monochlorobenzine |

3) Superficial effects only: Slight color change, spot, or residue only with original protectability remaining from test results of following reagents:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 77% Sulfuric Acid | 37% Hydrochloric Acid | 85% Phenol |
| 33% Sulfuric Acid | 20% Nitric Acid | Furfural |
| 85% Phosphoric Acid | 30% Nitric Acid | Dioxane |

4) Minimum height of impact resistance: 300 mm (12 inches).

F. Particleboard: CPA A208.1, Grade 2-M-2.

G. Plywood: PS 1, Exterior type, veneer grade AC not less than five ply construction.

H. Adhesive
1. For plastic laminate FS A-A-1936.
2. For wood products: ASTM D4690, unextended urea resin or unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.
3. For Field Joints:
   a. Epoxy type, resistant to chemicals as specified for plastic laminate laboratory surfaces.
   b. Fungi resistant: ASTM G-21, rating of 0.

I. Fasteners:
1. Metals used for welding same metal as materials joined.
2. Use studs, bolts, spaces, threaded rods with nuts or screws suitable for materials being joined with metal splice plates, channels or other supporting shape.

J. Solid Polymer Material:
1. Filled Methyl Methacrylic Polymer.
2. Performance properties required:

| Property | Result | Test |
|---|---|---|
| Elongation | 0.3% min. | ASTM D638 |

| Property | Result | Test |
|---|---|---|
| Hardness | 90 Rockwell M | ASTM D785 |
| Gloss ($60^0$ Gordon) | 5-20 | NEMA LD3.1 |
| Color stability | No change | NEMA LD3 except 200 hour |
| Abrasion resistance | No loss of pattern<br>Max wear depth 0.0762 mm (0.003 in) - 10000 cycles | NEMA LD3 |
| Water absorption weight (5 max) | 24 hours 0.9 | ASTM D-570 |
| Izod impact | 14 N·m/m<br>(0.25 ft-lb/in) | ASTM D256<br>(Method A) |
| Impact resistance | No fracture | NEMA LD-3 900 mm (36") drop 1 kg (2 lb.) ball |
| Boiling water surface resistance | No visible change | NEMA LD3 |
| High temperature resistance | Slight surface dulling | NEMA LD3 |

3. Cast into sheet form and bowl form.
4. Color throughout with subtle veining through thickness.
5. Joint adhesive and sealer: Manufacturers silicone adhesive and sealant for joining methyl methacrylic polymer sheet.
6. Bio-based products will be preferred.

**2.2 SINKS**

B. Stainless Steel:
1. ANSI/ASME A112.19.3, Type 304.
2. Self rim for plastic laminate or similar tops with concealed fasteners.
3. Flat rim for welded into stainless steel tops.
4. Ledge back or ledge sides with holes to receive required fixtures when mounted on countertop.
5. Apply fire resistant sound deadening material to underside.

C. Stainless steel circular or oval shaped bowl.

D. Sinks of Methyl Methacrylic Polymer:
1. Minimum 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick, cast into bowl shape with overflow to drain.
2. Provide for underhung installation to countertop.

3. Provide openings for drain.

**2.3 TRAPS AND FITTINGS**

A. Material as specified in DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.

B. For Molded Resin Sinks:

1. Chemical resisting P-traps and fittings for chemical waste service.
2. Provide traps with cleanout plug easily removable without tools.

C. For Stainless Steel Sinks:

1. Either cast or wrought brass or stainless steel P-traps and drain fittings; ASME A112.18.1
2. Flat strainer, except where cup strainer or overflow standpipe specified.
   a. Provide cup strainer in cabinet type 1B.
   b. Provide stainless steel overflow stand pipe to within 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) of sink rim.
3. Exposed surface chromium plated finish.

D. Plaster traps:

1. Cast iron body with porcelain enamel exterior finish.
2. 50 mm (2 inch) female threaded side inlet and outlet.
3. Removable galvanized cage having integral baffles and replaceable brass screens.
4. Removable gasketed cover.
5. Minimum overall dimensions: 350 x 350 x 400 mm high (14 x 14 x 16 inches) with 175 mm (7 inch) water seal.
6. Non-siphoning and easily accessible for cleaning.

E. Air Gap Fittings: ASME A112.1.2.

F. Methyl Methacrylic Polymer Sink Traps:

1. Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer, off-set tail piece, adjustable 38 x 32 mm (1-1/2 x 1 1/4-inch) P trap.
2. Chromium plated finish.

**2.4 WATER FAUCETS**

A. ASME A112.18.1.

1. Cast or forged brass, compression type with replaceable seat and stem assembly or replaceable cartridge.
2. Indexed four-arm lever handles either with or without head.
3. Gooseneck minimum clearance above countertop of 190 mm (7-1/2 inches), bent 180 degrees for vertical discharge.
4. Swing spouts elevated to clear handles.
5. Exposed brass surfaces chromium plated.

6. Cast combination hot and cold fixture with one piece body for multiple outlets.
7. Adapter type connection which will permit field conversion of swing spouts to fixed or gooseneck grouts or vice versa.
8. Pedestals Top for Laboratory or Pharmacy:
   a. Modern design tapered to a round base, factory assembled and tested.
   b. Brass shanks, locknuts and washers for attaching to top or curbs.

B. Laminar flow control device on spouts.

C. Automatic Controlled Faucets.
1. Infra-red photocell sensor and a solenoid valve to control water flow automatically.
2. Breaking light beam activates water flow.
3. Water stops when user moves away from light beam.

D. Manifold, Tube-Washing:
1. Deck mounted
2. Three valved outlet, plus one bleeder outlet.
3. Vacuum breaker, and loose key stops with integral check valve.

E. Vanity or Lavatory Faucets in Methyl Methacrylic Polymer tops:
1. Extra long center set single lever handle control.
2. Cast or wrought copper alloy, vandal resistant.
3. Stainless steel ball type with replaceable non-metallic seats, stainless steel lined sockets.
4. Handle always returning to the neutral position or cartridge body construction.
5. Provide laminar flow control device.

**2.5 FIXTURE IDENTIFICATION**

A. Code fixtures with full view plastic index buttons.

B. Use following colors and codes:

| SERVICE | COLOR | CODE | COLOR OF LETTERS |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cold Water | Dark Green | CW | White |
| Hot Water | Red | HW | White |
| Laboratory Air | Orange | AIR | Black |
| Fuel Gas | Dark Blue | GAS | White |
| Laboratory Vacuum | Yellow | VAC | Black |
| Distilled Water | White | DW | Black |
| Deionized Water | White | DI | Black |
| Oxygen | Light Green | OXY | White |

| SERVICE | COLOR | CODE | COLOR OF LETTERS |
|---|---|---|---|
| Hydrogen | Pink | H | Black |
| Nitrogen | Gray | N | Black |
| All Other Gases | Light Blue | CHEM.SYM. | Black |

**2.7 ELECTRICAL RECEPTACLES**

A. Hospital grade per electrical specifications.

B. Curb Mounted Receptacles:

1. NEMA 5-20R duplex in galvanized steel box.
2. Chromium plated brass or steel face plate.

C. Pedestal Mounted Receptacles:

1. NEMA 5-20R duplex installed in double faces.
2. Polished stainless steel or aluminum, or chromium plated brass pedestal.

**2.9 FILM VIEWER (NOT USED)**

**2.10 COUNTERTOPS**

A. Fabricate in largest sections practicable.

B. Fabricate with joints flush on top surface.

C. Fabricate countertops to overhang front of cabinets and end of assemblies 25 mm (one inch) except where against walls or cabinets.

D. Provide 1 mm (0.039 inch) thick metal plate connectors or fastening devices (except epoxy resin tops).

E. Join edges in a chemical resistant waterproof cement or epoxy cement, except weld metal tops.

F. Fabricate with end splashes where against walls or cabinets.

G. Splash Backs and End Splashes:

1. Not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
2. Height 100 mm (4 inches) unless noted otherwise.
3. Laboratories and pharmacy heights or where fixtures or outlets occur: Not less than 150 mm (6 inches) unless noted otherwise.
4. Fabricate epoxy splash back in maximum lengths practical of the same material.

H. Drill or cutout for sinks, and penetrations.

1. Accurately cut for size of penetration.
2. Cutout for VL 81 photographic enlarger cabinet.
   a. Finish cutout to fit flush with vertical side of cabinet, allowing adjustable shelf to fit into cutout space of cabinet at counter top level. Finish cutout surface as an exposed edge.

b. Provide braces under enlarger space to support not less than 45 kg (100 pounds) centered on opening side along backsplash.

I. Methyl Methacrylic Polymer Tops:

1. Fabricate countertop of methyl methacrylic polymer cast sheet, 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
2. Fabricate back splash and end splash to height shown.
3. Fabricate skirt to depth shown.
4. Fabricate with marine edge where sinks occur.
5. Fabricate in one piece for full length from corner to corner up to 3600 mm (12 feet).
6. Join pieces with adhesive sealant.
7. Cut out countertop for lavatories, plumbing trim.
8. Provide concealed fasteners and epoxy cement for anchorage of sinks to countertop.

J. Counter Tops for Interchangeable Furniture: Counter tops, unless otherwise shown, are to be capable of vertical adjustment of 150 mm (6 inches). Fabricate tops, except CRS, in increments of units over which they fit with maximum length not to exceed 1950 mm (78 inches). Top section shall cover as many cabinet units as possible. Horizontal joints in counter tops at service strip and across depth of counter are be watertight when in place but of a type that can be easily separated and reset when counter top is moved up or down. Fabricate CRS tops in maximum lengths practicable, with field joints welded and ground smooth to match adjacent surfaces. Securely fasten to supporting rails with heavy metal fastening devices, or with screws, through pierced slots in such rails. Fabricate vertical splash back and reagent shelf in maximum length practicable of same material as working surface, except finish thickness shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch).

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Before installing countertops verify that wall surfaces have been finished as specified and that mechanical and electrical service locations are as required.

B. Secure countertops to supporting rails of cabinets with metal fastening devices, or screws through pierced slots in rails.

1. Where type, size or spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fastenings and method of installation.

2. Use round head bolts or screws.
3. Use epoxy or silicone to fasten the epoxy resin countertops to the cabinets.
4. Use wood or sheet metal screws for wood or plastic laminate tops; minimum penetration into top 16 mm (5/8 inch), screw size No 8, or 10.

C. Rubber Moldings:
1. Where shown install molding with butt joints in horizontal runs and mitered joints at corners where ceramic tile occurs omit molding.
2. Fasten molding to wall and to splashbacks and splashends with adhesive.

D. Sinks
1. Install stainless steel sink in plastic laminate tops with epoxy compound to form watertight seal under shelf rim.
   a. In laboratory and pharmacy fit stainless steel sink with overflow standpipe.
   b. Install faucets and fittings on sink ledges with watertight seals where shown.
2. Install molded resin sinks with epoxy compound to form watertight seal with underside of molded resin top.
   a. Install sink with not less than two channel supports with threaded rods and nuts at each end, expansion bolted to molded resin top.
   b. Design support for a twice the full sink weight.
   c. Install with overflow standpipes.
3. Install methyl methacrylic polymer sinks in manufacturer’s recommended adhesive sealer or epoxy compound to underside of methyl methacrylic polymer countertop.
   a. Bolt or screw to countertop to prevent separation of bowl and fracture of adhesive sealant joint.
   b. Install drain and traps to sink.

E. Faucets, Fixtures, and Outlets:
1. Seal opening between fixture and top.
2. Secure to top with manufacturers standard fittings.

3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Tightly cover and protect against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury.

B. Clean at completion of work.

- - - E N D - - -

Boulder | Windsor Locks | Wilkes-Barre | San Jose | Titusville

New Orleans | Arlington | Elk Grove Village | Phelps